



**The Modern French Series.**

**A Primer of French Grammar.**

By A. A. SOMERVILLE. 2s. 6d.

**Grammaire Française Élemen-**

**taire à l'Usage des Elèves Anglais.**

By A. A. SOMERVILLE. 2s.

**Primary French Exercises.**

By A. A. SOMERVILLE. 2s.

**Beginners' Texts. 9d. each.**

*Recueil de Pièces Faciles.*

*Premières Lectures Françaises.*

*Nouvelles et Anecdotes.*

*Les Deux Sœurs. Historiettes.*

*Mêle-toi de ton Métier.*

*La Belle au Bois Dormant:*

*Le Chat Botté.*

*Petites Histoires Enfantines.*

*Ce qu'on voit. Huit Contes.*

**Elementary Texts. 10d. each.**

*Deux Contes d'Andersen.*

*Les Enfants Patriotes.*

*Le Petit Tailleur Bouton.*

*L'Expédition de la Jeune-Hardie.*

*Un Cas de Conscience.*

*L'Histoire de la Mère Michel et de*

*Son Chat. Seulette.*

*Les Prisonniers du Caucase.*

*Récits de Guerre et de Révolution.*

*Une Aventure du Célèbre Pierrot.*

*Laurette ou Le Cachet Rouge.*

**Intermediate Texts. 1s. each.**

*Deux Légendes Bretonnes Recu-*

*illies et Traduites en Français.*

*Le Trésor du Vieux Seigneur.*

*Chez les Sauvages.*

*Histoire d'un Paysan. Chs. i.-iv.*

*Yvon et Finette.*

*Récits de la Vieille France.*

*Le Pacte de Famille.*

*L'Évasion du Duc de Beaufort.*

*La Cigale chez les Fourmis.*

*L'Œillet Rouge. Murat.*

**Advanced Passages for Unseen**

**Translation. By H. C. STEEL. 3s.**

**Advanced French Prose Com-**

**position. By J. DURAMEL. 5s.**

**Advanced Texts. 8 vols. 2s. 6d. each.**

**Graduated French Exercises**

By F. E. ROBESON. 4s.

**A First Year French Writer.**

By G. H. WADE. 3s.

Second Year. 4s. Third Year. 4s.

**Le Français par l'exemple et les**

**textes. Par C. L. A. BONNE. Livre I.**

**Livre II. 1s. 6d. each. Livre III. 2s.**

**Passages for Advanced French**

**Prose. By R. J. MORICH. 4s.**

**Single Term French Readers.**

Six Elementary Books of graduated difficulty. By B. MINSEN.

Book I., 1s.; II., III., IV., V., VI., 1s. 3d. each.

**Direct Method French Series**

**A First Book of Oral Teaching.**

Illustrated. 2s. 6d. Four of the Illustrations, enlarged for Wall Pictures. 3s. 6d. each; or varnished, 6s. each.

**Lessons 1-60 phonetically transcribed**

by D. L. SAVORY. Illustrated. 1s. 3d.

**Fables en Prose et en Vers.**

Illustrated. 3s.

**Mélanges Français. Illustrated. 3s.**

**Anecdotes et Récits. Illustrated. 3s.**

**Lectures et Conversations Françaises. With Maps. 3s.**

**Pages Choies. 1s. 9d.**

**Grammaire Française Pratique sur la Méthode Inductive. 4s.**

Also, Part I., forming a complete Elementary Grammar. 3s.

**French Texts. With Notes and Oral**

*Exercises both in French, Passages for Retranslation, Questionnaires, Illustrations; and Vocabularies to the "Beginners" and "Junior" Texts.*

Each Volume 1s. 3d.

**Beginners':—1. Nouvelles et Anecdotes.**

2. La Belle au Bois Dormant and Le Chat

Botté. 3. Historiettes. 4. Huit Contes.

5. Hansel et Gretel. 6. Le Roi de la

Montagne d'Or.

**Junior:—1. Histoire de la Princesse**

Rosette. 2. Mateo Falcone and L'Enlève-

ment de la Redoute. 3. Trois Contes de

Fées. 4. A Selection from La Fontaine's

Fables. 5. Histoire d'Ali Baba. 6. His-

toire d'un Chien and Le Vilain petit Canard.

7. Seulette. 8. Trésor des Fèves et Fleur

des Pois. 9. Récits de Guerre et de

Révolution. 10. Les Prisonniers.

**Intermediate:—1. Croisilles and Selec-**

**tions of Verse. 2. Sindbad le Marin.**

3. Les Jumeaux de l'hôtel Corneille.

4. Tamango and Le Coup de Pistolet.

5. Les Quatre Talismans. 6. Waterloo.

7. L'Évasion du Duc de Beaufort. 8. Le

Maré de Madame de Solange. 9. Chez

les Sauvages.

**Comedies:—1. Le Voyage de Monsieur**

Perichon. 2. Le Baron de Fourchevif.

3. La Joie fait Peur. 4. Le Major

Cravachon. 5. Le Diplomate.

London: 34, King Street, Covent Garden, W.C. 2.

# George HOLLINGSWORTH.

## EDUCATIONAL WORKS

By A. R. FLORIAN.  
**Grammar of Modern French.**  
 3s. 6d.

**Elementary Grammar of Modern French.** 2s. 6d.

**A First French Course.** 3s.  
 The First Twenty-eight Lessons and their Special Vocabularies of "First French Course" Phonetically Transcribed. 1s. 6d.

**A Second French Course.** 3s.

**French Grammatical Readers.**

*Series A.* With Vocabularies. 2s. each.

*Le Blocus*, par ERCKMANN-CHATRIAN.  
*L'Evasion d'Edmund Dantès*, par DUMAS.  
*L'Homme à l'Oreille Cassée*, par ABOUT.

*Series B.* No Vocabularies, 2s. each; with Vocabularies, 2s. 6d. each.

*Nouvelles Gênévoises*, par TÖPFFER.  
*Le Capitaine Pamphile*, par DUMAS.  
*Contes Choisis*.

**Passages for Translation into French.** Junior. 1s. 6d. Senior. 2s.

**French Unseens, Junior.** 1s. 6d.

**French Unseens, Senior.** 1s. 9d.

By F. V. MASSARD.

**Elementary French Composition—Direct Method.** 3s.

**A French Composition Book—Direct Method.** 3s.

**Direct Method French Readers.**

*Junior Series.*—With Vocabularies. 2s. each. *La Mare au Diable*, par G. SAND. *Quatre Contes*, par MÉRI-MÉE. *Lettres de mon Moulin*, par DAUDET. *Deux Nouvelles: Pierre et Camille et Croisilles*, par ALFRED DE MUSSET.

*Senior Series.*—No Vocabularies. 2s. 6d. each. *Bug-Jargal*, par HUGO. *Pêcheur d'Islande*, par LOTI. *Colomba*, par MÉRI-MÉE. *Le Roi des Montagnes*, par EDMOND ABOUT.

**A French Grammar for Schools and Colleges.**

By F. V. MASSARD and C. DURNIO. 4s.

**A French Exercise Book.**

A companion volume to above. 2s. 6d.

**French Unseens.**

By S. E. LONGLAND.

Junior—2 books. 8d. each.

Senior—2 books. 10d. each.

**A Primer of German Grammar**

By SOMERVILLE and BYRNE. 2s. 6d.

**Primary German Exercises,** 2s. 6d., and **A First German Writer,** 4s. By the same Authors.

**German Texts:—**

Beginners'. 6 Vols. 1s. each.

Elementary. 5 Vols. 1s. 3d. each.

**German Prose Composition.**

By R. J. MORICH. 3s.

**First Book of German Oral**

Teaching on the Direct Method.

By A. R. FLORIAN. 4s.

**German Unseens.**

By A. R. FLORIAN. 3s. 6d.

Edited by D. L. SAVORY. 2s. each Vol.

EAST GERMAN TEXTS.

GERSTAECKER'S *Germelshausen*.

HAUFF'S *Die Errettung Fatmes*.

RIEHL'S *Die 14 Nothelfer*.

RIEHL'S *Der Stadtpfeifer*.

ZEPHILUS'S *Geleite die draussen sind*.

ELEMENTARY GERMAN TEXTS.

MARIE VON EDNER-ESCHENBACH'S  
*Krambambuli*.

GERSTAECKER'S *John Wells*.

HAUFF'S *Das Gespensterschiff*.

MUELLENBACH'S *Johannissegen*.

RIEHL'S *Der Dachs auf Lichtmess*.

SEIDEL'S *Die Geschichte des Jungen Herrn Anton*.

**English Grammar and Composition.** By G. A. TWENTYMAN.

Part I. First Year's Course. 1s. 3d.

Part II. Second Year's Course. 1s. 9d.

Parts I. and II., in 1 Vol. 3s.

Part III. Middle School Composition.

3s. Parts I-III in 1 Vol. 6s.

**Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome.** With Historical Introduction.

By W. EDWARDS. 2s.

**Notes on English Literature.**

Part I. Skelton to Shakespeare.

By W. EDWARDS. 3s.

**English Classics for Schools.**

Grade I. 9d. each.

1. English Ballads (First Series).

2. English Ballads (Second Series).

3. Macaulay on Clive.\* 4. Macaulay

on Warren Hastings.\* 5. Scott's

Kenilworth.\* 6. Scott's Talisman.\*

7. Wordsworth's Shorter Poems.

Grade II. 1s. each.

1. Anson's Voyage Round the World.\*

2. Cook's Voyages.\* 3. Longfellow's

Evangeline. 4. Prescott's Conquest

of Mexico,\* in 2 Parts, or in 1 Vol.,

1s. 6d.

\* The text of these books is reduced.

London: 34, King Street, Covent Garden, W.C. 2.



A PRIMER  
OF  
GREEK EXERCISES

## FIRST LESSONS IN LATIN GRAMMAR AND TRANSLATION.

By W. GREENSTOCK, B.A. *Crown 8vo.* 2s. 6d.

The book forms an introduction to continuous narrative and contains 115 exercises, with Latin-English and some English-Latin sentences illustrating carefully graduated lessons of Accidence and Syntax. All the necessary grammar and rules are given in the book, and the vocabulary is based on Caesar. Questions on grammar, parsing and frequent revision of previous exercises are special features of the book.

## A PRIMER OF GREEK GRAMMAR.

With a Preface by the Right Rev. JOHN PERCIVAL, D.D.,  
*Lord Bishop of Hereford.* *Crown 8vo.* 3s. 6d. net.

*Separately.*

**ACCIDENCE.** By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D.,  
*Late Fellow and Tutor of Balliol College, Oxford;*  
and E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A.,  
*formerly Assistant Master at Clifton College.*  
*Crown 8vo.* 2s. 6d. net.

**SYNTAX.** By E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A.  
*Crown 8vo.* 1s. 6d. net.

---

LONDON: RIVINGTONS.

A PRIMER  
OF  
GREEK EXERCISES

BASED ON AND ADAPTED TO  
*ABBOTT AND MANSFIELD'S*  
PRIMER OF GREEK GRAMMAR

BY  
W. GREENSTOCK, B.A.  
ASSISTANT MASTER AT MALVERN COLLEGE  
AUTHOR OF 'FIRST LESSONS IN LATIN GRAMMAR'

With a Preface by  
THE RIGHT REV. JOHN PERCIVAL, D.D.  
LORD BISHOP OF MEREFORD

*FIFTH IMPRESSION*  
*THIRD EDITION*

RIVINGTONS  
34 KING STREET, COVENT GARDEN  
LONDON

1912

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1000 S. MICHIGAN AVE.

CHICAGO, ILL. 60607

TEL. 733-4331

1967

1968

1969

1970

1971

1972

1973

1974

1975

1976

1977

1978

1979

1980

1981

1982

1983

1984

1985

## PREFACE

I VENTURE to commend this book of Exercises to the notice of teachers in Preparatory Schools, and in the Lower and Middle Forms of Public Schools, to be used as a companion to Abbott and Mansfield's Greek Primer. Although I do not profess to answer for every detail in it, I believe that the systematic use of the book will enable boys to learn Greek both rapidly and accurately. If the Grammar is learnt by rote in small quantities, and if a portion of these Exercises is done in connection with each Grammar-lesson day by day, partly *viva voce*, and partly on paper under the immediate inspection of the master, and if the master makes it his practice to walk round his form and mark every mistake as soon as it is made, the study will become doubly interesting to almost all boys, and habits of active attention and accuracy will be fostered. Moreover, masters of higher forms will be saved from the drudgery of endeavouring to cure defects in early training, an endeavour which frequently consumes no inconsiderable amount of their time and energy.

J. PERCIVAL.

RUGBY, Dec. 10, 1894.



## AUTHOR'S NOTE

THIS Exercise Book is written on the lines of and adapted for use with Abbott and Mansfield's Greek Grammar, New and Revised Edition. (Rivingtons.) Most of the words used in that Grammar have been introduced into the exercises, and the arrangement of Declensions, etc., has been followed as closely as possible. The book is divided into three parts in order to meet the possible requirements of more than one form. In each part the *A* and *B* exercises<sup>1</sup> give enough work for at least two terms, while the recapitulatory exercises at the end of the first and second divisions, in which nearly all the words used in that part are brought together, will enable those who have arrived at a more advanced stage to keep in touch with the earlier accidence. The amount of accidence covered by each division is as follows: Part I. Nouns, Simple Adjectives, λύω, εἶμι. Part II. all the Nouns and Adjectives, Pronouns, Numerals, Consonant and Contracted Verbs, εἶμι. Part III. Verbs in μι, Prepositions, Irregular Verbs. An exercise on Accents has been added (p. 224).

The Vocabularies are collected at the beginning of the book in order that they may be learnt by heart, at discretion; but, in any case, it would be advisable to consult the vocabulary before an exercise is begun. Possibly, the introduction of Prepositions at an earlier period than is

<sup>1</sup> See Note, page 16.

usual may add to the beginner's difficulties, but it has the advantage of lessening to some degree the inevitable dullness and stiffness of sentences cut, as it were, to a pattern. However, all the Prepositions previously used in the book are collected and amplified in the later Exercises.

Although the chief aim of this book is to deal with the difficulties of Accidence, a certain number of Syntax Rules must necessarily be admitted. Among the Exercises will be found most of the easier constructions and idiomatic uses, which have been introduced on as progressive a method as circumstances will allow. Rules and examples are stated more or less fully before each Exercise, and with the help of these and of the references to them which are given in the footnotes, the beginner need not find himself out of his depth. At the same time it is by no means the intention of this work that a boy should be enabled to dispense with further assistance. A great deal has been left to the teacher, and all that can be hoped for is that he may find the notes convenient for fuller and more lucid explanation.

I am indebted to the author and publishers of Mansfield's Greek Syntax (Rivingtons) for their kindness in allowing me to use that book. I must gratefully acknowledge that I have taken the fullest advantage of this permission. My thanks are also due to those who have sent me suggestions, and especially to Mr. H. W. Smith and Mr. H. H. House of Malvern College for their help in revising the proofs.

W. G.

MALVERN COLLEGE.

# CONTENTS

## PART I

	FACE
VOCABULARIES, . . . . .	1-15
EXERCISE	
I. 1ST DECLENSION, . . . . .	16
PRESENT AND FUTURE INDICATIVE ACTIVE $\lambda\epsilon\omega$ , . . . . .	16
a. The Article, . . . . .	16
b. Position of dependent genitive, . . . . .	16
c. Article instead of Possessive Pronoun, . . . . .	16
II. 2ND DECLENSION. SIMPLE NOUNS, . . . . .	18
IMPERFECT AND WEAK AORIST INDICATIVE ACTIVE, . . . . .	18
a. Terminations of the Imperfect and Weak Aorist, . . . . .	18
b. Distinction in meaning between the Imperfect and Aorist, . . . . .	19
c. Instrument, . . . . .	19
d. Position of dependent words, . . . . .	19
III. 2ND DECLENSION. SIMPLE AND CONTRACTED NOUNS, . . . . .	22
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE, . . . . .	22
IV. RECAPITULATORY, . . . . .	25
V. ATTIC DECLENSION, . . . . .	28
ADJECTIVES IN $\sigma\varsigma$ , $\eta$ , $\sigma\nu$ , . . . . .	28
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE OF $\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\tau$ , . . . . .	28
a. Agreement of Adjective with Noun, . . . . .	28
b. Neuter Plurals, . . . . .	28
c. Predicative use of Adjective, . . . . .	28
d. Article with Class Nouns and Abstract Nouns, . . . . .	28
e. Dative of Possessor, . . . . .	28

EXERCISE	PAGE
VI. SOFT VOWEL STEMS, . . . . .	32
PRESENT INDICATIVE PASSIVE, . . . . .	32
FUTURE INDICATIVE OF <i>είμι</i> , . . . . .	32
<i>a.</i> Use of <i>καί</i> with <i>πολύς</i> and <i>μέγας</i> , . . . . .	32
<i>b.</i> Omission of Article with <i>ἄστυ</i> and <i>βασιλεύς</i> , . . . . .	32
<i>c.</i> Omission of Nouns denoting "men" or "things," . . . . .	32
<i>d.</i> The Agent, . . . . .	32
<i>e.</i> The use of the Article with Adjective denoting a class, . . . . .	32
VII. GUTTURAL STEMS, . . . . .	36
IMPERFECT INDICATIVE PASSIVE, . . . . .	36
<i>a.</i> The Imperfect, . . . . .	36
<i>b.</i> Further use of the Predicative Adjective, . . . . .	36
<i>c.</i> <i>ὁ δέ, οἱ δέ</i> , . . . . .	37
<i>d.</i> Terminations of Strong Aorist, . . . . .	37
VIII. RECAPITULATORY, . . . . .	41
IX. DENTAL STEMS, . . . . .	45
FUTURE INDICATIVE PASSIVE, . . . . .	45
<i>a.</i> Partitive Genitive, . . . . .	45
<i>b.</i> <i>μέν . . . δέ</i> , . . . . .	45
X. STEMS IN <i>ντ, κτ</i> , . . . . .	50
STEMS IN LABIALS, . . . . .	50
WEAK AORIST INDICATIVE PASSIVE, . . . . .	50
<i>a.</i> The Aorist, . . . . .	50
<i>b.</i> Relative Pronoun, . . . . .	50
<i>c.</i> Rules for expressing Time, . . . . .	50
XI. LIQUID STEMS, . . . . .	55
<i>χρῦσεος, ἀργύρεος</i> , . . . . .	55
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE PASSIVE, . . . . .	55
<i>a.</i> Dative of Agent, . . . . .	55
XII. RECAPITULATORY, . . . . .	59
XIII. STEMS IN NASAL <i>ν</i> , . . . . .	64
<i>ἀθάνατος</i> , . . . . .	64
FUTURE PERFECT INDICATIVE PASSIVE, . . . . .	64

# Contents

xi

EXERCISES	PAGE
<b>XIII. FUTURE AND AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE,</b> . . . . .	64
<i>contd.</i> <i>a.</i> The Future Perfect, . . . . .	64
<i>b.</i> The Middle, . . . . .	64
<b>XIV. SPIRANTS,</b> . . . . .	69
<b>IMPERATIVES AND SUBJUNCTIVES,</b> . . . . .	69
<i>a.</i> Negatives, . . . . .	69
<i>b.</i> Negatives repeated, . . . . .	70
<i>c.</i> Commands, . . . . .	70
<i>d.</i> Accusative of Respect, . . . . .	70
<i>e.</i> Dative of Respect, . . . . .	70
<b>XV. VOWEL AND ELIDED STEMS,</b> . . . . .	75
<b>SOME IRREGULAR NOUNS,</b> . . . . .	75
<b>OPTATIVE,</b> . . . . .	75
<i>a.</i> Expression of a wish, . . . . .	75
<i>b.</i> Infinitive as a Substantive, . . . . .	75
<i>c.</i> Article with Adverbs, . . . . .	75
<b>XVI. RECAPITULATORY,</b> . . . . .	79
<b>ADDITIONAL EXERCISES IN VERBS,</b> . . . . .	83

## PART II.

<b>XVII. IRREGULAR NOUNS,</b> . . . . .	87
$\eta\delta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ . $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{\omega}\nu$ , . . . . .	87
<b>AUGMENT,</b> . . . . .	87
<b>PRESENT AND FUTURE PARTICIPLES ACTIVE,</b> . . . . .	87
<i>a, b.</i> Article with Participle, . . . . .	87
<i>c.</i> Future Participle expressing purpose, . . . . .	87
<i>d.</i> $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega\nu$ = "with," . . . . .	87
<b>XVIII. AUGMENT IN COMPOUND VERBS,</b> . . . . .	92
$\pi\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ . 1ST AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE, . . . . .	92
<b>PARTICLES OF PLACE,</b> . . . . .	92
<i>a.</i> $\pi\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ , $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ , . . . . .	92
<i>b.</i> Aorist and Perfect Participles, . . . . .	92
<i>c.</i> 2nd Aorist Participle, . . . . .	92
<i>d.</i> $\eta\mu\iota\nu\varsigma$ , . . . . .	92

EXERCISE	PAGE
XIX. REDUPLICATION, . . . . .	97
χαρτεῖς, . . . . .	97
λελυκώς. PERFECT PARTICIPLE, ACTIVE, . . . . .	97
a. ἀμφοτέρως, ἐκάτερος, . . . . .	97
b. (1) Genitive Absolute, . . . . .	97
(2) Participle standing for Finite Verb with various Conjunctions, . . . . .	97
c. ἄλλος ἄλλο λέγει, etc., . . . . .	97
XX. τάλας, μέγας, πολὺς, λυθείς, . . . . .	102
PASSIVE PARTICIPLES, . . . . .	102
a. Participles (Concessive) with καίπερ, . . . . .	102
b. 2nd Aorist Middle, . . . . .	102
XXI. RECAPITULATORY, . . . . .	106
XXII. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS, . . . . .	110
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT PASSIVE OF CONSONANT VERBS, . . . . .	110
εἶμι, . . . . .	110
a. Participles (Causal) with ὥς, . . . . .	110
b. Use of Participle with finite verb, instead of two finite verbs, . . . . .	110
c. Participle with τυγχάνω, παύομαι, λανθάνω, φθάνω, . . . . .	110
XXIII. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES. FIRST FORMATION, . . . . .	115
CONTRACTED VERBS IN αω, . . . . .	115
a. α after ε, ι, ρ, in contracted Verbs, . . . . .	115
XXIV. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES. SECOND FORMATION, . . . . .	119
NUMERALS, 1-20, . . . . .	119
MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF CONTRACTED VERBS IN αω, . . . . .	119
a. Stems in α which contract into η, . . . . .	119
b. Genitive of Comparison, . . . . .	119
c. Dative of Manner, . . . . .	119
XXV. IRREGULAR COMPARISON, . . . . .	123
NUMERALS, 20-100, . . . . .	123

# Contents

xiii

EXERCISE	PAGE
XXV. PERSONAL PRONOUNS, . . . . .	123
<i>contd.</i> CONTRACTED VERBS IN $\epsilon\omega$ , . . . . .	123
<i>a.</i> Stems in $\epsilon$ of one syllable, . . . . .	123
<i>b.</i> Genitive of Personal Pronouns used possessively, . . . . .	123
XXVI. RECAPITULATORY, . . . . .	128
XXVII. COMPARISON OF ADVERBS, . . . . .	132
NUMERALS, 100-10,000, . . . . .	132
POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS, . . . . .	132
<i>αὐτός. ὁ αὐτός,</i> . . . . .	132
MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF CONTRACTED VERBS IN $\epsilon\omega$ , . . . . .	132
<i>a.</i> Article with Possessive Pronouns, . . . . .	132
<i>b.</i> <i>αὐτός,</i> . . . . .	132
<i>c.</i> Dative with words denoting "nearness," "resemblance," etc., . . . . .	133
<i>d.</i> <i>φοβούμεαι μή,</i> . . . . .	133
XXVIII. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS, . . . . .	137
DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS, . . . . .	137
CONTRACTED VERBS IN $\omicron\omega$ , . . . . .	137
<i>a.</i> "Him," "her," reflexive, . . . . .	137
<i>b.</i> Predicative position of Demonstrative Pronouns, . . . . .	138
<i>c.</i> <i>οὗτος, ἔδε,</i> . . . . .	138
<i>d.</i> Indirect Statement, with <i>ὅτι</i> or <i>ὥς,</i> . . . . .	138
<i>e.</i> Vivid Construction, . . . . .	138
XXIX. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS, . . . . .	143
RELATIVE PRONOUNS, . . . . .	143
PASSIVE OF CONTRACTED VERBS IN $\omicron\omega$ , . . . . .	143
<i>a.</i> Accusative with the Infinitive, . . . . .	143
<i>b.</i> Subject of the Infinitive in Nominative, . . . . .	143
XXX. RECAPITULATORY, . . . . .	147
<i>a.</i> Future of Liquid and Nasal Verb, . . . . .	147

## PART III.

EXERCISE	PAGE
XXXI. ἀλλήλω, . . . . .	153
CORRELATIVES, . . . . .	153
τίθημι, . . . . .	153
a. Indirect Question, . . . . .	153
b. Vivid Construction, . . . . .	154
c. Relative Attraction, . . . . .	154
d. Agreement of Pronoun with Noun, . . . . .	154
XXXII. ἵημι, . . . . .	160
XXXIII. ἵστημι, . . . . .	164
CONTRACTED FORMS OF PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT	
ACTIVE OF ἵστημι, . . . . .	164
a. Transitive and Intransitive Tenses of ἵστημι, . . . . .	164
b. δύναμαι, . . . . .	165
c. Final Clauses, . . . . .	165
d. Recapitulation of Rules for construction of Indirect Statement, φοβοῦμαι μή, Indirect Question, Final Clauses, . . . . .	165
XXXIV. RECAPITULATORY, . . . . .	171
XXXV. δίδωμι, . . . . .	177
a. Verbs of Teaching and Asking, . . . . .	177
b. Genitive of Price, . . . . .	177
c. Genitive denoting "time within which," . . . . .	177
XXXVI. δείκνυμι, . . . . .	183
φημί, . . . . .	183
οἶδα, . . . . .	183
a. Participle after verbs of <i>feeling</i> and <i>knowing</i> , . . . . .	183
XXXVII. PREPOSITIONS, . . . . .	189
SOME IRREGULAR VERBS, . . . . .	189
a. Notes on Prepositions, . . . . .	189
XXXVIII. THE CONDITIONAL SENTENCE, . . . . .	196
XXXIX. IRREGULAR VERBS, . . . . .	204

# Contents

XV

EXERCISE	PAGE
XL. δηλος, φανερος, . . . . .	209
STORIES—PERSEUS, . . . . .	209
XLI. PERSEUS ( <i>continued</i> ), . . . . .	211
XLII. PERSEUS ( <i>continued</i> ), . . . . .	212
XLIII. PERSEUS ( <i>continued</i> ), . . . . .	213
XLIV. THE CHIMAERA, . . . . .	214
XLV. INCREDIBLE TALES, . . . . .	215
XLVI. INCREDIBLE TALES ( <i>continued</i> ), . . . . .	216
XLVII.-LIII. FOOTBALL, . . . . .	217
EXERCISE ON ACCENTS, . . . . .	224
VOCABULARIES :—	
Greek-English, . . . . .	227
English-Greek, . . . . .	246



## VOCABULARIES

The asterisk means that the word so marked cannot stand first word in a clause.

1 Aor. stands for Weak Aorist; 2 Aor. for Strong Aorist.

## PART I.

## Exercise I.

νεανίας, ὁ, young man, youth.

κριτής, ὁ, judge.

χώρα, ἡ, country.

οἰκία, ἡ, house.

θύρα, ἡ, door.

σοφία, ἡ, wisdom.

κόρη, ἡ, girl.

τιμή, ἡ, honour.

ἀρχή, ἡ, rule, command.

αἰσχύνη, ἡ, disgrace, shame.

γῆ, ἡ, land, ground, earth.

θάλασσα, ἡ, sea.

δόξα, ἡ, reputation.

χλαῖνα, ἡ, cloak.

λύω, loose, loosen, set-free.

κρούω, knock-at, strike.

πιστεύω, trust, believe (dat.).

ἔχω, have.

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, not.

καί, and.

ἐν, in (dat.); on, ἐν τῷ πλῶ, on the voyage; also, among.

διά (acc.), on account of, owing to.

ἀντί (gen.), instead of, in return for.

## Exercise II.

βακτηρία, ἡ, stick.

ταμίας, ὁ, steward.

δεσπότης, ὁ, master.

στρατιώτης, ὁ, soldier.

Ξέρξης, ὁ, Xerxes.

Πέρσης, ὁ, Persian.

Ἑρμῆς, ὁ, Hermes.

λόγος, ὁ, word, talk, story.

νῆσος, ἡ, island.

θεός, ὁ, god.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, man.

δοῦλος, ὁ, slave.

## EX. II.—continued.

ζῷον, τό, *animal*.ὄπλον, τό, usually pl., *arms, weapons*.βασιλεύω, *be king, reign over*,with gen.; 1 aor. ἐβασίλευσα, *I became king*.θύω, *sacrifice*.παίω, *strike*.

## Exercise III.

πολίτης, ὁ, *citizen*.σπονδαί, αἱ, *treaty, truce*.σπονδὰς λύνειν, *to break a treaty*.πόλεμος, ὁ, *war*.στρατηγός, ὁ, *general*.Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, *Athenian*.ὁδός, ἡ, *way, road, journey*.ἔργον, τό, *deed, work*.δένδρον, τό, *tree* (dat. pl., δένδρεσι).νοῦς, ὁ, *mind*; ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, *to intend*.πλοῦς, ὁ, *voyage*.κανοῦν, τό, *basket*.φυτεύω, *plant*.παύω, *make to cease, stop; stop a person (acc.) from a thing (gen. simply)*.φέρω, *bear, bring, carry*.εἰς, *into, to* (acc.).πρός (acc.), *with* (of mutual relation), ἡ πρὸς αὐτοὺς συμμαχία, *the alliance with them*.

## Exercise V.

μάχη, ἡ, *battle*.ἀρετή, ἡ, *virtue, bravery*.ναύτης, ὁ, *sailor*.ἵππος, ὁ, *horse*.νόσος, ἡ, *disease, sickness*.δῶρον, τό, *gift, present*.νεώς, ὁ, *temple*.σοφός, ὁ, ὄν, *wise*.φίλιος, α, ον, *friendly*.φίλος, η, ον, *dear; subst., friend*.καλός, ὁ, ὄν, *beautiful, fine*.ἄξιος, α, ον, *worthy, worth*.ἀξ. εἶναι with gen., *to deserve*.χαλεπός, η, ον, *difficult, hard, troublesome, severe*.φοβερός, α, ὄν, *fearful, dread-*δεινός, ὁ, ὄν, *ful, terrible*.μακρός, α, ὄν, *long*.χρήσιμος, η, ον, *useful*.\*γάρ (particle), *for*.

## Exercise VI.

πόλις, ἡ, city, state (Lat. civitas).	αἷτιος, α, ον, εἶναι with gen. to be the cause of.
ἰχθύς, ὁ, fish (like σῦς).	πολέμιος, α, ον, hostile; pl. enemy.
πέλεκυς, ὁ, axe (like πῆχυς).	πολλοί, many.
δάκρυ, τό, tear.	ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, good.
ἄστυ, τό, city (Lat. urbs).	κακός, ἡ, ὄν, bad, wicked.
βασιλεύς, ὁ, king.	τὸ κακόν, evil, mischief.
ἵππεύς, ὁ, horseman; pl. cavalry.	πορεύομαι, go, travel, march.
βοῦς, ὁ, ox.	ἐκ, ἐξ, out of, from (gen.).
ὀπλίτης (ον), ὁ, heavy-armed soldier; pl. footsoldiers, infantry.	διά (gen.), through.
φόβος, ὁ, fear; φόβον ἔχειν, to feel fear.	ὑπό (gen.), by (agent).
ἄνθρωποι, people (but often omitted).	πρός (acc.), of motion, towards, to; see Voc. III.
	περί (gen.), about, concerning.
	ἀλλά, but.

## Exercise VII.

φύλαξ (ἄκ), ὁ, guard.	διώκω (1 aor. ἐδίωξα), pursue, seek after.
μάστιξ (ιγ), ἡ, whip.	πράσσω (fut. πράξω, 1 aor. ἔπραξα, 2nd pf. πέπραγα†), do, fare.
ὄνυξ (ἔχ), ὁ, claw, nail.	φεύγω (2 aor. ἔφυγον, pf. πέφευγα), flee; with acc. flee from, avoid.
κῆρυξ (ὑκ), ὁ, herald.	φυλάσσω (fut. φυλάξω, 1 aor. ἐφύλαξα), guard.
σάλπιγξ (ιγγ), ἡ, trumpet.	
κόραξ (ἄκ), ὁ, raven.	
αἶξ (γ), ὁ, ἡ, goat.	
πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, faithful, trusty.	
κωλύω (ῠ), hinder, prevent, from (gen. simply).	

† I have fared.

## Ex. VII.—continued.

εὖ, well.

κακῶς, badly.

\*μέν . . . \*δέ, indeed . . . but,

on the one hand . . . on the other hand.

## Exercise IX.

γέλως (ωτ), ὁ, laughter.

λαμπάς (ᾱδ), ἡ, torch.

κόρυς (ῡθ), ἡ, helmet.

χάρις (ιτ), ἡ, favour, gratitude;

ἔχειν χάριν τινός, to feel  
gratitude for a thing.

ὄρνις (ιθ), ὁ, ἡ, bird.

φυγάς (ᾱδ), ὁ, ἡ, exile.

παῖς (παιδ), ὁ, boy, child; voc.  
παῖ.

ἀσπίς (ιδ), ἡ, shield.

σῶμα (ᾱτ), τό, body.

πράγμα (ᾱτ), τό, affair, matter;

τὰ τῆς πόλεως (πράγματα)

πράσσειν, to manage the  
affairs of the state.

χρήματα, τά, money, property.

πλούσιος, rich.

πένης (ητ), poor.

πείθω (fut. πείσω; 1 aor.  
ἐπεισα), persuade.θαυμάζω (1 aor. ἐθαύμασα),  
wonder at, admire.νομίζω (1 aor. ἐνόμισα), con-  
sider.

αὐτόν (acc.), him.

μετά, after, with acc.

## Exercise X.

κέρας (ᾱτ), τό, horn; also,  
wing (army).

γίγας (αντ), ὁ, giant.

ὀδούς (οντ), ὁ, tooth.

λέων (οντ), ὁ, lion.

γέρων (οντ), ὁ, old man.

νύξ (κτ), ἡ, night.

Κύκλωψ (π), ὁ, Cyclops.

Ἀραψ (β), ὁ, Arab.

ἄντρον, τό, cave.

χρόνος, ὁ, time.

ἡμέρα, ἡ, day.

χρυσός, ὁ, gold.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, relat. pron. who,  
which.

τρίτος, η, ον, third.

## Ex. X.—continued.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, *little, few.*δεξιός, á, όν, *right (on the right hand).*μακράν (sc. όδοί), *far, a long way.*θηρεύω, *hunt.*πέμπω (fut. πέμψω, 1 aor. έπεμψα), *send.*κρύπτω (κρύψω), *hide.*κλέπτω (κλέψω), *steal.*καί . . . καί, τε . . . καί,  
*both . . ., . . . and.*

## Exercise XI.

άλς (άλός), ό, *salt; use the plural.*σωτήρ (ηρ), ό, *saviour, deliverer; voc. σώτερ.*ρήτωρ (ορ), ό, *orator.*πατήρ, ό, *father.*μήτηρ, ή, *mother.*θυγατήρ, ή, *daughter.*άνήρ, ό, *man, also, husband.*πατρίς (ιδ), ή, *father-land, (native) country.*φιάλη, ή, *cup.*ζημία, ή, *penalty, punishment.*λίθος, ό, *stone.*κίνδυνος, ό, *danger, risk.*χρυσούς, ή, ούν, *golden.*άργυρούς, á, ούν, *of silver, silver.*πορφυρούς, á, ούν, *purple.*δεινός, ή, όν, *also, clever; often with inf. δεινός λέγειν, clever at speaking.*μέγιστος, η, ον, *very great.*ούπω, *not yet.*ήδη, *by this time, already.*οί μέν . . . οί δέ, *some . . . others.*πρότερον, *before (adv.).*ού δια μακρού, *not long after, in a short time.*παιδεύω, *train, educate.*φθείρω (1 aor. έφθειρα), *spoil, waste, ruin.*βάλλω (2 aor. έβαλον), *throw, pelt.*

## Exercise XIII.

Έλλην (ην), ό, *Greek.*ποιμήν (εν), ό, *shepherd.*άγών (ων), ό, *contest.*ήγεμών (ον), ό, *leader, guide.*δελφίς (ιν), ό, *dolphin.*μήν (ην), ό, *month.*

Ex. XIII. — continued.

λειμών (ων), ὁ, meadow.	κτείνω (1 aor. ἔκτεινα), kill.
λιμὴν (εν), ὁ, harbour.	λούομαι, wash myself, bathe.
χειμῶν (ων), ὁ, winter; also, storm.	λύομαι, loose for myself; also, ransom.
πρόβατα, n. pl., sheep.	βουλεύομαι, deliberate, resolve.
ἄθλον, τό, prize.	διδάσκομαι (1 aor. mid. ἐδίδαξ- άμην), have or get some one taught.
ψυχή, ἡ, soul, life.	φέρομαι, win (prize).
ἄθάνατος, ον, immortal.	θύομαι (of the general), have sacrifice offered.
βάρβαρος, ον, barbarous; ἡ βάρβαρος (sc. γῆ), foreign country; οἱ βάρβαροι, the barbarians.	πρό (gen.), before.
μένω (1 aor. ἔμεινα), remain.	μετά (gen.), with, together with.

## Exercise XIV.

Δημοσθένης, ὁ, Demosthenes.	αἰσχρός, á, όν, disgraceful.
τριήρης, ἡ, trireme.	δίκαιος, α, ον, just, right; τὸ δίκαιον, what is just or right, justice.
γένος, τό, race, birth.	τὸ καλόν, what is beautiful or honourable, honour (cf. Ex. VI. e.).
ὄρος, τό, mountain.	
πλῆθος, τό, multitude, number; also, the people, commons.	
ἔτος, τό, year.	
πρῶτος, first; τὸ πρῶτον, at first.	

For negatives, see Ex. XIV. a.

## Exercise XV.

αἰδώς, ἡ, modesty, shame.	υἱός, ό, son.
ἡχώ (like πειθώ), ἡ, echo.	γυνή, ἡ, woman, wife.
ἥρως, ό, hero.	ναῦς, ἡ, ship.

Ex. XV.—continued.

τείχος, τό, wall.

δυνατός, ή, όν, able, powerful,  
possible.

πάλαι, of old.

ὥσπερ, just as.

εἶθε, see Ex. XV. a.

ἐπί (with gen. or dat.), on,  
upon.

## PART II.

## Exercise XVII.

ὔδωρ (ατ), τό, water.

ἔως, ή, morning.

ἀμ' ἔφ, in the morning.

Ζεύς (gen. Διός), Zeus (Lat.  
Jupiter).

ἀηδών, ή, nightingale.

ἀπορία, ή, want, difficulty,  
distress.

ποταμός, ό, river.

φωνή, ή, voice.

ἡδύς, εἶα, ύ, sweet, pleasant.

ἐκών, οὔσα, όν, willing, wil-  
lingly.

ρίπτω (1 aor. ἔρριψα), throw.

ἄγω (impf. ἤγον), lead, bring.

ἐθέλω (impf. ἤθελον), be  
willing.ἀκούω (impf. ἤκουον), hear;  
listen to, with gen. of per-  
son.

εἶχον, impf. of ἔχω.

ὀνομάζω (1 aor. ὠνόμασα),  
name, call.ἱκετεύω (1 aor. ἱκέτευσα),  
beseech.οἰκτείρω (1 aor. ᾤκτειρα), pity;  
τινά τινος, a person for a  
thing.αὐλίζομαι (1 aor. ηὐλίσαμην),  
encamp.πάρειμι, be present (like εἰμί).  
ἀεί, always.ἐγγύς (adv.), near, with gen.  
ἔπειτα, afterwards.

## Exercise XVIII.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, whole,  
every.

ἡμισυς, εἰα, υ, half.

ἄλλος, η, ο, another, other;  
οἱ ἄλλοι, the others, the  
rest.

EX. XVIII.—continued.

ταῦτα, n. pl. of οὗτος, *these things, this.*

ἀποκτείνω (1 aor. ἀπέκτεινα), *kill.*

περιτυγχάνω (2 aor. περιέτυχον), *meet, fall in with; with dat.*

ἀπαγγέλλω (1 aor. ἀπήγγειλα), *report.*

ἐπιβουλεύω, *plot against; with dat.*

διαφθείρω (1 aor. διέφθαιρα), *destroy, ruin.*

πίπτω (2 aor. ἔπεσον), *fall.*

ἐμπίπτω, *fall upon, with dat.*

ἐκβάλλω, *banish, cast out.*

προπέμπω, *send forward.*

λαμβάνω (2 aor. ἔλαβον), *take, get, catch.*

Ἀθήναζε, *to Athens.*

οἴκαδε, (to) *home.*

ἄλλοσε, *to another place.*

αὐτόθι, *on the spot, there.*

ἄλλοθί πον, *somewhere else.*

οἴκοθεν, *from home.*

### Exercise XIX.

χείρ (χειρός, etc., but χεροῖν, χερσὶ), ἡ, *hand.*

πούς (ποδός; dat. pl. ποσὶ), ὁ, *foot.*

κύων (κυνός; dat. pl. κυσὶ), ὁ, *dog.*

ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ, *swift, quick.*

χαρίεις, εῖσα, εν, *graceful, elegant.*

ἐκάτερος, *each (of two).*

ἀμφοτέρως, *both (also ἄμφω).*

ἕτερος, α, ον, *the one, the other (of two).*

καταφεύγω (pf. -πέφευγα), *flee for refuge.*

ἐκφεύγω, *escape.*

ἐκπιπτω (pf. -πέπτωκα), *be banished; used as pass. of ἐκβάλλω.*

ἀποτέμνω (2 aor. ἀπέταμον), *cut off.*

ζωγρέω (pf. ἐζώγρηκα), *take alive.*

διέφθαγκα, pf. of διαφθείρω.

ἀπέκτονα, pf. of ἀποκτείνω.

ἔρριφα, pf. of ῥίπτω.

πεπονθώς, ὡς, ὅς, pf. part. of πάσχω, *having suffered.*

ἄλλοθεν, *from another place.*

χορεύω, *dance.*

## Exercise XX.

δόρυ (δόρατος), τό, spear.

ὄνομα (ατ), τό, name.

Μέγαρα, n. pl. Megara, a town near Corinth.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, many, much; οἱ πολλοί, most of, the majority of; τὸ πολύ, the greater part of.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, great, large.

μέλας, αἶνα, αὖ (like τάλας), black.

αὐτόνομος, ον, independent, free (states, cities).

ἄδικος, ον, unjust, wrong.

σώζω (σώσω, ἔσωσα, ἐσώθην), save, preserve; σώζεσθαι εἰς, come safe to, escape to.

πείθομαι (1 aor. ἐπείσθην), be persuaded, obey, with dat.

ἀποθνήσκω (2 aor. ἀπέθανον), die, be killed; used as passive of ἀποκτείνω.

πάσχω (2 aor. ἔπαθον, pf. πέπονθα), suffer, be treated.

βούλομαι (augm. ἐβουλ- or ἤβουλ-), wish.

γίγνομαι (2 aor. ἐγενόμην), I come to be, become, happen, occur.

καταλείπω (2 aor. κατέλιπον, 1 aor. pass. κατελείφθην), leave, leave behind.

ἐπέμφθην, 1 aor. pass. πέμπω.

ἐλήφθην, 1 aor. pass. λαμβάνω.

ἐπράχθην, 1 aor. pass. πράσσω.

διεφθάρην, 2 aor. pass. διαφθείρω.

πληγείς, εἶσα, ἐν (aor. part. pass. πλήσσω), having been struck, smitten.

Ἀθήνηθεν, from Athens.

καίπερ, although.

## Exercise XXII.

σύμμαχος, ὁ, ally.

ἱλεως, ων, gracious.

εὖνους, ονν, well-disposed.

φιλόπολις, ι, patriotic.

εὐελπίς, ι, hopeful.

σώφρων, ον, wise, prudent.

μείζων, ον, larger, greater.

ἀσφαλής, ἐς, safe.

## Ex. XXII.—continued.

ἀληθής, ἐς, *true*; τὸ ἀληθές,  
or τὰ ἀληθῆ, *what is true,*  
*the truth.*

ἀσθενής, ἐς, *weak.*

ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ, *for the good of.*

ἐπειδὴ, *when, since.*

εἶμι, *will go, or come.*

ἄπειμι, *go away.*

ἐπείμι, *go against, attack, with*  
*ἐπὶ or πρὸς and acc.*

μεταπέμπομαι (1 aor. -ψαμην),  
*send for.*

παρεσκεύασμαι, pf. mid. of  
παρασκευάζω, *be prepared*  
*for (eis).*

πέπραγμαι, pf. pass. πράσσω.

διέφθαρμαι, pf. pass. διαφ-  
θείρω.

καταλέλειμμαι, pf. pass. κατα-  
λείπω.

τυγχάνω (2 aor. ἔτυχον), with  
part. *happen.*

ὥς, adv. *as.*

## Exercise XXIII.

νόμος, ὁ, *law, custom.*

βέβαιος, ον, *sure, certain.*

πολλῷ and πολύ, with comp.  
and superl. *by much, far.*

ἢ, *than; either, or.*

νῦν, *now.*

μᾶλλον, *more.*

τιμῶ (αω), *honour.*

νικῶ (αω), *conquer, win; μάχη,*  
*in battle. Present often*  
*used in sense of Perfect.*

δρῶ (αω), *do; εὖ, κακῶς δρᾶν*  
*τινά, to do good, evil, or*  
*harm to.*

## Exercise XXIV.

ἐλπίς (ιδ), ἡ, *hope.*

τρόπος, ὁ, *manner, way.*

νίκη, ἡ, *victory.*

Ἀθῆναι, αἱ, *Athens.*

τότε, *then, at that time.*

οὐδέ (adv.), *not even.*

τιμῶμαι (αο), also mid. *value;*

πολλοῦ, *highly.*

πειρῶμαι (αο), *try, with inf.*

ἡσσωμαι (αο), *be conquered.*

χρῶμαι (αο), *use, treat, with*  
*dat.*

γεγονώς, νῆα, ὅς, pf. part.

γίγνομαι, δέκα ἔτη γεγονώς,  
*ten years old.*

## Exercise XXV.

(Learn the list in § 84 as well.)

ἥσσων, ον, <i>less, weaker, inferior.</i>	ῥάδιος, α, ον, <i>easy.</i>
ἐλάσσων, ον, <i>fewer, smaller.</i>	κελεύω, <i>command, bid, order.</i>
πλέον, ον, or πλείων, ον, <i>more; οἱ πλείονες, the greater number.</i>	φιλῶ (εω), <i>love.</i>
πλείστος, η, ον, <i>most; οἱ πλείστοι, the most, the greatest number; ὡς πλείστοι, as many as possible; so, ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible; ὡς μάλιστα, as much as possible, etc.</i>	ποιῶ (εω), <i>do, make; δίκαια ποιεῖν, do right; ἀγαθά, κακά τινα π., do good or harm to.</i>
κρείσσων, ον, <i>stronger, superior, better.</i>	δοκῶ (εω), <i>seem, seem good.</i>
	πλέω (1 aor. ἐπλευσα), <i>sail.</i>
	παραπλέω, <i>sail along or past, with παρὰ and acc. or acc. only.</i>
	ἐπί (acc.) <i>against.</i>

## Exercise XXVII.

εἰρήνη, ἡ, <i>peace.</i>	self), πόλεμον πρὸς, with acc., <i>war upon, against; εἰρήνην πρὸς, peace with.</i>
ἐχθρός, á, óν, <i>hostile; as subst. enemy.</i>	ἡδέως, <i>gladly.</i>
φοβῶ (εω), <i>frighten; pass. be frightened, fear, be afraid of, with acc.; with inf., be afraid to; φοβοῦμαι μή, fear lest.</i>	ἥσσον, <i>less.</i>
ποιοῦμαι (εω), <i>make (for one-</i>	ἥκιστα, <i>least.</i>
	μάλιστα, <i>most, especially, very much.</i>
	θᾶσσον, <i>more quickly.</i>

## Exercise XXVIII.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, <i>this</i> .	ὑποψία, ἡ, <i>suspicion</i> .
ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε, <i>this here</i> , <i>this</i> .	σαφής, ἐς, <i>clear, manifest</i> .
ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, <i>that</i> .	ὅτι, ὥς, (conj.) <i>that</i> .
ἕκαστος, η, ον, <i>each</i> .	δηλῶ (οω), <i>show, make clear</i> , <i>explain</i> .
ἐπιστολή, ἡ, <i>letter</i> .	καὶ, <i>even, also, too</i> .

## Exercise XXIX.

τίς, τί (interrog.), <i>who?</i> <i>what?</i>	ἀξιῶ (οω), <i>think worthy, claim</i> , <i>expect</i> .
τις*, τι* (indef.), <i>a, a certain</i> <i>one, some one, anyone</i> .	φησί*, <i>he says</i> .
ὅστις, ἧτις, ὅτι, <i>who, who-</i> <i>ever, whatever</i> .	ἔφη, <i>he said</i> .
δουλῶ (οω), <i>enslave</i> .	ἔφασαν, <i>they said</i> .
	οὐ φησι, etc., <i>he says that . . .</i> <i>not</i> (cf. Lat. <i>negare</i> ).

## PART III.

## Exercise XXXI.

τύραννος, ὁ, <i>tyrant, despot</i> .	διὰ τί, <i>why</i> (direct interrog.),
δύναμις, ἡ (like πόλις), <i>power</i> , <i>strength</i> .	διὰ τί, δι' ὅτι (indirect in- terrog.).
θήκη, ἡ, <i>chest</i> .	τίθημι, <i>put</i> ; τιθέναι νόμον, <i>make, lay down a law</i> ; said
ἀλλήλῳ, α, ω, <i>each other</i> .	of the supreme legislator;
τοιόσδε τις, <i>somewhat such as</i> <i>this, such as follows</i> .	τίθεσθαι νόμον, <i>make</i> (for oneself); said of the
πῶς, <i>how</i> (direct interrog.),	people.
ὅπως, ὥς (indirect in- terrog.), ὥς (exclam.).	

**Ex. XXXI.**—*continued.*

ἐπιτίθημι, *put upon, impose, inflict*; τί τινι, *Mid. attack, with dat.*

προστίθημι, *add.*

ἔλεξα (1 aor.), λέγω, *said, spoke, told.*

εἶπον (2 aor.), inf. εἰπεῖν, *said, spoke.*

ἔχω, with inf. *am able to, can.*

ἔρωτῶ (αω), *ask (question); also, ἔρομαι (use only 2 aor. ἠρόμην).*

γράφω (γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα), *write.*

οὐδέπωποτε, *never yet.*

Learn the list of Correlatives, § 99.

**Exercise XXXII.**

αἰχμάλωτος, ὁ, *prisoner (of war).*

συμμαχία, ἡ, *alliance.*

βέλος, τό (like γένος), *dart, bolt.*

καιρός, ὁ, *the right time; opportunity.*

ἀρχή, *rule, command.*

ἐλεύθερος, α, ον, *free.*

μεθίημι, *let fall, drop*; *Mid. leave hold of, with gen.*

ἀφίημι, *let fly, shoot (dart); let go (person); give up, break off (alliance).*

παρίημι, *let pass (time, opportunity).*

ἐφίεσθαι, *aim at, desire, with gen.*

προίεσθαι, *surrender, abandon; also, throw away (opportunity, money, etc.).*

**Exercise XXXIII.**

ἵστημι (fut. στήσω; 1 aor. ἕστησα; 2 aor. ἕστην; pf. ἕστηκα); in trans. tenses, *set, set up*; intrans. *be set up, stand.*

καθίστημι (καταστήσω, κατέστησα, etc.); trans.: (1) *establish, set (guards); (2)*

*bring (into a certain condition), reduce to*; intrans.: (1) *be established, be set*; (2) *be reduced to, be brought to.*

ἀφίστημι (ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστησα, etc.); trans.: *make to revolt*; intrans.: *revolt, ἀπὸ with gen., from.*

## EX. XXXIII.—continued.

ἀνίστημι (ἀναστήσω, ἀνέστησα, etc.); trans.: *make to stand up, raise up*; intrans.: *stand up, get up* (esp. to speak).

δύναμαι (impf. ἔδυνάμην), *be able, can*.

εἰσφέρω, *bring into*.

ἔχειν, with adv. *to be*; as εὖ ἔχειν, *to be well off*; ὡς ἄριστα ἔχειν, *to be as well off as possible*.

φυλακή, ἡ, *garrison*.

ἀνδριάς (αντ), ὁ, *statue*.

τρόπαιον, τό, *trophy*.

χωρίον, τό, *place*.

σιτία, n. pl., *food*.

Ἑλλάς (αδ), ἡ, *Greece*.

ἐκεῖ, *there*.

ἐκποδών, adv., *out of the way*;

ἐκ. στήναί τινι, *to stand out of one's way*.

## Exercise XXXV.

δίδωμι (fut. δώσω), *give*; in pres. and impf., *offer*. δίκην διδόναι, *suffer punishment*.

ἀποδίδωμι, *give back, pay*; Mid. *sell*.

προδίδωμι, *betray*.

παραδίδωμι, *hand over, surrender, give up*.

αἰτῶ (εω), *ask, beg*.

δέχομαι (δέξομαι, ἔδεξάμην), *receive, accept*.

τιμή, *value, price*.

βιβλίον, τό, *book*.

ἀργύριον, τό, *piece of money, money, silver*.

δραχμή, ἡ, *drachma* (in value almost equivalent to 10d.), *shilling*.

## Exercise XXXVI.

δείκνυμι (δείξω, ἔδειξα), *show, point out*.

ἐπιδείκνυμι, *show off, esp. in Mid.*

οἶδα, *know*.

φημί, *say*.

ξένος, ὁ, *stranger*.

στήλη, ἡ, *pillar, monument*.

ἄμαθής, ἐς, *ignorant*.

τέθνηκα, perf. of θνήσκω, *am dead*.

Exercise XXXVII.

[§ 163.] αἰρῶ(εω), *take*; pass.  
*be chosen.*

ἔρχομαι, *go, come*; *I will*  
*come or go, εἴμι.*

ἀπέρχομαι, *go away, depart.*

ἐπέρχομαι, *go against.*

ἐσθίω, *eat.*

ὁρῶ(αω), *see* (impf. ἑώρων).

πίνω, *drink.*

τρέχω, *run.*

[§ 164.] μάχομαι, *fight*; τινί,  
*with a person.*

[§ 165.] ἐπαινῶ(εω), *praise.*  
καλῶ(εω), *call.*

συγκαλῶ(εω), *call together.*

ἡγαγον, 2 aor. of ἄγω.

λόφος, ὁ, *hill.*

ἄκρος, α, ον, *top, topmost*;

ἐπ' ἄκρου τοῦ λόφου, *on*  
*the top of the hill.*

οἰκῶ(εω), *live, dwell, inhabit.*

εἶρητο, *orders had been*  
*given.*

Exercise XXXIX.

[§ 166.] ἀλίσκομαι, *used as*  
*pass. of αἰρῶ, am taken,*  
*am caught.*

† γιγνώσκω, *perceive, know.*

καταγιγνώσκω θάνατόν τι-  
νος, *pass a sentence of*  
*death upon, condemn to*  
*death.*

διδάσκω, *teach, inform*

εὕρισκω, *find, discover.*

θνήσκω, *die.*

ὑπομιμνήσκω, *remind.*

† μεμνημαι, *remember, with*  
*gen. of thing.*

ἀποδιδράσκω, *run away.*

[§ 167.] † αἰσθάνομαι, *per-*  
*ceive.*

ἁμαρτάνω, *miss, with gen.;*  
*make a mistake, err, sin.*

αὐξάνομαι, *intr increase.*

διαβαίνω, *cross over.*

ἐξελαύνω, *drive out.*

ἀφικνέομαι, *arrive.*

κρίνω, *judge, decide.*

λαγχάνω, *obtain by lot.*

λανθάνω, *escape notice.*

μανθάνω, *learn, discover.*

† πυνθάνομαι, *hear (news),*  
*learn, ascertain.*

ἐκτείνω, *stretch out.*

ἀποτέμνω, *cut off.*

ὑπισχνέομαι, *promise, with*  
*fut. inf.*

φθάνω, *anticipate.*

† take the participle, see Ez. XXXVI. α.

## PART I.

The figures in brackets refer to paragraphs in the Primer of Greek Accidence (Abbott and Mansfield).

### Exercise I.

[35.] FIRST DECLENSION. CHIEFLY FEMININE NOUNS.  
PRESENT AND FUTURE INDICATIVE ACTIVE.

a. 'The' is translated by the Greek article, ὁ, ἡ, τό, which agrees with the noun in gender, number and case.

b. Notice the position of the dependent genitive:

ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ σοφία, *the wisdom of the judge.*

c. The article often stands for an unemphatic possessive pronoun, as

φιλῶ τὸν οἶκον, *I love my home.*

### A.\*

1. ἡ κόρη κρούει τὴν τῆς οἰκίας θύραν.
2. ὁ κριτὴς ἔχει τιμὴν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ.
3. ἔχομεν τὴν τῆς θαλάσσης ἀρχήν.
4. ὁ νεανίας λύσει τὴν τῆς κόρης χλαῖναν.
5. λύσομεν τὰς χλαῖνας ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ.
6. οἱ νεανῖαι κρούσουσι τὰς τῶν οἰκιῶν θύρας.
7. ἔχουσι τὴν τῆς γῆς καὶ τῆς θαλάσσης ἀρχήν.
8. ὦ νεανία, πιστεύσεις τῇ τοῦ κριτοῦ σοφίᾳ.
9. ἀντὶ τιμῆς καὶ δόξης ἔχετε αἰσχύνην.
10. τὼ κόρα κρούετον τὴν θύραν.

---

\* NOTE.—It is suggested that the A and B Exercises should not form part of the same term's work, in order that allowance may be made for boys who remain for more than one term in the class.

Ex. I.—continued.

11. ὦ κριτά, οὐ πιστεύεις τῷ νεανίᾳ.

12. διὰ τὴν σοφίαν οἱ κριταὶ ἔχουσι τιμὴν.

13. The young men are knocking-at the doors.

14. They will loosen their<sup>1</sup> cloaks in the house.

15. We trust the judge's wisdom.

16. You have honour and reputation, O judge.

17. They have the rule of the land.

18. The two young men trust the judge.

19. On account of the disgrace you will not trust the girl, O young man.

20. We will knock-at the young man's door.

21. Young men, you have not the rule of the country.

22. He will trust the judge's reputation.

23. Instead of honour you two have disgrace.

24. The judges have houses in the country.

### B.

1. αἱ κόραι πιστεύουσιν τοῖς νεανίαις.

2. διὰ τὴν τοῦ νεανίου αἰσχύνην οὐ κρούσομεν τὴν θύραν.

3. οἱ κριταὶ ἔχουσι δόξαν καὶ τιμὴν.

4. ὦ νεανία, λύσεις τὴν χλαῖναν τῇ κόρῃ.

5. πιστεύσομεν τῇ τοῦ κριτοῦ σοφίᾳ.

6. ἔχετε τὴν τῆς θαλάσσης ἀρχήν.

7. οἱ νεανία καὶ αἱ κόραι κρούουσι τὰς θύρας.

8. τὸ κριτὰ ἔχετον αἰσχύνην ἀντὶ δόξης.

9. ὦ κριτά, ἔχεις δόξαν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ.

10. οἱ νεανία λύσουσι τὰς χλαῖνας ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ.

<sup>1</sup> I. c.

Ex. I.—continued.

11. ὦ κόρη, οὐ πιστεύεις τῷ νεανίᾳ.

12. ἔχομεν τὴν τῆς χώρας ἀρχήν.

13. The young men are knocking-at the doors of the houses.

14. You two will trust the judge's wisdom.

15. The girls will loosen their<sup>1</sup> cloaks in the house.

16. Instead of disgrace you have honour and reputation, O judge.

17. They have the rule of the land and the sea.

18. The two girls will not trust the young man.

19. Instead of honour and reputation he has disgrace.

20. You shall loosen the cloak for the judge, O young man.

21. On account of the disgrace the two judges have not reputation in the country.

22. The young men do not trust the judge's wisdom.

23. We will not trust the young man's reputation.

24. We have the young men and the girls in the house.

<sup>1</sup> I. c.

## Exercise II.

[35.] MASCULINE NOUNS OF FIRST DECLENSION.

[36.] SECOND DECLENSION. SIMPLE NOUNS.

IMPERFECT AND WEAK AORIST INDICATIVE.

α. The imperfect adds -ον to the verb-stem, and the augment is prefixed, as

ἔ-λυ-ον, *I was loosing, or I used to loose.*

Ex. II.—*continued.*

The weak aorist adds -σα to the verb-stem, and the augment is prefixed in the indicative mood, as ἔ-λυ-σα, *I loosed*.

b. The imperfect expresses continued action, while the aorist (indicative) expresses a single or momentary act, in past time, as

ἐβασίλευε δέκα ἔτη, *he was king for ten years.*

ἐβασίλευσε, *he became king.*

c. The dative case is used to denote the instrument.

d. Mark the position of the words in the following:

οἱ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ δοῦλοι, *the slaves in the house;*

ἡ πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους συμμαχία, *the alliance with the Athenians.* (Cf. Ex. I. b.)

## A.

1. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἔπαισε τὸν δοῦλον τῇ βακτηρίᾳ.
2. οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἔθνον τὰ ζῶα τοῖς θεοῖς.
3. ἐπιστεύσαμεν τοῖς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου λόγοις.
4. ὁ Ξέρξης ἐβασίλευε τῆς τῶν Περσῶν χώρας.
5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἔκρουσαν τὴν γῆν τοῖς ὅπλοις.
6. ὦ δέσποτα, οὐκ ἐπίστευες τῷ ταμίᾳ.
7. ἐβασίλευσε τῆς χώρας καὶ τῆς νήσου.
8. οἱ στρατιῶται ἔλυσαν τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ δούλους.
9. ὦ Ἑρμῆ, οὐκ ἔχεις τιμὴν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ.
10. τὸ Πέρσα ἐπαισάτην τὸν δεσπότην βακτηρίαις.
11. ἐθύσαμεν τὸ ζῶον τῷ θεῷ Ἑρμῇ.
12. ὦ ταμία, ἔλυσας τὸν τοῦ δεσπότου δοῦλον.

Ex. II.—*continued.*

13. We loosed the master's slaves.
14. The Persians trusted the wisdom of Xerxes.
15. The masters have stewards and slaves.
16. We were sacrificing to the god Hermes.
17. O soldiers, you set-free the men in the islands.
18. We did not trust the soldier's words.
19. Xerxes became-king of the men in the country.
20. The two soldiers were striking the door with their weapons.
21. You used to trust the steward's words, O master.
22. The men in the island used to sacrifice to the gods.
23. I loosed the animals for the steward.
24. He did not strike the soldier with a stick.

### B.

1. οἱ στρατιῶται ἔκρουσαν τὰς θύρας τοῖς ὅπλοις.
2. ὦ ἄνθρωποι, ἐθύετε τὰ ζῶα τοῖς θεοῖς.
3. οὐκ ἐπιστεύσατε τοῖς τοῦ ταμίου λόγοις.
4. ὁ Ξέρξης ἐβασίλευσε τῶν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἀνθρώπων.
5. τὸ στρατιώτα ἐπαιέτην τὸν δούλον βακτηρίαις.
6. ἐλύσατον τοὺς δούλους τῷ δεσπότῃ.
7. οἱ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις ἄνθρωποι ἔθνον τῷ Ἑρμῇ.
8. οἱ δούλοι ἐπαισαν τὰ τοῦ δεσπότου ζῶα.
9. ὦ δοῦλε, οὐκ ἐπίστευσας τοῖς τοῦ ταμίου λόγοις.
10. ἐπιστεύομεν τοῖς τοῦ Ξέρξου στρατιώταις.

Ex. II.—*continued.*

11. ὦ στρατιῶται, οὐκ ἔχετε τὴν τῆς νήσου ἀρχήν.

12. ὁ δεσπότης ἔπαιε τοὺς ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ δούλους.

13. O slave, you struck your<sup>1</sup> master with the stick.

14. I used not to trust the slaves' words.

15. Thou hast not honour among men, O Hermes.

16. O men, you used to sacrifice to the gods.

17. The two Persians struck the ground with their<sup>1</sup>  
weapons.

18. He was-king of the men in the islands.

19. We did not set-free the soldiers of Xerxes.

20. We were loosing the master's slave.

21. I trusted the steward and the slaves.

22. The man was striking the soldier with his<sup>1</sup>  
stick.

23. The steward's slaves were knocking-at their<sup>1</sup>  
master's door.

24. The soldiers set-free the Persians in the island.

<sup>1</sup> I. c.

---

## Exercise III.

[36.] SECOND DECLENSION. SIMPLE AND CONTRACTED  
NOUNS. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE.

For the process of reduplication, see Gram. § 126, 1.  
θύω, pf. τέ-θυ-κα: φυτεύω, pf. πε-φύτευ-κα: κρούω,  
pf. κέ-κρου-κα.

## A.

1. τὰ δένδρα πεφυτεύκαμεν ἐν ταῖς τῆς νήσου ὁδοῖς.
2. οἱ πολῖται οὐ λελύκασι τὰς σπονδάς.
3. ἔπαυσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμον.
4. διὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ἐλελύκεσαν τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἀνθρώπους.
5. ὁ δεσπότης πέπαυκε τοὺς δούλους τοῦ ἔργου.
6. ἐν νῶ ἔχομεν παύειν τὸν στρατηγὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς.
7. ἐπεφυτεύκει ὁ δούλος τὰ δένδρα ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ.
8. διὰ τὸν πόλεμον οὐ λελύκαμεν τοὺς τοῦ Ξέρξου στρατιώτας.
9. ἀντὶ σπονδῶν πόλεμον ἔχουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
10. ὦ πολῖται, λελύκατε τὰς πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας σπονδάς.
11. ἐν τῷ πλῶ τῷ στρατηγῷ οὐκ ἐτεθυκείτην τοῖς θεοῖς.
12. ὁ δούλος ἔφερε τὸ τῆς κόρης κανοῦν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν.
13. The citizens intend to plant trees in the road.
14. We had not sacrificed to the god on the voyage.
15. On account of the treaty we have set-free the Persians.

Ex. III.—*continued.*

16. You have stopped the slave from the work, young man.
17. The men in the island had broken the treaty.
18. The slaves were carrying the baskets into the houses.
19. The Persians have not broken the treaty with the Athenians.
20. On account of the war the citizens had stopped the voyage.
21. The general has stopped the war on account of the treaty.
22. They have planted trees in the roads of the country.
23. I had set-free the citizen's slave.
24. The two citizens have sacrificed to the god Hermes.

*B.*

1. πέπαυκας, ὦ πολίτα, τὰ τῶν δούλων ἔργα.
2. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐν νῶ ἔχει τὰ κανᾶ φέρειν τῇ κόρῃ.
3. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι λελύκασιν τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ Πέρσας.
4. ὦ στρατηγέ, ἐν τῷ πλῶ οὐ τέθυκας τοῖς θεοῖς.
5. διὰ τὰς σπονδὰς οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὸν πόλεμον ἐπεπαύκεσαν.
6. τὰ δένδρα πεφυτεύκαμεν ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ τοῖς πολίταις.
7. ὁ στρατιώτης ἐπεπιστεύκει τῇ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σοφίᾳ.
8. οὐκ ἐλελύκειμεν τὰς πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας σπονδὰς.

Ex. III.—*continued.*

9. τοὺς εἰς τὴν νῆσον πλοῦς πεπαύκαμεν διὰ τὸν πόλεμον.
10. αἱ κόραι τὰς χλαίνας ἔφερον ἐν κανοῖς.
11. ὁ στρατηγὸς λέλυκε τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἀνθρώπους.
12. ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, τοῖς θεοῖς οὐ τεθύκατε ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ.
13. The general stopped the voyage of the citizens.
14. We had planted trees in the roads of the island.
15. You had not sacrificed to the gods, O citizens.
16. I had set-free the soldier and the slave.
17. The Persians had broken the treaty with the Athenians.
18. The citizens have stopped the soldiers from the work.
19. O slave, you have not planted the trees in the road.
20. We have set-free the citizens on account of the treaty.
21. We do not intend to carry the baskets for the young man.
22. The men in the islands have broken the treaty with the Athenians.
23. He had sacrificed the animals to the gods of the country.
24. The citizens used to trust the judge's wisdom.

## Exercise IV.

## RECAPITULATORY.

## A.

1. οἱ πολῖται δένδρα ἐπεφυτεύκεσαν ἐν ταῖς τῆς νήσου ὁδοῖς.
2. οἱ τοῦ Ξέρξου στρατηγοὶ τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθνον ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις.
3. διὰ τὰς σπονδὰς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔπαυσαν τὸν πόλεμον.
4. ἔχομεν τὴν τῆς γῆς καὶ τῆς θαλάσσης ἀρχήν.
5. ὧ στρατιῶται, ἀντὶ τιμῆς καὶ δόξης ἔχετε αἰσχύνην.
6. οὐ θύσουσιν οἱ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἄνθρωποι τῷ θεῷ Ἑρμῇ.
7. οὐ φέρουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ὄπλα ἐν κανοῖς.
8. ὦ δοῦλε, οὐ παίσεις τὸ ζῶον βακτηρία.
9. τῷ νεανία ἐκρουέτην τὴν τοῦ κριτοῦ θύραν.
10. ὁ Ξέρξης ἐβασίλευσε τῶν Περσῶν καὶ τοῖς τῆς χώρας θεοῖς ἔθνευ.
11. ὦ Πέρσαι, λελύκατε τὰς πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους σπονδὰς.
12. τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπαύσαμεν τοῦ εἰς τὴν νῆσον πλοῦ.
13. The citizens stopped the voyage on account of the war in the island.
14. We do not intend to set-free the soldiers of Xerxes.

EX. IV.—*continued.*

15. The slave was carrying his<sup>1</sup> master's cloak in the basket.
16. The two girls are carrying the baskets into the steward's house.
17. I planted the trees in the road for the citizen.
18. Xerxes was-king of the Persians. We shall not stop Xerxes from the rule of the islands.
19. Men used to sacrifice (the) animals to the god Hermes.
20. You have stopped the soldier from the work, O citizen.
21. On account of the war the general has honour and reputation.
22. The soldiers were striking the ground with their weapons.
23. The Persians had not set-free the men in the island.
24. Instead of honour and reputation you have disgrace, O general.

B.

1. ὁ νεανίας τῇ κόρῃ λύσει τὴν χλαῖναν.
2. ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ σοφία δόξαν φέρει τοῖς πολίταις.
3. ἐν νῶ ἔχουσι τῆς ἀρχῆς παύειν τὸν στρατηγόν.
4. τὸ δούλω τὰ δένδρα ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς πεφυτεύκατον.
5. ὦ δέσποτα, οὐκ ἐπίστευσας τοῖς τοῦ ταμίου λόγοις.
6. ὦ πολῖται, λελύκατε τὰς πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας σπονδάς.
7. οἱ δούλοι ἔφερον τὰ κανᾶ εἰς τὴν τοῦ δεσπότου οἰκίαν.

<sup>1</sup> I. c.

Ex. IV.—continued.

8. διὰ τὰς σπονδὰς τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ στρατιώτας ἐλύσαμεν.
9. οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὰ ζῶα ἔθνον τοῖς τῆς χώρας θεοῖς.
10. διὰ τὸν πόλεμον ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸν εἰς τὴν νῆσον πλοῦν ἔπαυσεν.
11. οἱ κριταὶ τοὺς δούλους καὶ τοὺς νεανίας ἐλελύκεσαν.
12. ὦ ἄνθρωπε, διὰ τὸ ἔργον αἰσχύνῃν ἔχεις ἀντὶ τιμῆς καὶ δόξης.

13. The soldier struck the Persian with a stick.
14. Xerxes became-king of the country. He has also (καὶ) the rule of the sea.
15. We have stopped the voyage to the island on account of the war.
16. The men in the country used to sacrifice to the god Hermes.
17. You will not trust the young man's words, O judge.
18. The Athenians did not break the treaty with the Persians.
19. The two citizens were knocking-at the judge's door.
20. The war was bringing honour and reputation to the soldiers.
21. The young men have planted trees in the road.
22. You have set-free your <sup>1</sup> master's slaves, O steward.
23. We are bringing arms for the Persians in the island.
24. The generals had not sacrificed to the gods on the voyage.

<sup>1</sup> I. c.

## Exercise V.

[37.] ATTIC DECLENSION.

[58.] ADJECTIVES IN *ος, η, ου*.[157.] PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE OF *εἰμί*.

a. The general rule for the agreement of adjectives with their nouns in gender, number and case, is the same in Greek as in Latin.

b. A neuter plural subject is usually followed by a singular verb:

*τὰ δῶρα ἦν καλά.*

*The gifts were beautiful.*

c. Notice the difference between *ἡ καλὴ γυνή*, or *ἡ γυνή ἡ καλή*, *the beautiful woman*, and *ἡ γυνή καλή* (*ἐστίν*), or *καλή* (*ἐστίν*) *ἡ γυνή*, *the woman is beautiful*. In the latter case the adjective is called Predicative.

d. The article is used with nouns denoting a class, or an individual who represents a class, as

*οἱ κριταί*, *judges*; *ὁ κύων*, *the dog*.

It is also very often used with abstract nouns, as

*ἡ ἀρετή*, *virtue*; *ἡ σοφία*, *wisdom*.

e. The dative of the possessor with *εἰμί*:

*πολλὰ χρήματα ἡμῖν ἐστίν.*

*We have much money.*

EX. V.—continued.

## A.

1. οἱ σοφοὶ κριταί εἰσι χρήσιμοι τοῖς πολίταις.
2. ἡ καλὴ κόρη ἐστὶ φίλη τῷ ναύτῃ.
3. οὐ φίλιοί ἐσμεν τῷ στρατηγῷ, χαλεπὸς γάρ ἐστι τοῖς στρατιώταις.
4. τὰ ἐν τῷ νεῷ δῶρά ἐστι καλὰ καὶ φίλα τοῖς θεοῖς.
5. οἱ ἵπποι εἰσὶ καλοὶ καὶ χρήσιμοι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.
6. οἱ τῶν θεῶν νεῷ ἦσαν καλοὶ· τὰ δῶρα ἦν ἐν τοῖς νεῷς.
7. ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐστὶν ἀξία τιμῆς· ἡ σοφία ἐστὶ χαλεπή.
8. ἡ θάλασσά ἐστι δεινὴ· ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν μακρὰ καὶ χαλεπή.
9. ἡ νόσος ἦν φοβερά· φίλιοι ἦσαν οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.
10. ὦ ναῦτα, χρήσιμος ἦσθα ἐν τῷ πλῷ, καὶ ἄξιός εἰ καλῶν δώρων.
11. ὦ στρατιῶται, δεινοὶ ἐστε ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις. ἡ μάχη φοβερά ἦν τοῖς ἵπποις.
12. τὰ καλὰ δῶρά ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ τῆς κόρης κανῷ.
13. War<sup>1</sup> is dreadful to men. It was difficult to stop the battle.
14. You were useful and friendly<sup>2</sup> on the voyage, O sailors.
15. The roads are long and difficult. The dreadful disease is in the country.
16. Thou art worthy of honour, O Wisdom. Virtue is dear to the gods.

<sup>1</sup> V. d.

# 30      Primer of Greek Exercises

Ex. V.—continued.

17. We are carrying the beautiful gifts into the temple of Hermes.
18. Judges<sup>1</sup> are wise. Horses<sup>1</sup> are useful to men.
19. The two sailors were in the beautiful temple.
20. They were not friendly to the Persians, for the rule of Xerxes was severe.
21. You were useful to the soldiers in the battle, O general.
22. The trees in the road are<sup>2</sup> tall (μακρὸς) and beautiful.
23. Long voyages<sup>1</sup> are troublesome. The sea was terrible to the soldier.
24. The temples have<sup>3</sup> (use εἰμί) beautiful doors. The gifts<sup>2</sup> were in the temple.

## B.

1. ἡ κόρη ἔφερε τὰ κανᾶ εἰς τὸν καλὸν νεόν.
2. ἡ σοφία ἐστὶ χρησίμη. ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐστὶν ἀξία τιμῆς.
3. διὰ τὴν φοβερὰν θάλασσαν οἱ πλοῖ χαλεποὶ ἦσαν τοῖς ναύταις.
4. τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐστὸν ἐν τῷ νεῷ καὶ θύετον τὰ ζῶα τοῖς θεοῖς.
5. τὰ ὄπλα χρήσιμα ἐστὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐν ταῖς μάχαις.
6. αἱ ὁδοὶ μακραὶ ἦσαν· ἡ ἐν τῷ πλω νόσος δεινὴ ἦν.
7. διὰ τὰς σπονδὰς φίλιοι ἤμεν τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ τοῖς ναύταις.
8. οἱ σοφοὶ κριταὶ εἰσι χρήσιμοι τοῖς πολίταις καὶ ἀξιοὶ τιμῆς.

<sup>1</sup> V. d.

<sup>2</sup> V. d.

<sup>3</sup> V. e.

EX. V.—continued.

9. οὐ φίλιοί ἐσμεν τοῖς Πέρσαις· ἡ γὰρ τοῦ Ξέρξου ἀρχὴ χαλεπὴ ἐστίν.
10. καλὰ δένδρα πεφυτεύκαμεν ἐν ταῖς τῆς νήσου ὁδοῖς.
11. τὸ ναῦτα ἦστην ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ. ἡ θάλασσα φίλη ἐστὶ τοῖς ναύταις.
12. ὦ φίλε, ἄξιός εἰ τοῦ δώρου, χρήσιμος γὰρ ἦσθα τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.
13. Virtue<sup>1</sup> is worthy of honour. Wisdom<sup>1</sup> is difficult.
14. The country was not friendly to the soldiers of Xerxes.
15. There are<sup>2</sup> not trees in the island. The citizens have<sup>3</sup> (use εἰμί) beautiful houses.
16. Long wars<sup>1</sup> are troublesome to generals and to soldiers.
17. The man was carrying the beautiful presents into the temple of Hermes.
18. We were friendly to the young men on the long journey.
19. The two men knocked-at the door of the temple.
20. The master had<sup>3</sup> (use εἰμί) horses and slaves.
21. The steward was severe. He used to strike the slaves with his<sup>4</sup> stick.
22. The long journey was troublesome to the soldiers on account of the dreadful sickness.
23. We are wise. Honour<sup>1</sup> is dear to men.
24. You were useful to Xerxes in the war, O Persians.

<sup>1</sup> V. d.

<sup>2</sup> V. b.

<sup>3</sup> V. e.

<sup>4</sup> I. c.

## Exercise VI.

[40, 41.] SOFT VOWEL STEMS. PRESENT INDICATIVE  
PASSIVE. FUTURE INDICATIVE OF εἰμί.

a. In English we say, for example, 'many beautiful gifts'; but in Greek, καὶ is inserted between the adjectives, as πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ δῶρα.

b. With prepositions, the article is generally omitted with the word ἄστυ (cf. English 'up town'), and with βασιλεύς, when the Persian king is meant.

c. Instead of saying, οἱ ἐν ἄστει ἄνθρωποι, it is often possible to use the expression, οἱ ἐν ἄστει, *the men (or people) in the city*. So, οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, *those with him*; οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως, *those from the king*; τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, *the (affairs) of the Greeks*, etc.

d. The agent is expressed by the genitive with ὑπό.

e. The article is often used with an adjective only, to denote a class; cf. **Ex. V. d.** οἱ κακοί, *the bad*, or *bad men*; οἱ πλούσιοι, *the rich*. So, too, with the singular or plural neuter adjective, as τὸ κακόν, *evil, mischief*; τὸ καλόν, *the beautiful, what is beautiful*, or *honourable*; τὸ δίκαιον, *what is right or just*; τὰ ἀληθῆ, *what is true, the truth*.

## A.

1. αἱ βασιλέως πόλεις πολέμιαί ἔσονται τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.

2. πολλοὶ καὶ καλοὶ βόες ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι θύονται ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως.

Ex. VI.—*continued.*

3. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐξ ἄστεος πορεύονται πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν.
4. διὰ τὴν δεινὴν μάχην ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔσται ἐν φόβῳ περὶ τῆς πόλεως.
5. φόβον ἔχομεν περὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ, διὰ γὰρ πολεμίας χώρας πορευόμεθα.
6. οἱ ἐν ἄστει ἔπαυσαν τὸν κακὸν βασιλέα τῆς ἀρχῆς.
7. ὁ πόλεμος οὐ παύεται λόγοις, ἀλλ' ἔργοις.
8. ὦ βασιλεῦ, αἴτιος ἔσει πολλῶν δακρύων τῇ πόλει.
9. τὰ δένδρα ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς φυτεύεται. οἱ ἰχθύες ἐν κανοῖς φέρονται.
10. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ βασιλεῖς πιστεύονται ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν.
11. ὁ ναύτης εἰς ἄστυ πορεύεται, πολλοὺς γὰρ καὶ καλοὺς ἰχθύς ἔχει ἐν τῷ κανῷ.
12. τὰ τῶν πολιτῶν δάκρυα οὐ λυπηρὰ<sup>1</sup> ἔσται τῷ ἀγαθῷ βασιλεῖ.
13. The cavalry and the infantry are marching out of the city<sup>2</sup>.
14. Many<sup>3</sup> fine fish are in the sea. The sailor was bringing fish into the city<sup>2</sup>.
15. Wicked men<sup>4</sup> are not trusted by the good. We do not trust the king.
16. Treaties<sup>5</sup> are broken by bad kings. They will be (the) cause of the war.
17. The horseman struck the ox with<sup>6</sup> an axe.

<sup>1</sup> troublesome, annoying.

<sup>2</sup> VI. b.

<sup>3</sup> VI. a.

<sup>4</sup> VI. e.

<sup>5</sup> V. d.

<sup>6</sup> II. c.

Ex. VI.—*continued.*

18. He will not be in fear about the deed, for oxen are not worth much (πολλοῦ).
19. We are marching through the enemy's country. The enemy had (use εἰμί) many horsemen.
20. The soldiers will be (the) cause of fear to the enemies of the state.
21. There will be fear to the people in the city owing to the dreadful battle.
22. The king is marching out of the city. The Persians had (use εἰμί) many footsoldiers.
23. We do not feel fear about the state. You are trusted by the citizens, O king.
24. I am carrying an axe. Axes<sup>1</sup> are useful to many people.

B.

1. αἱ πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους σπουδαὶ λύονται ὑπὸ τῶν βασιλέως ἱππέων.
2. πολλὰ ζῶα θύεται τοῖς θεοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν βασιλέων.
3. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πολέμιοι ἔσονται ταῖς βασιλέως πόλεσιν.
4. πολλοὶ ἱππῆς ἐξ ἄστεος πορεύονται πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν.
5. ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὐ φίλιος ἔσει τοῖς τῆς πόλεως πολεμίοις.
6. οἱ ναῦται πολλοὺς καὶ καλοὺς ἰχθῦς εἰς ἄστυ ἔφερον ἐν τοῖς κανοῖς.
7. ὦ νεανίαί, οὐ πιστεύεσθε ὑπὸ τῶν ἀγαθῶν, κακοὶ γάρ ἐστε.

<sup>1</sup> V. d.

Εκ. VI.—continued.

8. πολλοὶ ἱππῆς εἰσὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ. οἱ ὀπλῖται χρήσιμοι ἔσονται τῇ πόλει.
9. οὐ φίλιοι ἐσόμεθα τοῖς κακοῖς, ἀλλὰ πολέμιοι καὶ χαλεποί.
10. ὁ στρατηγὸς πορεύεται πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα, φόβον γὰρ ἔχει περὶ τῆς πόλεως.
11. ὁ κακὸς βασιλεὺς αἴτιος ἔσται πολλῶν δακρύων τοῖς πολίταις.
12. ὁ ὀπλίτης πέλεκυν ἔχει. τῷ πελέκει παῖσει τὸν βούν.
13. Wars are not stopped by the tears of citizens.
14. We are marching through the enemy's country.  
Owing to the treaty we do not feel fear.
15. The enemy have (εἰμὶ) good cavalry. The king is trusted by the men in the city.
16. Many will be the tears of the good on account of the dreadful war.
17. The rule of the king will be severe to the cities in the country.
18. We shall not be hostile to the cavalry. They are marching through a friendly country.
19. The king will have no fear (there will not be fear to) about the war with the Persians.
20. The disgrace of the soldiers will be (the) cause of many tears to good generals.
21. The people in (use ἐκ) the country<sup>1</sup> are going into the city from<sup>2</sup> fear of the enemy.

<sup>1</sup> ἐκ ἀγροῖ.

<sup>2</sup> dat. simply.

Ex. VI. —continued.

22. I am trusted by many good friends. You are trusted by the king, O general.
23. Fish<sup>1</sup> are brought into the city by sailors. The sailors will have (εἰμί) many presents in return for (ἀντί, g.) the fish.
24. Many oxen are being sacrificed. The man will strike the oxen with an axe.

<sup>1</sup> v. d.

### Exercise VII.

#### [43.] GUTTURAL STEMS. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE PASSIVE.

a. The idea of the Imperfect being continued action in past time, it is possible to translate that tense in various ways, as ἐλυόμην, *I was being loosed*, or *I used to be loosed*; ἐπορεύοντο, *they proceeded to*, or *began to march*; ἔπειθον, *I tried to persuade*; ἐδίδουν, *I tried to give*, or *I offered*.

b. The Predicative use of the Adjective has been noticed (Ex. V. c.). The following are examples of the extension of that use—

ὁ ὄνος μακρὰ ἔχει τὰ ὦτα,  
*The ass has long ears.*  
 μεγάλην ἔχομεν τὴν ἐλπίδα,  
*Great are the hopes we have.*

Taking the first example, it may be said that we start with the fact that the ass has ears, and then make an assertion (hence the term 'predicative') that the ears are long.

Cf. French, Il a les yeux bleus. *He has blue eyes.*

Ex. VII.—continued.

c. *ὁ δέ* is used at the beginning of a sentence with reference to a person previously mentioned, and marks a change in the subject of the verb; so, *οἱ δέ, ὁ δέ,* etc. *I gave the man the money and he went away.*

d. The Strong (2nd) Aorist in *-ον* has the same terminations as the Imperfect.

#### A.

1. οὐκ ἔχομεν φόβον, ὑπὸ γὰρ πολλῶν καὶ πιστῶν φυλάκων φυλασσόμεθα.
2. πολλοὶ αἵγες καὶ βόες ἐν τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεῶς ἐθύοντο.
3. ὁ βασιλέως κήρυξ ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἐκωλύετο.
4. οἱ κόρακες μακροὺς ἔχουσι τοὺς ὄνυχας καὶ δεινοὺς τοῖς αἰξίν.
5. οἱ κήρυκες ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ τῇ διὰ τῆς πολεμίας χώρας κακῶς ἐπεπράγεσαν.
6. ὁ φύλαξ ἐπιστεύετο ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἄξιος ἦν τῆς τιμῆς.
7. οἱ ἵπποι καὶ οἱ βόες ἔφυγον τὴν τοῦ δούλου μάστιγα.
8. οἱ πολῖται φόβῳ πεφεύγασιν ἐξ ἄστεος πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν.
9. ἐπορεύομεθα πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα, τῷ γὰρ κήρυκι ἐπιστεύομεν.
10. αἱ σάλπιγγες χρήσιμαί εἰσι τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.
11. ὁ φύλαξ τὸν αἵγα ἐδίωξε τῇ μάστιγι, ὁ δὲ ἔφυγεν εἰς τὸν νεών.
12. ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν ἄστει ἐπιστενόμενην, ἀγαθὸς γὰρ πολίτης ἦν.

Ex. VII.—*continued.*

13. Owing to the treaty the King's soldiers were marching out of the country.
14. The enemy fared badly in the war. They will not trust the generals.
15. Many ravens were guarding the tree with their claws.
16. From fear<sup>1</sup> the guards fled into the temple. They used to be trusted by the citizens.
17. The raven's claws are long. The young men pursued the goats with<sup>1</sup> their terrible whips.
18. The people in the city have (εἰμὶ) faithful guards. They do not feel fear about their houses.
19. Ye have fared badly in the war. Many animals are being sacrificed to the gods.
20. The heralds guarded well their trumpets in the battle.
21. We were being hindered on the journey, for the enemy's cavalry were many.
22. You were trusted by the guards, for you were the King's herald.
23. The slave struck the goats with<sup>1</sup> his whip and they fled.
24. The trees were being planted in the road. We have fared badly owing to the war.

<sup>1</sup> dat. simply.

Ex. VII.—continued.

## B.

1. οἱ τῶν θεῶν νεῶ καὶ αἱ τῶν πολιτῶν οἰκίαι ὑπὸ πιστῶν φυλάκων φυλάσσονται.
2. κακῶς ἐπράσσομεν ἐν τῷ πλῶ, ἡ γὰρ θάλασσα φοβερά ἦν.
3. ὁ κῆρυξ πρὸς βασιλέα ἐπορεύετο, οἱ γὰρ Πέρσαι ἐλελύκεσαν τὰς σπονδάς.
4. οἱ φύλακες μάστιξιν ἔπαισαν τὸν κήρυκα· ὁ δὲ ἔφυγεν.
5. ἡ τοῦ κήρυκος σάλπιγξ χρησίμη ἔσται ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ.
6. ὦ στρατηγέ, ἐπιστεύου ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν· ἄξιος γὰρ ἦσθα τιμῆς.
7. οἱ δοῦλοι τοὺς αἰγας ἐδίωκον· οἱ δὲ ἔφευγον ἐκ τοῦ νεώ.
8. μακροὺς ἔχουσι τοὺς ὄνυχας οἱ κόρακες. αἱ μάστιγες δειναί εἰσι τοῖς ζώοις.
9. ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ἐκωλυόμεθα ὑπὸ τοῦ φύλακος, διὰ γὰρ πολεμίας χώρας ἐπορευόμεθα.
10. οὐ πιστοὶ ἦστε φύλακες, κακῶς γὰρ ἐφυλάξατε τὴν πόλιν.
11. οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως κήρυκες ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐδιώκοντο ὑπὸ τῶν φυλάκων.
12. οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἱππῆς διὰ τῆς τῶν Περσῶν γῆς ἐπορεύοντο.

EX. VII. — *continued.*

13. In (time of) war, owing to the fear of the citizens,  
the voyages<sup>1</sup> to the island used to be stopped.
14. The goats were being pursued by many ravens, and  
were fleeing into the city.
15. They were in great (πολλῷ) fear, for ravens have  
(εἰμὶ) terrible claws.
16. I was being hindered on the journey by the guard.  
I struck the man with my<sup>2</sup> whip.
17. The cavalry have fared badly in the war owing to  
the sickness of the horses.
18. Oxen<sup>3</sup> and goats were sacrificed to the gods by men.
19. With<sup>4</sup> his long whip the horseman struck the  
slaves, and<sup>5</sup> they fled.
20. The heralds' trumpets will be (the) cause of fear  
to the enemy's horses.
21. You used to be trusted by the people in the city,  
O guards.
22. Trees were being planted in the island, for the  
roads were not beautiful.
23. We were going into the enemy's land, for we  
were the king's heralds.
24. We are not in fear about the journey, for we are  
marching through a friendly country.

<sup>1</sup> II. d.

<sup>2</sup> I. c.

<sup>3</sup> V. d.

<sup>4</sup> II. c.

<sup>5</sup> VII. c.

## Exercise VIII.

## RECAPITULATORY.

## A.

1. πολλοὶ καὶ πιστοὶ ἵππεῖς τὸν βασιλέα ἐφύλασσον ἐν τῇ διὰ τῆς χώρας ὁδῷ.
2. οἱ κακοὶ οὐ πιστεύονται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀγαθῶν καὶ ἀντὶ τιμῆς αἰσχύνην ἔχουσιν ἐν ἀνθρώποις.
3. μακρὰ καὶ χαλεπὴ ἦν ἡ ὁδὸς τοῖς κήρυξι τοῖς τῶν Περσῶν.
4. πολλοὶ τῶν ἱππέων ἐξ ἄστεος πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπορεύοντο.
5. ὦ φύλαξ, ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν ἄστει πιστεύει, εὖ γὰρ φυλάσσεις τὸν νεών.
6. ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὐ φίλιος ἔσει ταῖς τῶν πολεμίων πόλεσιν.
7. πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ δένδρα ἐν ταῖς τῆς πόλεως ὁδοῖς ἐφυτεύετο.
8. οἱ κακοὶ δοῦλοι οὐ χρήσιμοι ἦσαν· οὐ γὰρ ἐπιστεύοντο ὑπὸ τῶν δεσποτῶν.
9. ὦ κακὲ φύλαξ, οὐκ ἐδίωξας τοὺς κόρακας καὶ τοὺς αἴγας ἐκ τοῦ νεώ.
10. διὰ τὴν δεινὴν θάλασσαν κακῶς ἔπραξαν οἱ κήρυκες ἐν τῷ πλῶ.
11. οἱ βασιλέως ἵππεῖς οὐκ ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς χώρας, αἱ γὰρ πόλεις οὐ φίλαι ἦσαν.
12. ὦ στρατηγέ, ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπιστεύουν. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ οὐκ ἐσόμεθα ἐν φόβῳ.

Ex. VIII.—*continued.*

13. Many horses and oxen are being guarded by the slave for the master.
14. The herald's trumpet was useful to the soldier in the battle.
15. From<sup>1</sup> fear of the king's cavalry the people in the city fled into the temples.
16. Good kings<sup>2</sup> are trusted by men, for they are faithful guardians (φύλαξ) of the state.
17. Many oxen and goats used to be sacrificed in the temples of the gods.
18. Owing to the dreadful sickness the cavalry were being hindered on the journey.
19. You were (the) cause of the war with the Athenians, O king.
20. Owing to the wisdom of the judge the city will have (εἰμὶ) honour.
21. The king's herald is going to the enemy's city. He has a long trumpet.
22. The horsemen struck the young man with<sup>1</sup> their whips, and he fled into the house.
23. Wars<sup>2</sup> are not stopped by tears, but by brave<sup>3</sup> deeds.
24. We were in great (πολλὰ) fear, for the ravens were pursuing us (ἡμᾶς) with<sup>1</sup> their terrible claws.

<sup>1</sup> dat. simply.

<sup>2</sup> v. d.

<sup>3</sup> δ'γαθός.

<sup>4</sup> homes.

Ex. VIII.—continued.

## B.

1. πορευόμεθα πρὸς τὸν τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγόν,  
κήρυκες γὰρ βασιλέως ἐσμέν.
2. τὰ τῶν πολιτῶν δάκρυα λυπηρὰ<sup>1</sup> ἔσται τῷ κακῷ  
βασίλει.
3. ὦ φύλακες, ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν ἄστει πιστεύεσθε. οἱ πιστοὶ  
εἰσιν ἄξιοι τιμῆς.
4. τὸ ἵππέε μᾶστιξιν ἐπαιέτην τὸν δοῦλον· ὁ δὲ διὰ  
τῆς πόλεως ἔφευγεν.
5. ἡ ἀρετὴ τιμὴν ἔχει ἐν ἀνθρώποις καὶ φίλη ἐστὶ  
τοῖς θεοῖς.
6. οἱ ναῦται ἐν τοῖς πλοῖς εὖ πράσσουσιν, ἀλλὰ πολ-  
λοῖς φοβερά ἐστὶν ἡ θάλασσα.
7. οἱ κήρυκες ταῖς σάλπιγξιν ἔπαυσαν τὴν μάχην, αἱ  
γὰρ σπονδαὶ ἐλύοντο.
8. εἰς τὸν τοῦ Ἑρμοῦ νεὼν πεφεύγαμεν, ἡ γὰρ ἐν τῇ  
πόλει μάχη ἔσται δεινὴ.
9. οἱ ἰχθύες ἐν κανοῖς φέρονται ἐς ἄστυ ὑπὸ τῶν ναυ-  
τῶν.
10. οἱ κόρακες μακροὺς ἔχουσι τοὺς ὄνυχας. εὖ φυλά-  
ξουσι τοὺς οἴκους<sup>2</sup> τοῖς ὄνυξιν.
11. οὐκ ἔστι φόβος τοῖς πολίταις περὶ τῆς πόλεως.  
ὦ βασιλεῦ, πιστεύει ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν.
12. πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ζῶα ἐν τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεῶς ἐθύετο.

<sup>1</sup> troublesome, annoying.<sup>2</sup> homes.

Ex. VIII.—*continued.*

13. O good king, you will not be friendly to the enemies of the state.
14. The cavalry pursued the soldiers of Xerxes out of the country.
15. The battle will be (the) cause of many tears to the people in the city.
16. Treaties<sup>1</sup> are not broken by good kings. War is not stopped by war.
17. O wise judge, you are worthy of honour and reputation among men.
18. We fled into the city, for the enemy were marching<sup>2</sup> into the country.
19. Disease<sup>1</sup> and fear are terrible enemies to soldiers.
20. Oxen<sup>1</sup> and goats used to be sacrificed to the god Hermes.
21. The sailor is going to the city. He has many fine fish in his basket.
22. We were being hindered on the journey, for the sickness was dreadful.
23. O sailors, you were friendly to the cavalry, and they<sup>3</sup> fared well on the voyage.
24. Young man, you used to be trusted by your friends. We trust the guards of the temple.

<sup>1</sup> V. d.

<sup>2</sup> use *σπαρεύεσθαι*.

<sup>3</sup> VII. c.

## Exercise IX.

## 44. DENTAL STEMS. FUTURE INDICATIVE PASSIVE.

a. An exception to the rule given (Ex. I. B) for the position of the dependent genitive must be noticed. In such an expression as οἱ πένητες τῶν πολιτῶν = the poor among the citizens, or those of the citizens who are poor—the genitive is partitive and must not stand between the article and the noun which it qualifies.

b. μέν . . . δέ, *indeed . . . but, on the one hand . . . on the other*. These particles are used when two clauses in the same construction are brought into opposition to each other, or when two facts are contrasted with each other.

καλὸς μὲν εἶ, πονηρὸς δέ.

*You are handsome indeed, but wicked.*

The corresponding English particles are not always used, as

ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ παχὺς ἦν, ἡ δὲ γυνὴ σμικρά τε καὶ λεπτή.

*The man was stout; his wife was small and slight.*

Ex. IX.—continued.

## A.

1. ὁ πόλεμος παυθήσεται, οὐ γὰρ πολλὰ χρήματά ἐστι τῇ πόλει.
2. οἱ πολῖται χρήμασιν ἔπειθον<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα πράσσειν.
3. διὰ τὸ πρᾶγμα αἱ σπονδαὶ αἱ πρὸς τοὺς ἐν ἄστει ὑπὸ τῶν φυγάδων λυθήσονται.
4. οὐ χάριτι ἀλλὰ φόβῳ ἐφύλασσε τὰς τῶν στρατιωτῶν κόρυθας.
5. οἱ πένητες χάριν ἔχουσι τοῖς πλουσίοις, εὖ γὰρ πεπράγασι διὰ τὰ τούτων<sup>2</sup> χρήματα.
6. οἱ μὲν παῖδες ἐθαύμασαν τὰ τῶν ὀρνίθων σώματα, αἱ δὲ κόραι τὰ τῶν ζώων.
7. τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν πορευθήσεται διὰ τῆς βασιλέως χώρας.
8. οἱ πένητες τῶν πολιτῶν<sup>3</sup> ἐνόμισαν τὴν τῶν πλουσίων χάριν χρησίμην εἶναι.
9. οἱ τῶν Περσῶν φυγάδες οὐ πιστευθήσονται ἐν τοῖς τῆς πόλεως πράγμασιν.
10. ἐθαύμαζον οἱ παῖδες τὴν κόρυν καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα, τὰ τοῦ φύλακος ὅπλα.
11. οὐ πιστευθήσει, ὦ παῖ, διὰ τὸ πρᾶγμα, τὸν γὰρ δούλον κακὰ πράσσειν ἔπεισας.
12. μετὰ τὴν μάχην πολλὰ μὲν σώματα ἦν ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς, πολλαὶ δὲ ἀσπίδες καὶ κόρυθες.

<sup>1</sup> VII. α.<sup>2</sup> their.<sup>3</sup> IX. α.

EX. IX.—*continued.*

13. I am poor indeed<sup>1</sup>, but I shall be trusted owing to the favour of the rich.
14. The poor men considered the boys' laughter (to be) troublesome<sup>2</sup>.
15. O Persians, you shall be set-free after the war in return for the money of Xerxes.
16. The boy admires the shields of the infantry; the girl the helmets of the cavalry.
17. O wise judge, you will be trusted by the poor and the rich in the affairs of the state.
18. The bird shall be set-free. We do not consider it (him) to be beautiful.
19. They tried-to-persuade<sup>3</sup> the boy to carry the torch, but<sup>4</sup> he fled.
20. The boys' laughter will be stopped, not from<sup>5</sup> favour but from fear of the whip.
21. O rich (men), you will not persuade with your money the good to do bad (things).
22. Soldiers guard their bodies with their shields; birds with their claws.
23. It is difficult for poor men to manage the affairs of the state.
24. I tried-to-persuade<sup>3</sup> the master to set-free the slaves, and<sup>4</sup> he considered the affair to be worthy of laughter.

<sup>1</sup> IX. b.

<sup>2</sup> λυπηρός.

<sup>3</sup> VII. α.

<sup>4</sup> VII. c.

<sup>5</sup> dat. simply.

Ex. IX.—continued.

B.

1. ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν πιστευθησόμεθα, εὖ γὰρ πράξομεν τὰ τῆς πόλεως.
2. ὦ ἄνθρωπε, χρήμασιν οὐ πείσεις τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς κακὰ πράσσειν.
3. ἡ τῶν πλουσίων χάρις χρησίμη ἔσται τοῖς πένησι τῶν πολιτῶν<sup>1</sup>.
4. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς ἱππέας ἔπειθε<sup>2</sup> διώκειν τοὺς φυγάδας.
5. ἐν τοῖς τῆς πόλεως πράγμασιν οἱ μὲν ἀγαθοὶ πιστεύονται, οἱ δὲ κακοὶ οὔ.
6. οἱ μὲν παῖδες τὴν τοῦ ὀπλίτου ἀσπίδα ἐθαύμασαν, αἱ δὲ κόραι τὴν τοῦ ἱππέως κόρυν.
7. οἱ ὄρνιθες λυθήσονται, κακῶς γὰρ πράσσουσιν ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις.
8. τὸ πρᾶγμα τῷ μὲν παιδὶ ἄξιον ἦν γέλωτος, τῇ δὲ κόρῃ αἴτιον πολλῶν δακρύων.
9. τὸ στράτευμα ἐν τῇ διὰ τῆς χώρας ὁδῷ κωλυθήσεται ὑπὸ τῶν βασιλέως<sup>3</sup> ἱππέων.
10. οἱ τοῦ νεῶ φύλακες τὴν λαμπάδα ἐνόμισαν χρησίμην εἶναι.
11. τὴν ὄρνιν ἐθαυμάσαμεν. τὸ μὲν σῶμα καλὸν ἦν, οἱ δὲ ὄνυχες φοβεροί.
12. ὦ πλούσιοι, χάριν ἔχομεν τῶν δώρων. οὐκ ἔστι πολλὰ χρήματα τοῖς πένησιν.

<sup>1</sup> IX. a.

<sup>2</sup> VII. a.

<sup>3</sup> VI. b.

EX. IX.—*continued.*

13. Many of the exiles will go into the country of (the) King.
14. Rich men do not always (*ἀεὶ*) feel gratitude for the favour of poor men.
15. We shall be set-free by the guards, for we are not worthy of disgrace.
16. Owing to the wisdom of the judge the affairs of the citizens are being managed well.
17. Poor men indeed are not always trusted, but rich men do not always have honour on account of money.
18. I stopped the boy's laughter with my whip. The whip is the cause of many tears.
19. The soldiers guarded the general's body in the battle with their<sup>1</sup> shields.
20. The treaty will be broken by the Persians. The war with the King will not be stopped.
21. The exiles tried-to-persuade<sup>2</sup> the guards with money, but<sup>3</sup> they were faithful.
22. From<sup>4</sup> fear of the soldier's torch the oxen and horses fled.
23. Money<sup>5</sup> is (the) cause of terrible evils; virtue<sup>6</sup> brings honour.
24. The cavalry were marching through the city. The boys wondered-at the beautiful helmets.

<sup>1</sup> I. c.

<sup>2</sup> VII. a.

<sup>3</sup> VII. c.

<sup>4</sup> dat. simply.

<sup>5</sup> V. d.

## Exercise X.

[45.] STEMS IN  $\nu\tau$ ,  $\kappa\tau$ .

[46.] STEMS IN LABIALS.

WEAK (1ST) AORIST INDICATIVE PASSIVE.

a. The Aorist Indicative denotes a single or momentary action in past time. In English, however, the aorist is often used where the right tense in Greek is the imperfect, as

$\hat{\alpha}$  ἐπράσσετο (impf.) οὐκ ἐγένετο.

*What was attempted did not take place.*

*A ship was sent (ἐπέμπετο) every year to the island.*

*He was educated (ἐπαιδεύετο) at my house for a long time.*

But, *The prisoners were set-free (ἐλύθησαν).*

*The ship was sent (ἐπέμφθη) on the third day.*

b. The relative pronoun,  $\delta\varsigma$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\theta$ , has the same terminations as  $\sigma\phi\acute{o}\varsigma$ , except in the nom. and acc. sing. neuter. For the present, follow the rule for the Latin relative, *qui, quae, quod*.

c. Rules for expressing Time.

1. Extent of Time is put in the accusative, in answer to the question, "How long?"

$\tau\rho\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  ἡμέρας ἀπῆν, *He was away for three days.*

Ex. X.—continued.

2. The genitive expresses that within which a point is taken.

ἐγένετο τῆς νυκτός,

*It happened in the night; i.e. within the night.*

ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν ἄπειμι,

*I shall go away in (within) a few days.*

3. But the dative, without a preposition, is used to express a definite point of time.

τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the same day.*

τῇ τρίτῃ νυκτί, *on the third night.*

#### A.

1. τὸ στράτευμα μακρὰν ἐπορεύθη τῆς νυκτός, ἥ γὰρ χώρα οὐ φιλία ἦν.
2. πολλὰς ἡμέρας οἱ λέοντες οἱ ἐν τῇ τῶν Ἀράβων γῇ ἐθηρεύοντο.
3. ὁ μὲν γέρων ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ ἔκρυψε τὸν χρυσὸν, οἱ δὲ Κύκλωπες ἔκλεψαν αὐτόν<sup>1</sup>.
4. οἱ δεινοὶ γίγαντες μακρὰν ἐδίωξαν τὸ δεξιὸν κέρασ τοῦ στρατεύματος.
5. νυκτὸς<sup>2</sup> ἐπορεύθημεν διὰ τῆς τῶν γιγάντων χώρας, οἱ γὰρ Κύκλωπες ἐν τοῖς ἀντροῖς ἦσαν.
6. ὀλίγοι εἰσὶν οἱ ὀδόντες τοῖς γέρουσιν. ἀντὶ τῶν ὀδόντων οἱ γέροντες ἔχουσι τιμὴν.
7. ὁ πόλεμος οὐ μακρὸν χρόνον ἐπαύθη, αἱ γὰρ σπονδαὶ ἐλύθησαν τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ.

<sup>1</sup> it.

<sup>2</sup> by night.

## EX. X.—continued.

8. οἱ μὲν βόες τοῖς κέρασι πιστεύουσιν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις, οἱ δὲ λέοντες τοῖς ὀδοῦσιν.
9. οἱ μὲν Πέρσαι χρυσὸν ἔπεμπον τοῖς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἀνθρώποις, οἱ δὲ Ἀραβες καλοὺς ἵππους.
10. πολλῶν ἡμερῶν τε καὶ νυκτῶν ὁδὸν ἐπορεύθημεν. ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν μακρά τε καὶ χαλεπή.
11. οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὓς οἱ Κύκλωπες ἔχουσιν ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν λυθήσονται.
12. τὴν νύκτα τὰ δένδρα ἃ ἐφυτεύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ γέροντος ἐφυλάσσομεν.
13. On the third day the men in the cave were set-free by the Cyclops.
14. Lions have<sup>1</sup> terrible teeth and claws; oxen have<sup>1</sup> long horns.
15. Night and day the Arabs guarded the gold which they had hidden (aor.).
16. The old men whom we sent were hindered on the journey by the Arabs.
17. We marched a long way (acc.) on the third night. There were many lions in the country.
18. Night is friendly to the wicked. Many<sup>2</sup> bad deeds are done by night.
19. In a few days the Arab will send to the old man the gold which he stole.
20. For many days the exiles, whom the giants were pursuing, marched through the country.

<sup>1</sup> VII. b.<sup>2</sup> VI. α.

Ex. X.—*continued.*

21. The Cyclopes were terrible giants who were hostile to men.
22. We send to the Arabs gold in return for the beautiful horses which they have.
23. The battle was stopped by the general, for it was already (ἤδη) night.
24. Xerxes trusted those on (ἐπὶ, dat.) the right wing. After the battle he sent many presents to the soldiers.

### B.

1. διὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Ἀραβας πόλεμος ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ἐπαύθη.
2. φοβῶ τὸν χρυσὸν ἐπέμψαμεν τοῖς Κύκλωσι, τοῖς δεινοῖς γίγασιν.
3. τῆς μὲν νυκτὸς θηρεύονται οἱ λέοντες, τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐν τοῖς ἄντροις καθεύδουσιν<sup>1</sup>.
4. ὁ γέρων τὸν χρυσὸν κακῶς ἐφύλαξεν, οἱ γὰρ Ἀραβες ἔκλεψαν αὐτόν<sup>2</sup>.
5. ὁ μὲν λέων ὑπὸ τοῦ γίγαντος ἐλύθη, οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι ἔφυγον εἰς τὸ ἄντρον.
6. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς Ἀραβας ἔπεισεν ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν πέμψαι<sup>3</sup> τοὺς ἵππους.
7. κρύψω τὸν χρυσόν, ὃν ἔκλεψα, ἐν τῇ τοῦ ταμίου οἰκίᾳ.
8. τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ οἱ τε ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ ὀπλίται διὰ τῆς πόλεως ἐπορεύθησαν.

<sup>1</sup> sleep.

<sup>2</sup> it.

<sup>3</sup> aor. inf.

Ex. X.—continued.

9. οἱ μὲν λέοντες τὰ σώματα φυλάσσουσι τοῖς τε ὄνυξι καὶ τοῖς ὁδοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ βόες τοῖς κέρασιν.
10. οἱ θεοὶ πολλὰ κακὰ ἔπεμψαν τοῖς γίγασιν· οἱ δὲ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ κακῶς ἔπραξαν.
11. ὦ ἄνθρωπε, ἐλύθης ὑπὸ τοῦ γέροντος, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔχεις χάριν τοῦ ἔργου.
12. φόβῳ τῆς ἐν τῇ πόλει νόσου οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν<sup>1</sup> πολιτῶν πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπορεύοντο.
13. For many days the Arabs hunted the lions which were let loose (λύω) in the night.
14. Old men<sup>2</sup> have<sup>3</sup> (εἰμί) few teeth; lions have<sup>3</sup> many.
15. On the third night the army marched far through the land of the Cyclopes.
16. The general trusted the Arabs on<sup>4</sup> (ἐπί, dat.) the right wing, but<sup>5</sup> they fled in the battle.
17. I was set-free by the Cyclops, the terrible giant; for I persuaded him with much<sup>6</sup> money.
18. Oxen have<sup>3</sup> long horns, which are (the) cause of fear to old men.
19. By night the Arabs guarded the cave in which they had hidden (aor.) the gold.
20. We shall not send money and presents to the exiles, the enemies of the king.
21. He tried-to-persuade<sup>7</sup> the old man to guard the house in which was the gold.

<sup>1</sup> IX. a.

<sup>2</sup> IX. b.

<sup>3</sup> V. c.

<sup>4</sup> II. d.

<sup>5</sup> VII. c.

<sup>6</sup> πολλοί.

<sup>7</sup> VII. a.

Ex. X.—continued.

22. The lions which were hunted by the Arabs fled into the caves of the giants.
23. The treaty indeed was broken, but the king stopped the war from<sup>1</sup> fear of the enemy.
24. The herald whom the Persians sent to the Athenians was hindered on the journey.

<sup>1</sup> dat. simply.

### Exercise XI.

[47.] LIQUID STEMS.

[58.] χρύσεος, ἀργύρεος.

#### PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE PASSIVE.

The dative of the agent is sometimes found with the perfect and pluperfect of passive verbs: τοῦτ' ἐμοὶ πέπρακται, *this has been done by me*. This dative is most commonly a personal pronoun: the idea is that the agent is *interested* in the completion of the act.

#### Δ.

1. οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνδρες ὑπο τῶν τῆς πατρίδος σωτήρων λέλυνται.
2. οἱ μὲν ῥήτορες τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα φθείρουσιν, οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ σωτῆρες ἔσονται.
3. ὦ θύγατερ, εὖ πεπαίδευσαι ἐν ἀρετῇ ὑπὸ τῆς φίλης μητρός.
4. τῶν ἀνδρῶν οἱ μὲν ἐθαύμασαν τὴν ἀγαθὴν μητέρα, οἱ δὲ τὴν καλὴν θυγατέρα.
5. ἡ πόλις ἦν ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ, αἱ γὰρ σπονδαὶ ἐλέλυντο.

Ex. XI.—*continued.*

6. οἱ ἄνδρες λίθοις ἔβαλον τοὺς ῥήτορας· οἱ δὲ ἔφυγον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως.
7. ὁ πόλεμος οὐπω πέπαυται, ἀλλ' οὐ διὰ μακροῦ παυθήσεται.
8. πέμψομεν τῷ μὲν πατρὶ τὴν χρυσοῦν φιάλην, τῇ δὲ μητρὶ τὴν πορφυρᾶν χλαῖναν.
9. ὁ μὲν παῖς ἔφθειρε τοὺς ἄλλας, ὁ δὲ πατὴρ μάστιγι ἔπαισεν αὐτόν.
10. μακρὰν πεπορεύμεθα, ἀλλ' οὐπω ἐσμέν ἐν τῇ τῶν Ἀράβων γῇ.
11. ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν<sup>1</sup> πρότερον τα δένδρα ἐπεφύτευτο ὑπὸ τῶν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς θυγατέρων.
12. οἱ παῖδες οὐ νομίζουσι τὴν τιμὴν ἀξίαν εἶναι τοῦ κινδύνου, κακῶς γὰρ πεπαιδευνται.
13. The danger will be very great to the state, for the treaty has been broken by the orators.
14. The wicked boys who pelted the bird with stones deserve punishment.
15. Many animals have been sacrificed, but the king has fared badly in the war.
16. The boys' fathers sent a silver cup to the orator.
17. The daughters had been trained in many useful works by their mothers.
18. Some were admiring the golden shield, others the silver trumpet.
19. I have been educated by many good orators, but I am not yet clever at speaking.

<sup>1</sup> X. c. 2.

Ex. XI.—*continued.*

20. O orators, you are not (the) deliverers of your<sup>1</sup> country, but are ruining the affairs of the state.
21. We have been set-free by the good generals, the saviours of their<sup>1</sup> country.
22. They are pelting their mother with salt. How (ὥς) badly they have been educated.
23. You have been set-free by your father, young man, but you do not feel gratitude.
24. The orators who persuaded the citizens to do evil deserve very great punishment.

### B.

1. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν<sup>2</sup> ῥητορῶν ἦσαν σωτῆρες τῆς πατρίδος.
2. αἱ πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα σπονδαὶ πρότερον ἐλέλυντο ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἀνδρῶν.
3. ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐνόμισε τὴν κακὴν θυγατέρα, ἣ ἔπαισε τὴν μητέρα, ἀξίαν εἶναι μεγίστης ζημίας.
4. οἱ τῶν ῥητόρων παῖδες ἦσαν δεινοὶ λέγειν, ὑπὸ γὰρ τῶν πατέρων ἐπεπαίδευντο.
5. τῶν ζώων τὰ μὲν ἤδη ἐτέθνυτο, τὰ δὲ οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἐλύθη.
6. οἱ ῥήτορες τὰ τῆς πόλεως ἐφθειρον· ἡ δὲ ἦν ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ.
7. πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν πεπορεύμεθα, ἀλλ' οὐπω ἐσμέν ἐν τῇ πατρίδι.

<sup>1</sup> the.

<sup>2</sup> IX α.

Ex. XI.—*continued.*

8. οἱ μὲν ἔπεμψαν χρυσὴν φιάλην τῷ πατρί, οἱ δὲ πορφυρᾶν χλαῖναν τῇ μητρί.
9. ὦ ἄνερ, δεινὸς εἰ λέγειν, πρότερον γὰρ πεπαίδευσαι ὑπὸ τῶν ῥητόρων.
10. ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, οὐ φόβῳ ἀλλὰ χάριτι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀράβων λέλυσθε.
11. ὁ παῖς τὸν πατέρα ἔβαλλεν ἄλσιν· ὁ δὲ ἔπειθεν<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν παύεσθαι<sup>2</sup>.
12. τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐκεκώλυτο.
13. Of the trees some had been planted by the daughters, others by the father.
14. O father of bad children, you will be (the) cause of many tears to your country.
15. The treaty had not yet been broken, for the citizens did not trust the orators.
16. The men who were hunting the lion pelted him with stones, and<sup>3</sup> he fled.
17. We are good soldiers, for we have been trained in war by<sup>4</sup> our<sup>5</sup> fathers.
18. O orator, you are clever at speaking, and worthy of very great reputation.
19. The daughter sent a purple cloak to her mother which she (ἐκείνη) considers beautiful.
20. The oxen which had not yet been sacrificed were let-loose (λύω) by the men.

<sup>1</sup> VII a.

<sup>2</sup> to stop.

<sup>3</sup> VII c.

<sup>4</sup> XI. a.

I. c.

Ex. XI.—*continued.*

21. The general has (εἰμι) a golden helmet; the herald (has) a silver trumpet.
22. On account of the affair they considered the orator (the) saviour of his<sup>1</sup> country.
23. Boy, you are wasting the salt. Salt is useful both to men and to animals.
24. The soldiers' mothers are in very great fear, for the war has not yet been stopped.

<sup>1</sup> I. c.

## Exercise XII.

### RECAPITULATORY.

#### A.

1. οἱ φυγάδες τῆς νυκτὸς μακρὰν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῆς τῶν γιγάντων χώρας.
2. οἱ μὲν λίθοις ἔβαλλον τὸν ῥήτορα, οἱ δὲ βακτηρίαις ἔπαιον αὐτόν.
3. αἱ σπονδαὶ ἤδη λέλυνται. οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ὁ βασιλεὺς παυθήσεται τῆς ἀρχῆς.
4. ἄνδρες ἔσεσθε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ, ὧ στρατιῶται, καὶ σωτήρες τῆς πατρίδος.
5. οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως παῖδες ἦσαν δεινοὶ λέγειν, πρότερον γὰρ ἐπεπαιδεύοντο ὑπὸ τῶν ῥητόρων.
6. ἀλλ' οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἐλύθημεν, ὁ γὰρ γέρων χρήμασιν ἔπεισε τοὺς φύλακας.

Ex. XII.—*continued.*

7. φόβῳ τοῦ στρατιώτου οἱ Ἀραβες μακρὸν χρόνον  
ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ ἔκρυπτον τὸν χρυσὸν ὃν ἔκλεψαν.
8. ὦ καλὴ θύγατερ, εὖ πεπαίδευσαι ἐν ἀρετῇ ὑπὸ  
τῆς ἀγαθῆς μητρός.
9. τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν κέρας τοῦ στρατεύματος ἔφευγεν, οἱ  
δὲ τῶν πολεμίων ἱππῆς ἐδίωκον.
10. διὰ τὸ πρᾶγμα χάριν ἔχομεν τοῖς ῥήτορσι, τοῖς  
τῆς πόλεως σωτήρσιν.
11. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοί τε καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι, ἀνὴρ ἀντ' ἀνδρός,  
μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἐλύθησαν.
12. ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ ἐσμέν, χρήματα μὲν γὰρ οὐκ  
ἐστι τῇ πόλει, ὁ δὲ πόλεμος οὐπω πέπανται.

13. Some trusted the orator, others considered him  
worthy of very great punishment.
14. The animals which I stole were let loose (λύω)  
by the old-man's daughter.
15. We persuaded the soldier to guard the golden  
shield in the night<sup>1</sup>.
16. Friends, you have marched day<sup>2</sup> and night, but  
you have fared well on the journey.
17. The exiles tried-to-persuade<sup>3</sup> the orators with  
money to ruin the affairs of the state.
18. The army did not march on<sup>4</sup> the third day, for  
the animals had not yet been sacrificed.

<sup>1</sup> X. c. 2.

<sup>2</sup> X. c. 1.

<sup>3</sup> VII. a.

<sup>4</sup> X. c. 3.

Ex. XII. — *continued.*

19. The father sent a purple cloak to his daughter which she (*ἐκείνη*) considers beautiful.
20. The boys have been trained in war by<sup>1</sup> their<sup>2</sup> fathers. They will be (the) saviours of their country.
21. Instead of weapons lions have<sup>3</sup> (*εἰμὶ*) teeth and claws; oxen have horns.
22. O mother, the old man is striking his<sup>2</sup> daughter with a stick. Perhaps (*ἴσως*), child, she (*ἐκείνη*) deserves the punishment.
23. The sailors wondered at the bodies of the Cyclopes, the terrible giants.
24. In<sup>4</sup> a few days the war was stopped, for the gods sent many evils to the Arabs.

### B.

1. τῆς νυκτὸς οὐ μακρὰν ἐπορεύθημεν, ὑπὸ γὰρ τῶν Ἀράβων ἐκωλυόμεθα.
2. οἱ κακοὶ παῖδες λίθοις ἔβαλον μὲν τὴν ὄρνιν· ἡ δὲ ζημία χαλεπὴ ἔσται.
3. οἱ ῥήτορες οὐ πιστευθήσονται, τοὺς γὰρ πολίτας κακὰ πράσσειν πείθουσιν.
4. ἡ φοβερά νόσος καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἀνθρώπους καὶ τὰ ζῶα ἔφθειρεν.
5. διὰ τὰς πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα σπονδὰς ἐλύθημεν, ὁ γὰρ πόλεμος οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἐπαύθη.

<sup>1</sup> XI. α.

<sup>2</sup> the.

<sup>3</sup> VI. ε.

<sup>4</sup> X. c. 2

Ex. XII.—continued.

6. οἱ ὄρνιθες οὗς τῆς νυκτὸς ἐθηρεύομεν τὰς λαμπάδας ἐθαύμασαν.
7. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐκ ἐπίστευσε τῷ δεξιῷ κέρα τοῦ στρατεύματος.
8. εὖ πεπαιδευσαι ἐν ἀρετῇ τῷ<sup>1</sup> τε πατρὶ καὶ τῇ μητρὶ.
9. οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ῥήτορες οὐκ ἐπιστεύθησαν, αἱ γὰρ σπονδαὶ πρότερον ἐλέλυντο.
10. διὰ τὸ πρᾶγμα οἱ πολῖται ἐνόμιζον τὸν γέροντα σωτῆρα εἶναι τῆς πατρίδος.
11. τὸ μὲν κακὸν φεύγομεν, τὸ δὲ καλὸν διώκομεν· εὖ γὰρ πεπαιδεύμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν πατέρων.
12. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ κακῶς ἐπεπράγεσαν, πολλὰς γὰρ ἡμέρας ὑπὸ τῶν βασιλέως ἱππέων ἐκεκώλυντο.
13. The king sent heralds to the Arabs about the treaty which had been broken.
14. The Cyclopes were terrible giants, who had (εἰμὶ) caves instead of houses.
15. Good daughters consider their<sup>2</sup> fathers and mothers worthy of very great honour;
16. But bad boys pelt birds and animals with stones, for they are not educated well.
17. From<sup>3</sup> fear of the dreadful sea we marched a long way by (κατά, acc.) land.

<sup>1</sup> XI. a.<sup>2</sup> I. c.<sup>3</sup> dat. simply.

Ex. XII.—*continued.*

18. I tried-to-persuade<sup>1</sup> the mother to send the boy to the orator, for he (ἐκεῖνος) was not clever at speaking.
19. The lions were hunted indeed by the Arabs in<sup>2</sup> the night, but the danger was very great.
20. Soldiers, you have marched a journey<sup>3</sup> of many days, but you have fared well.
21. The animals had been sacrificed indeed, but the gods sent terrible evils to the state.
22. The man's gifts were a golden cup for the father, and a purple cloak for the mother.
23. Many oxen have<sup>4</sup> long horns. I struck the ox with a whip, and<sup>5</sup> he pursued me (με).
24. I fled into the city, for I was in very great fear about my (ὁ ἐμὸς) body.

<sup>1</sup> VII. a.

<sup>2</sup> X. c. 2.

<sup>3</sup> acc.

<sup>4</sup> VII. b.

<sup>5</sup> VII. c.

---

## Exercise XIII.

[48.] STEMS IN NASAL  $\nu$ .

[68.] ἀθάνατος.

FUTURE PERFECT PASSIVE.

FUTURE AND AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE.

a. The future perfect expresses a state, while the future simple generally denotes a single act, as κληθήσεται (fut.), *He shall be called*, i.e. *name shall be given*; κεκλήσεται (fut. pf.), *He shall be called*, i.e. *name shall be*.

b. In form, the middle differs from the passive voice only in the future and aorist tenses. In meaning, the middle is not simply reflexive. Its prevailing idea is self-advantage; the subject of the verb is also the recipient or remoter object.

The chief uses of the middle are:—

1. To do a thing for one's-self. Act. λύω τὸν ἵππον, *I loose the horse*. Mid. λύομαι τὸν ἵππον, *I loose the horse for myself, I loose my horse*. So, φέρω, *I carry*; φέρομαι (ἄθλα), *I carry off for myself I win (prizes)*. βουλεύω, *I consult*; βουλεύομαι, *I consult with myself, deliberate*.

2. To get a thing done for one's-self. διδάσκομαι τὸν υἱόν, *I get my son taught*. So, παιδεύομαι. Θύω, in the act., *I sacrifice*; θύομαι, *I get a sacrifice offered*.

Ex. XIII.—continued.

3. To do a thing to one's-self. λούω τὸν κύνα, *I wash the dog*; λούομαι, *I wash myself, bathe*.

Notice, also, παύω, *I make to stop*; παύομαι, *I stop, cease, and* λύομαι, *I ransom*.

c. The sign ; is used as a note of interrogation.

### A.

1. οἳ τε Ἕλληνες καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι τοὺς ἐν τοῖς λειμῶσιν ἀγῶνας ἐθαύμασαν.
2. οἱ δεινοὶ λέοντες τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ τὰ πρόβατα καὶ τοὺς ποιμένας ἔκτειναν.
3. ὦ Ἕλληνες, οὐ λύσεσθε τὸν ἡγεμόνα, Ἀθηναῖον ἄνδρα ;
4. διὰ τὸν φοβερὸν χειμῶνα τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπασάμεθα τοῦ ἐν τῷ λιμένι ἀγῶνος.
5. οἱ ἐν τῇ βάρβαρῳ λιμένες μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἔσσονται τοῖς Ἕλλησιν.
6. ἡ πόλις τοὺς τῶν ῥητόρων παῖδας εἶναι δεινοὺς λέγειν ἐδιδάξατο.
7. μακρὸν χρόνον ἐβουλευόμεθα, ὁ γὰρ ἀγὼν ἦν περὶ πολλῶν ψυχῶν.
8. οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες ἐν τῷ λιμένι ἐλούσαντο, οἱ δὲ δελφῖνες τὰ σώματα αὐτῶν<sup>1</sup> ἐθαύμασαν.
9. οἱ στρατηγοὶ βουλεύονται πέμπειν τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας τοῦ στρατευματος.
10. τῷ τρίτῳ μηνὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ἐπάυσαντο τοῦ πολέμου.

<sup>1</sup> their.

EX. XIII.—*continued.*

11. ὁ βασιλεὺς πορεύεται μὲν πρὸς τὸ στράτευμα, ἡ δὲ μάχη πρὸ τῆς νυκτός πεπαύσεται.
12. οἱ μετὰ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ἔμειναν τὸν χειμῶνα ἐν ταῖς βαρβάροις πόλεσιν.
13. (My) friend, you are an orator, but you did not get<sup>1</sup> your children taught to be clever at speaking.
14. Did not the Greeks consider the soul to be immortal?
15. From fear of the dreadful storm those with the king remained in the harbours.
16. In the contests he wins many prizes, both gold and silver cups.
17. The leaders of the Greeks had<sup>1</sup> the sacrifices offered before the contest.
18. O father, will you not ransom your dear children, who are in very great danger?
19. The lions were killing the sheep in the meadows, and the shepherds were fleeing.
20. The Greeks resolved to set-free the barbarians on account of the treaty with Xerxes.
21. I shall get<sup>2</sup> the boy taught to be an orator, and he will (then) be educated<sup>2</sup>.
22. Terrible will be the battle to the Greeks. They are in very great fear about their lives.
23. In winter many of the citizens used to bathe in the harbour.

<sup>1</sup> XIII. b. 2.

<sup>2</sup> XIII. α.

Ex. XIII. —continued.

24. We shall send good guides to the Persians who are marching through the country.

B.

1. οἱ ποιμένες νυκτὸς ἐφύλασσον τὰ πρόβατα ἐν τοῖς λειμῶσιν.
2. πανσόμεθα μὲν τοῦ πολέμου, πρὸ δὲ τοῦ τρίτου μηνὸς λελύσονται αἱ σπονδαί.
3. τὸ μὲν σῶμα φθείρουσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ἡ δὲ ψυχὴ ἀθάνατός ἐστιν.
4. οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡγεμόνες μακρὸν χρόνον περὶ τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἐβουλεύοντο.
5. ὦ ρήτορ, οὐκ ἐδιδάξω<sup>1</sup> τὸν παῖδα εἶναι ἀγαθόν τε πολίτην καὶ δεινὸν λέγειν ;
6. ὁ στρατηγὸς πρὸ τοῦ πλοῦ ἐθύσατο<sup>1</sup> τοῖς θεοῖς, ἦν γὰρ ἐν φόβῳ διὰ τὴν φοβερὰν θάλασσαν.
7. ὁ ἀνὴρ πολλὰς καὶ χρυσᾶς φιάλας, τὰ τῶν ἀγῶνων ἀθλα, ἐφέρετο.
8. διὰ τὸν χειμῶνα οἱ δελφῖνες πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἐν τοῖς λιμέσιν ἔμειναν.
9. λένονται οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλοὺς τῶν ἐκ τῆς βαρβαρίου· οἱ δὲ μεγίστην χάριν ἔχουσιν.
10. οἱ ἄνδρες ἐβουλεύσαντο πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν πορεύεσθαι μετὰ τῶν ἡγεμόνων.
11. καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν ἐθηρεύομεν τοὺς λέοντας οἳ τὸν ποιμένα ἔκτειναν.
12. ὦ ἄνθρωποι, περὶ τοῦ μὲν σώματος φόβον ἔχετε, περὶ δὲ τῆς ἀθανάτου ψυχῆς οὔ.

Ex. XIII. —continued.

13. The barbarians were deliberating with the leaders of the army about the affair.
14. O king, will you not ransom the men? Do you not then (*οὐκ οὐν*) feel gratitude to your soldiers?
15. The sailors wondered at the bodies of the dolphins which they killed in the harbour.
16. We shall send the gold to the king, and the Greeks will (then) be free<sup>1</sup>.
17. The sheep<sup>2</sup> are in the meadows, but the shepherds are bathing in the sea.
18. The father, who sent the boy to the orator, had<sup>3</sup> him taught well.
19. Before the battle the leaders of the two armies will<sup>3</sup> have-sacrifices-offered to the immortal gods.
20. The storms were dreadful, and-so (*ὥστε*) we resolved to remain for<sup>4</sup> a few days.
21. In<sup>5</sup> winter the shepherds used to hide the sheep in the caves.
22. The prizes of the contest are not gold and silver cups, but the lives of many (men).
23. I shall send the boy to the orators, and he will be educated<sup>6</sup> in<sup>5</sup> a few months.
24. The two Greeks resolved to travel with trusty guides through the country of the barbarians.

<sup>1</sup> XIII. a. will have been set free.

<sup>2</sup> IX. b.

<sup>3</sup> XIII. b. 2.

<sup>4</sup> X. c. 1.

<sup>5</sup> X. c. 2.

<sup>6</sup> XIII. a.

## Exercise XIV.

## [49.] SPIRANTS (VOWEL AND ELIDED STEMS).

IMPERATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE OF ALL VOICES.

## α. Negatives :

οὐ } not.  
μὴ }οὔποτε } never.  
μήποτε }οὐδέν } nothing.  
μηδέν }οὔπω } not yet.  
μήπω }οὐδείς } nobody, no one.  
μηδεὶς }οὔτε . . . οὔτε } neither . . .  
μήτε . . . μήτε } nor.οὐκέτι } no longer.  
μηκέτι }οὐδέ } nor.  
μηδὲ }

Hence, οὐ, οὐδεὶς, etc. are used with negative statements :

οὐδένα ὀράω, *I see no one.*

οὔτε οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὔτε οἱ στρατιῶται παρῆσαν.

*Neither the generals nor the soldiers were present.*

μή, μηδεὶς, etc. are used with prohibitions and negative expressions of a wish :

μηδένα κώλυε, *hinder no one.*

μὴ πιστεύωμεν μήτε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς μήτε τοῖς στρατιώταις.

*Let us trust neither the generals nor the soldiers.*

Ex. XIV.—continued.

b. A number of negatives in the same sentence only strengthen a negation, as

*ἀκούει δ' οὐδὲν οὐδεὶς οὐδένοσ.*

*No one listens to anyone in anything.*

But when a simple negative (οὐ or μὴ) follows another negative in the same clause, the two form an affirmative: οὐδεὶς οὐχ ὁρᾷ, *no one does not see* (i.e. *every one sees*).

c. Commands are expressed by the Imperative. For the 1st plural the subjunctive is used. μένε, *stay*; μενόντων, *let them stay*; λυσάτω, *let him loose*; φύγωμεν, *let us flee*.

The Present Imperative is used to express general prohibitions, as μὴ κλέπτε, *do not steal* (*do not be a thief*); the aorist subjunctive to express the prohibition of a single or momentary action. μὴ κλέψῃς τοῦτο τὸ βιβλίον, *do not steal this book*.

d. The Accusative of Respect limits the extent of the meaning of a Verb or Adjective: ἀλγῶ τὸν πόδα, *I have a pain in my foot*; Λυδὸς ἦν τὸ γένος, *He was a Lydian by birth*.

e. The use of the Dative of Respect is much like that of the Acc. of Respect.

πόλις, Θάψακος ὀνόματι, *a city, Thapsacus by name*; δυνατὶς χρήμασιν, *powerful in (respect of) money*.

Ex. XIV. —continued.

A.

1. τὸ πρῶτον οὐδεὶς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐνόμιζε τὸν ῥήτορα Δημοσθένη εἶναι δεινὸν λέγειν.
2. οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡγεμόνες πρῶτοι ἦσαν καὶ χρήμασι<sup>1</sup> καὶ γένει.
3. μετὰ τὸν χειμῶνα οὐκέτι ἦσαν τῷ βασιλεῖ οὔτε τριήρεις οὔτε ναῦται.
4. ὦ πολῖται, μὴ νομίζετε τὸν πόλεμον δίκαιον εἶναι, ἀλλὰ μενόντων αἱ σπονδαὶ πολλὰ ἔτη.
5. ὦ φίλοι, μηδεὶς διωκέτω μήτε τὸ<sup>2</sup> κακὸν μήτε τὸ αἰσχρόν.
6. πεμψάντων τὴν τριήρη ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος, οὐκέτι γὰρ φοβερός ἐστὶν ὁ χειμῶν.
7. ὦ Δημόσθενες, μὴ πείσης τὸ πλῆθος κτεῖναι τοὺς ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι φυγάδας.
8. μήποτε τὸ δίκαιον<sup>2</sup> φεύγωμεν, ὦ Ἕλληνες, μηδὲ τὸ κακὸν πράσσωμεν.
9. ὦ ἄνθρωπε, πέμψον τὸν χρυσὸν ὃν ἔχεις τοῖς πένησιν. μὴ κρύψῃς αὐτὸν<sup>3</sup> ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ.
10. περὶ τῶν τοῦ πλῆθους πραγμάτων εἰ βουλευσώμεθα καὶ παυθήτω ὁ πόλεμος.
11. παιδευέσθω ἡ μὲν θυγατὴρ ἐν ἀρετῇ ὑπὸ τῆς μητρός, ὁ δὲ παῖς ἐν πολέμῳ ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός.
12. μηδεὶς τῶν ἐν τῇ τριήρει φυγάδων διὰ τὸ πρᾶγμα λυέσθω ὑπὸ τοῦ πλῆθους.

<sup>1</sup> XIV. e.

<sup>2</sup> VI. e.

<sup>3</sup> it.

EX. XIV. — *continued.*

13. The men in the mountains were Athenians indeed by<sup>1</sup> birth, but friendly to the Persians.
14. No one ever considers what<sup>2</sup> is disgraceful to be just and honourable.
15. In<sup>3</sup> the first year the people did not send the triremes to the island.
16. Let neither the Greeks nor the barbarians break the treaty; but let there be peace (*εἰρήνη*).
17. Let us trust the orator Demosthenes. Let us have<sup>4</sup> the boys taught to be good orators.
18. Young man, avoid evil and seek-after what<sup>2</sup> is honourable and just.
19. Let the triremes guard the harbours of the islands which we have.
20. Let no one of the orators persuade the people either<sup>5</sup> to break the treaty or<sup>5</sup> kill the Persians.
21. Let the voyage of the trireme be stopped, for the danger will be very great.
22. Send the young man to Demosthenes; have<sup>4</sup> him taught to be clever at speaking.
23. Let us flee to the mountains; let us remain (there) for many years.
24. Let not the words of the wicked orator be trusted by the people.

<sup>1</sup> XIV. d.

<sup>2</sup> VI. e.

<sup>3</sup> X. c. 3.

<sup>4</sup> XIII. b. 2.

<sup>5</sup> XIV. b.

Ex. XIV. — continued.

## B.

1. ὦ νεανία, φεύγε τὸ<sup>1</sup> κακὸν καὶ δίωκε τὸ καλὸν καὶ τὸ δίκαιον.
2. μενέτω ἢ μὲν τριήρης τὸν χειμῶνα ἐν τῷ λιμένι· οἱ δὲ ναῦται διὰ τῆς χώρας πορευέσθων.
3. οὔτε ὁ στρατηγὸς οὔτε οἱ στρατιῶται Ἀθηναῖοι ἦσαν τὸ<sup>2</sup> γένος.
4. πεμψάτω τὸ πλῆθος πολλὰς τριήρεις τοῖς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἀνδράσιν.
5. μήποτε πιστεύωμεν τοῖς ῥήτορσιν οἱ τὸ πλῆθος κακὰ πράσσειν πείθουσιν.
6. ὦ Δημόσθενες, οὔποτε φθереῖς (fut.) τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα, οὐδ' ἔσει φίλιος τοῖς βαρβάροις.
7. ὦ στρατιῶτα, μὴ τὸν κήρυκα τῆς ὁδοῦ κωλύσης· ὁ γὰρ βασιλεὺς ἔπεμψεν αὐτόν.
8. εὖ βουλευέσθων οἱ τοῦ πλήθους ἡγεμόνες ἐν τοῖς τῆς πόλεως κινδύνοις.
9. μὴ οἱ ναῦται παυέσθων τοῦ ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος πλοῦ, οὐκέτι γὰρ φόβον ἔχουσι διὰ τὸ τῶν τριήρων πλῆθος.
10. μήποτε νομιζέσθω αἰσχροὶ ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἢ ἀρετῇ, ἀλλ' ἔστω ἐν μεγίστῃ τιμῇ.
11. λυθέντων οἱ ἄνδρες οὓς ἔχετε ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσιν, οὐ γὰρ ἄξιοί εἰσι ζημίας.
12. ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, παύσασθε μὲν τοῦ πολέμου, μενόντων δὲ αἱ σπονδαὶ πολλὰ ἔτη.

<sup>1</sup> VL e.<sup>2</sup> XV. d.

Ex. XIV. — *continued.*

13. O Athenians, trust the words of Demosthenes; it is disgraceful to break the treaty.
14. We do not consider the leader first either<sup>1</sup> in<sup>2</sup> wisdom or in birth.
15. Let us not stop the voyage, for neither the Greeks nor the barbarians have (εἰμὶ) many triremes.
16. O general, stop the battle. The enemy have already fled to the mountains.
17. O Greeks, do not consider the Persians terrible on account of the number of the triremes.
18. The wise judge was an Athenian by<sup>3</sup> birth and leader of the people for many years.
19. (My) friend, do no evil, but seek-after what<sup>4</sup> is honourable and just.
20. Let not the army of the Persians be hindered on the journey by the Greeks,
21. For it is very great in<sup>5</sup> number; but let the Athenians pursue the triremes of the barbarians.
22. In<sup>6</sup> winter never let trees be planted; nor let sheep remain in the meadows.
23. Let us not cease from the war in<sup>6</sup> the first year, for we have many soldiers.
24. Let not the boys bathe in the harbour, on account of the dreadful danger.

<sup>1</sup> XIV. b.

<sup>2</sup> XIV. e.

<sup>3</sup> XIV. d.

<sup>4</sup> VI. e.

<sup>5</sup> X. c. 2.

<sup>6</sup> X. c. 3.

## Exercise XV.

[50.] VOWEL AND ELIDED STEMS (*continued*).

A FEW IRREGULAR NOUNS.

THE OPTATIVE OF ALL VOICES.

a. The Optative, either with or without εἴθε, is used to express a wish which refers to the future (Negative, μή), as—

εἴθε τοῦτο γένοιτο, *O that this may happen!*

The Aorist Optative is more commonly used than the present, and denotes a single action.

b. The Infinitive can be used with the article as a Substantive, as τὸ εὖ λέγειν, *speaking well*; κωλύειν τοῦ καίειν, *to hinder from burning*.

c. The article is often used with adverbs, where some noun is understood, as οἱ πάλαι, *men of old*.

## A.

1. εἴθε ἥρωες εἶεν οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἡγεμόνες, ὥσπερ οἱ πάλαι.
2. ὦ Ξέρξης, πολλὰ ἔτη τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεύοις καὶ τιμὴν ἔχοις ἐν ἀνθρώποις.
3. εἴθε μὴ ἡ τριήρης τὰς ναῦς διώξειεν, ἀλλὰ μένοι ἐν τῷ λιμένι.

Ex. XV.—continued.

4. μὴ νόμιζε, ὦ υἱέ, τὴν αἰδῶ ἀξίαν εἶναι γέλωτος, μηδὲ τὴν ἀρετὴν αἰσχράν.
5. ὦ υἱεῖς, εἴθε πράξαите ἔργα ἄξια τῶν πάλαι ἡρώων.
6. ὦ γύναι, δίδαξαι<sup>1</sup> τὸν παῖδα εἶναι δεινὸν λέγειν, τὸ γὰρ εὖ λέγειν χρήσιμόν ἐστιν.
7. μὴ λυθεῖεν αἱ σπονδαί, μηδὲ τὸ πλῆθος πιστεύσειε τοῖς κακοῖς ῥήτορσιν.
8. εἴθε μήποτε τὸ<sup>2</sup> αἰσχρὸν ὑπ' ἀνθρώπων νομίζοιτο εἶναι μήτε δίκαιον μήτε καλόν.
9. εἴθε ἡ αἰδὼς κωλύσειε τοὺς ἄνδρας τοῦ τὰς γυναῖκας παίειν.
10. εἴθε οἱ θεοὶ τὸν χειμῶνα παύσειαν, οἱ γὰρ ναῦταί εἰσιν ἐν μεγίστῳ φόβῳ περὶ τῆς νεώς.
11. εἴθε νομιζοίμην σοφός τε καὶ δυνατὸς πράσσειν τὰ τῆς πόλεως.
12. εὖ πράξειαν αἱ νῆες ἐν τῷ πλῶ, πολλοὺς γὰρ ἥρωας φέρουσιν.
13. O that there may be ships in the harbour and men on the walls of the city.
14. O woman, do you not consider both your son and your husband worthy of very great honour?
15. May shame prevent the king's sons from<sup>3</sup> avoiding danger<sup>4</sup> in the battle.
16. O that the heroes, just as those of old, would guard the walls of the cities.

<sup>1</sup> XIII. b. 2.

<sup>2</sup> VI. ε.

<sup>3</sup> XV. b.

<sup>4</sup> V. d.

Ex. XV.—*continued.*

17. The two Arabs were in very great fear on the journey on account of the echo in the mountain.
18. O that the storms may not be (the) cause of fear to the women in the ship.
19. O that men would avoid what<sup>1</sup> is disgraceful, and be prevented by shame from<sup>2</sup> doing evil.
20. May you fare well on the voyage, my son, and may you not be hindered by storms.
21. May the Greeks and the Persians cease from war, and may the treaty last (remain) for a long time.
22. Let us not march to the mountains with the guides whom the king sent.
23. O that we may be considered both faithful and able to guard the ship.
24. Let no one ever consider modesty<sup>3</sup> disgraceful to women, nor virtue to men.

B.

1. εἴθε νομίζοιντο οἱ φύλακες πιστοὶ τε καὶ δυνατοὶ φυλάσσειν τὰ τεῖχῃ.
2. μὴ οἱ χειμῶνες τοῦ πλοῦ κωλύσειαν τοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς νεὼς ἥρωας.
3. μὴ λυθεῖεν αἱ σπονδαί, τὸ γὰρ σπονδὰς λύειν φέρει αἰσχύνῃν ἀντὶ τιμῆς καὶ δόξης.
4. μενόντων οἱ πολῖται, καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες, τὴν νύκτα ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν.

<sup>1</sup> VI. e.

<sup>2</sup> XV. b

<sup>3</sup> V. d.

Ex. XV.—*continued.*

5. εἴθε οἱ πάλαι ἥρωες τὰ μακρὰ τείχη τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις φυλάσσοιεν.
6. εὖ βουλεύοιντο οἱ τοῦ πλήθους ἡγεμόνες περὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς λιμέσι νεῶν.
7. μήποτε βασιλεύσαις τῶν Περσῶν, μηδὲ νομίζοιο ἄξιος εἶναι ἀρχῆς.
8. εἴθε οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως υἱεῖς οἱ ἐν τῇ μακρᾷ νηὶ τοῦ πλοῦ παύσαιντο.
9. εἴθε οἱ ἄνδρες νομίζοιεν τὰς γυναῖκας δυνατὰς εἶναι τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα πράσσειν.
10. ὦ ἥρωες, οὐ κωλύεσθε ὑπ' αἰδοῦς τοῦ<sup>1</sup> τὸ αἰσχρὸν διώκειν ;
11. εἴθε ὁ Δημοσθένης πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα πορευθείη, οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἄλλος<sup>2</sup> πείσει αὐτόν.
12. οἱ ἥρωες οὐκ ἦσαν θεοὶ τὸ<sup>3</sup> γένος, ἀλλ' ἄνθρωποι, οὓς οἱ πάλαι ἀξιόους εἶναι μεγίστης τιμῆς ἐνόμιζον.
13. O that the ships would remain in the harbour, for the danger will be very great.
14. O woman, do not consider modesty<sup>4</sup> disgraceful. Modesty brings honour to women.
15. O that it may be possible to prevent the people from<sup>5</sup> sending the ship.
16. The men of old used to consider hunting<sup>6</sup> well worthy of very great honour.
17. May the storm not hinder the army of the Greeks from the voyage to the island.

<sup>1</sup> XV. b.

<sup>2</sup> other.

<sup>3</sup> XIV. d.

<sup>4</sup> v. d.

<sup>5</sup> XV. d.

Ex. XV.—*continued.*

18. The soldiers' mothers are in very great fear about their sons, for the battle will be terrible.
19. (My) sons, may you be prevented by shame from<sup>1</sup> doing evil.
20. For a long time the children wondered-at the echo in the mountain.
21. O king, may you reign for many years and do deeds worthy of the heroes of old.
22. May the sailors on the ships and the soldiers on the walls guard the state well.
23. O that the Greeks would ransom the heroes whom the Persians have in the foreign country.
24. O that the war may be stopped, for the king has (εἰμὶ) no longer either<sup>2</sup> ships or men.

<sup>1</sup> XV. *d.*

<sup>2</sup> XIV. *b.*

## Exercise XVI.

### RECAPITULATORY.

*A.*

1. ὦ νεανία, οὐκέτι εἰ ἐν τιμῇ· ἀντὶ τιμῆς καὶ δόξης αἰσχύνην ἔχεις.
2. τῆς χώρας ἐβασίλευσεν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἄξιος ἦν τῆς ἀρχῆς.
3. ἐν νῶ ἔχομεν διὰ τὴν φοβερὰν νόσον παῦσαι τὸν εἰς τὴν νῆσον πλοῦν.

Ex. XVI.—continued.

4. εἴθε μὴ τὰ τῆς πόλεως τείχη ὑπὸ γυναικῶν ἀντ' ἀνδρῶν φυλάσσοιτο.
5. μὴ ὁ στρατηγὸς εἰς τὴν πόλιν διωκέτω τοὺς ἱππέας οἱ γὰρ ἐν ἄστει κτενοῦσιν (fut.) αὐτόν.
6. πεμφάτω ὁ ναύτης πολλοὺς καὶ<sup>1</sup> καλοὺς ἰχθῦς ἀντὶ τοῦ πελέκεως ὃν ἔκλεψεν.
7. ὦ δοῦλε, μὴ πείσῃς τὴν κόρην φέρειν τὰ κανᾶ εἰς τὸν νεών.
8. ὦ νιεῖς ἀγαθοῦ πατρός, φέροισθε πολλὰς καὶ<sup>2</sup> χρυσᾶς φιάλας, τὰ τῶν ἀγώνων ἄθλα.
9. εἴθε χρήμασι πείσαιμεν τὸν γέροντα τῆς νυκτὸς κλέψαι τὰς τῶν Ἀράβων κόρυθας.
10. εἴθε οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡγεμόνες εἶεν ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, ὥσπερ οἱ πάλαι ἥρωες.
11. τὸ μὲν σῶμα δυνατόν ἐστι κτείνειν, ἡ δὲ ψυχὴ ἀθάνατός ἐστιν.
12. οἱ πολῖται ἐνόμιζον τὸν ῥήτορα εἶναι ἥρω καὶ σωτήρα τῆς πατρίδος.
13. O Xerxes, may you never have the rule of the sea, which belongs to (is of) the Greeks.
14. O judge, do not trust the words of the steward who stole his master's gold.
15. From<sup>3</sup> fear of the dreadful danger, the generals had the animals sacrificed<sup>4</sup> before the voyage.
16. We shall send the guides; for the journey across<sup>5</sup> (διὰ, g.) the mountain will be both long and difficult.

<sup>1</sup> VI. a.

<sup>2</sup> XIV. b.

<sup>3</sup> dat. simply.

<sup>4</sup> XIII. b

<sup>5</sup> II. d

Ex. XVI.—*continued.*

17. May wicked men never consider virtue<sup>1</sup> to be worthy of women indeed, but not of men.
18. Let us not pursue the lion, for lions have<sup>2</sup> terrible claws and teeth.
19. O that the women with many tears may persuade their husbands to stop the dreadful battle.
20. It is disgraceful, boy, not (μὴ) to feel gratitude to those of your friends who are poor<sup>3</sup>.
21. Instead of weapons, oxen have horns, and birds have claws with which they guard their bodies.
22. The sons sent to their father a silver cup; the daughters (sent) to their mother a purple cloak.
23. O shepherds, let not the sheep remain in the meadows during<sup>4</sup> the winter.
24. In<sup>5</sup> the first year the king had (εἰμὶ) few triremes, but in a short time the number of the ships became (ἐγένετο) very great.

### B.

1. ὦ στρατιῶτα, μὴ τοὺς κινδύνους φεῦγε, ἀλλὰ τὴν τιμὴν καὶ τὴν δόξαν δίωκε.
2. εἴθε οἱ πολῖται δένδρα φυτεύσειαν ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς, ἥ γὰρ νῆσος οὐ καλὴ ἐστίν.
3. εἴθε τὰ τῆς πόλεως τείχη ὑπ' ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν τε καὶ πιστῶν φυλάσσοιτο.

<sup>1</sup> V. d.

<sup>2</sup> VII. b.

<sup>3</sup> IX. a.

<sup>4</sup> X. c. 1.

<sup>5</sup> X. c. 3.

EX. XVI.—continued.

4. πεμφάτω ὁ βασιλεὺς πολλοὺς τε ἵππείας καὶ ὀπλίτας, οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοί εἰσιν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ.
5. εἴθε παυθείη ὁ πόλεμος, αἴτιος γὰρ ἔσται πολλῶν δακρύων ταῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν γυναιξίν.
6. ὦ νεανία, μὴ τοὺς τοῦ κήρυκος λόγους νομίσης ἀξιόους εἶναι γέλωτος.
7. πολλοὶ τῶν ῥητόρων γέροντες μὲν ἦσαν, εὖ δὲ ἔπρασσον τὰ τῆς πόλεως.
8. τὴν νύκτα οἱ Ἀραβες μακρὰν ἐδίωξαν τοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρα τοῦ στρατεύματος.
9. εἴθε οἱ θεοὶ κακὰ πέμψαιεν τοῖς Κύκλωσιν οἱ λίθοις ἔβαλον τὰς ἐν τῷ λιμένι ναῦς.
10. εἴθε τὸ πλῆθος ὑπ' αἰδοῦς κωλυθείη τοῦ τὰς σπονδὰς λῦσαι τῷ πρώτῳ ἔτει.
11. ὦ νῖεῖς, φέροισθε τὴν ἀργυρᾶν ἀσπίδα, τὸ τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἄθλον.
12. οἱ ἡγεμόνες, οἱ τῆς πατρίδος σωτῆρες, πρῶτοι ἦσαν τῶν Ελλήνων καὶ γένει<sup>1</sup> καὶ χρήμασιν.
13. Let us not send the long ships across (διὰ, g.) the dreadful sea in the winter.
14. O slave, do you not intend to carry your master's baskets into the temple?
15. May no one persuade the good king to break the treaty with<sup>2</sup> the people in the city.
16. Lions have<sup>3</sup> terrible claws and teeth; many oxen have<sup>3</sup> long horns.

<sup>1</sup> XIV. e.

<sup>2</sup> II. d.

<sup>3</sup> VII. b.

Ex. XVI.—*continued.*

17. May the punishment be severe to the wicked boys who stole the old man's axe.
18. Be faithful to the king, O guards; do not steal the gold in the temple.
19. The danger is terrible to the fish which both birds and dolphins pursue.
20. Some wondered-at the body, others the helmet and shield of the giant.
21. Mothers, trust your daughters and sons; husbands, do not strike your wives.
22. The Greeks considered the deeds of the leaders worthy of the heroes of old.
23. From<sup>1</sup> fear of the king's cavalry the exiles fled through the country of the Persians to the mountains.
24. Send your son to Demosthenes, O friend; have<sup>2</sup> him taught to be an orator.

<sup>1</sup> dat. simply.

<sup>2</sup> XIII b. 2.

### Additional Exercises in Verbs.

#### A.

1. λύσεις—κρούετον—ἐπίστευσεν—ἐπειθον.
2. τεθύκατε—ἐπαύσαμεν—ἐλελύκεσαν.
3. ἐσμέν—εἶ—ἦσθα—ἦτην—εἰσίν—εἶναι.
4. λύεσθε—κωλύονται—ἔσῃ—ἐσόμεθα.

Ex. XVI.—*continued.*

5. ἐπορεύοντο—ἐλύου—λυθήσεται—ἐθηρείθη.
6. ἐπαιδεύθητε—λέλυσαι—ἐλέλυτο—πεπαιδεύσεται.
7. λούσεται—ἐβουλεύσαντο—ἐδιδάξω.
8. μενέτω—πεμψάντων—παύεσθε—λυθήτω.
9. μὴ κλέπτε—βουλεύσασθων—μὴ πιστεύωμεν—φύγωμεν.
10. μὴ κωλύσης—λυσάτω—ἔστω.
11. πορευώμεθα—μὴ λυέσθων—πανσώμεθα—εἴη.
12. βασιλεύοις—μὴ κακῶς πράξεις—εἴθε λυθείη—μὴ λούσαιντο.
13. We trust—he was knocking—I became-king—they will loose.
14. He has planted—I had loosed—they have sacrificed.
15. The road is long—the gifts were beautiful—they will be friendly.
16. They are marching—he is trusted—he will be faithful.
17. The animals were being sacrificed—I was hindered—we shall be trusted.
18. The treaty had been broken—he has been educated—we had been set-free.
19. He was bathing—they deliberated—I had my son taught—the generals will have the sacrifice made.
20. Let them remain—avoid evil—stop the battle—let them be set-free.

EX. XVI.—*continued.*

21. Wash yourself—let us not remain—do not hinder him—let them not send.
22. Let them not be hindered—let us deliberate—let the war be stopped.
23. O that they would trust—may he become king—may I be considered—may you not be hindered.
24. To loose (aor.)—to be hunted—to be stopped (aor.)—to bathe (aor.).

### B.

1. κρούσει—λύομεν—ἔθυσα—ἐπίστευες—ἐκρουέτην.
2. πεφύτευκεν—ἐλελύκεις—ἔπαυσαν—λελύκασιν.
3. εἶ—ἐστέ—ἦν—ἔση—ἦσαν—εἶναι.
4. κωλυόμεθα—θύεται—ἐπιστεύου—ἐθύετο.
5. ἐλύθημεν—πιστευθήσεται—ἐπαύθη—πορεύεσθε.
6. λέλυνται—ἐτέθυτο—πεπαιδευνται—ἐλούσατο.
7. μενόντων—μὴ πίστευε—παῦσον—λυέσθω.
8. βουλεύσασθε—θύωμεν—μὴ παύσης—μὴ κωλυόμεθα.
9. μὴ λυέσθω—θυσώμεθα—λύθητι—πεμψάτω.
10. εἴθε μένοις—μὴ βασιλεύσειε—εἴθε νομιζοίμην σοφός—εἶεν.
11. μὴ λυθείεν—εἴθε λούσαιο—μὴ πορευθῆτε—θύσομαι.
12. κρούσαι—πεπαιδευκέναι—λυθῆναι—λούσασθαι.

Ex. XVI.—*continued.*

13. They are sacrificing—they loosed—he was knocking—we shall plant.
  14. They have sacrificed—we trusted—they had planted—I have loosed.
  15. The sea is dreadful—the trees were beautiful—we are wise—he will be useful.
  16. We are marching—you are trusted—they were being set-free—I am being hindered.
  17. They were trusted—we shall be set-free—he was hindered—they were marching.
  18. The treaty has been broken—the animals had been sacrificed—I had been educated.
  19. They will deliberate—we used to bathe—they ransomed.
  20. Knock-at (sing.) the door—do not avoid dangers—loose (pl.) him—let them be trusted.
  21. Stop (mid.), friend—let us guard—do not trust the man—let us march.
  22. Let the treaty not be broken—let the tree be planted—let us bathe.
  23. O that he would sacrifice—may you never become king—may the walls be guarded.
  24. O that I may be rich—may you fare well—may the war be stopped—may they deliberate well.
-

## PART II.

## Exercise XVII.

[52, 53, 54.] IRREGULAR NOUNS.

[59.] ἡδύς.

[62.] ἐκών.

[122, 123.] AUGMENT.

## PRESENT AND FUTURE PARTICIPLES ACTIVE.

a. The article with the participle is very often used when in English we should use a relative clause with a finite verb, as *ὁ ταῦτα λέγων*, *he who is saying* (or *was saying*) *this*; *τὰ γιγνόμενα*, *the events which are* (or *were*) *taking place*; *τὰ γεγενημένα*, *the events which have* (or *had*) *taken place*.

b. Notice the use of the article with the participle in such expressions as *οἱ φεύγοντες*, *the fugitives*; *οἱ θανόντες*, *the dead*; *οἱ λέγοντες*, *the speakers*.

c. The future participle may express a purpose: *ἦλθε τὴν θυγατέρα λυσόμενος*, *he came to ransom his daughter*.

d. ἔχων, ἄγων, φέρων are often best translated "with"; *ἀπῆει ἔχων τὸν χρυσόν*, *he went off with the gold*.

A dependent clause may be represented by the Greek participle in various ways. Examples of some of its uses will be introduced into the following exercises.

Ex. XVII.—*continued.*

## A.\*

1. οὐχ ἑκοῦσαι αἱ γυναῖκες τὸ ὕδωρ ἔφερον, νομίζουσαι τοῦτο<sup>1</sup> εἶναι ἔργον ἀνδρῶν.
2. οἱ φύλακες παρῆσαν κωλύσοντες τοὺς πολίτας μὴ θύειν ἐν τῷ τοῦ Διὸς νεῷ.
3. μηδεὶς τῶν παρόντων νομιζέτω τὰ ἡδέα ἀεὶ εἶναι καλὰ τε καὶ δίκαια.
4. πρὸ τῆς ἑω ὀλίγον τὴν τῆς ἀηδόνης ἡδέϊαν φωνὴν ἠκούσαμεν.
5. οὐχ ἐκόντες οἱ ἐν ἄστει φέρουσι<sup>2</sup> τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος παροῦσαν ἀπορίαν.
6. οἱ μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως τὴν νύκτα ἠϋλίζοντο ἐν τῇ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν φερούσῃ ὁδῷ.
7. οἱ ποιμένες τὰ πρόβατα ἤγον πρὸς τὸν ποταμόν, ἡδέα γὰρ ἦν τὰ ὕδατα.
8. οἱ χρήματα ἔχοντες τοὺς πένητας οὐκ ᾤκτειρον τῆς δεινῆς ἀπορίας.
9. τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οἱ παρόντες οὐκ ἤθελον ἀκούειν τοῦ λέγοντος<sup>3</sup>, ἔπειτα δὲ ἤκουσαν.
10. μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ πολῖται τὰ σώματα ἔρριπτον εἰς τὸν ποταμόν.
11. οἱ Ἕλληνες τὸν Δία πατέρα τῶν θεῶν ὠνόμαζον.
12. ὦ γύναι, ἡδέϊαν εἶχες τὴν φωνὴν ὥσπερ καὶ ἡ ἀηδών.

<sup>1</sup> this.<sup>2</sup> endure.<sup>3</sup> XVII. b.

\* See note, page 16.

Ex. XVII.—*continued.*

13. Sweet are the waters of the river and sweet is the voice of the nightingale.
14. Owing to the want of water we encamped for<sup>1</sup> many days near the river.
15. Not willingly were they being led against (ἐπὶ, acc.) the enemy, who had many ships and men.
16. Men used to call Hermes (the) herald of the gods.
17. In<sup>2</sup> the morning we shall be present with<sup>3</sup> our arms to<sup>4</sup> stop the Persians from the voyage.
18. The mother, being a woman, pitied her son for his (the) distress.
19. Let us send the ships into the harbour to prevent him from<sup>5</sup> fleeing.
20. At first they were willing to listen, but afterwards they pelted the orator with stones.
21. Few of those who<sup>6</sup> were present heard the pleasant words of the orator.
22. Zeus, the father of the gods, had (εἰμὶ) many temples on earth.
23. We besought the citizens to deliberate well about the present distress.
24. A little before the morning he was leading the cavalry out of the city, but not willingly were they (ἐκεῖνοι) marching.

<sup>1</sup> X. c. 1.

<sup>2</sup> vocab. XVII.

<sup>3</sup> XVII. d.

<sup>4</sup> XVII. c.

<sup>5</sup> inf. with μή.

<sup>6</sup> XVII. α.

Ex. XVII.—continued.

## B.

1. οἱ παρόντες τὴν γυναῖκα ὤκτειρον τῆς τῶν χρημάτων ἀπορίας.
2. οὐχ ἑκοῦσαι ἔπεμψαν αἱ πόλεις οὔτε ναῦς οὔτε ἄνδρας πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα.
3. διὰ τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορίαν πηλίσαντο ἐν τοῖς λειμῶσι τοῖς ἐγγύς τοῦ ποταμοῦ.
4. οἱ φύλακες παρῆσαν κωλύσοντες τὰς γυναῖκας μὴ φέρειν τὸ ὕδωρ εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
5. ἡδέσι λόγοις ἰκέτευσα αὐτὸν μὴ φυγεῖν· ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἤθελε μένειν.
6. ἄμ' ἔω οἱ ποιμένες παρέσονται τὰ πρόβατα ἄγοντες εἰς τὸν τοῦ Διὸς νεών.
7. τῶν παρόντων οἱ μὲν ἐκόντες τοῦ ῥήτορος ἤκουσαν, οἱ δὲ ἤθελον λίθοις αὐτὸν βαλεῖν.
8. χρήμασι ἔπειθον<sup>1</sup> τοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς νεῶς παύεσθαι τοῦ πλοῦ, οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἤθελον οὐκέτι μένειν.
9. καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν διὰ τῆς χώρας ἐπορευόμεθα πολλοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχοντες.
10. οἱ πολῖται τὸν βασιλέα ὠνόμαζον νιόν Διός, νομίζοντες τὴν τίμην μεγίστην εἶναι.
11. μετὰ μὲν τὴν μάχην πολλὰ σώματα εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἔρριψαν, ἔπειτα δὲ τὰ ὕδατα οὐκέτι ἡδέα ἦν.
12. διὰ τῆς χώρας ἦγεν ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς πορεύεσθαι ἐθέλοντας.

<sup>1</sup> VII. α.

Ex. XVII.—*continued.*

13. Is there no one present who<sup>1</sup> will send money to those who<sup>1</sup> are in distress?
14. The citizens named the orator Demosthenes, considering him to be very (πᾶν) clever at speaking.
15. A little before the morning the women will be present bearing the water.
16. Those who<sup>1</sup> were present willingly listened, for the orator had<sup>2</sup> a pleasant voice.
17. O Zeus, few are those who<sup>1</sup> consider the gods worthy of honour.
18. During<sup>3</sup> the night they encamped near the walls, having their weapons ready (ἑτοιμος).
19. Those who<sup>1</sup> were managing the affairs of the state pitied the poor for their distress.
20. Not willingly were those on the right wing being led against (ἐπὶ, acc.) the enemy.
21. He threw the stick into the water, and it became (ἐγένετο) sweet.
22. The sickness was dreadful, but the woman whom men name Nightingale was present.
23. The general had<sup>4</sup> sacrifice offered before the voyage in the temple of Zeus.
24. For<sup>3</sup> a long time the guides were not willing to go through the country.

<sup>1</sup> XVII. α.

<sup>2</sup> VII. β.

<sup>3</sup> X. γ. 1.

<sup>4</sup> XIII. δ. 2.

## Exercise XVIII.

[124.] AUGMENT IN COMPOUND VERBS.

[60.] πᾶς 1ST. AORIST PARTICIPLE ACTIVE.

[56.] PARTICLES OF PLACE.

a. Notice the use of the article with πᾶς, *all*, and ἄλλος, *other*.

ἄλλοι στρατηγοί, *other generals*; οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί, *the rest of the generals*.

πᾶσα πόλις, *every city*; ἡ πᾶσα πόλις, *the whole city*; πᾶσα ἡ πόλις, *all the city*; πάντες οἱ στρατηγοί, *all the generals*.

b. The perfect participle in English is generally used to translate both the aorist and perfect participles in Greek, as ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντες, *having heard this*; πολλὰ πεπονθώς, *having suffered much*. In the former example, ἀκούσας expresses a single act; in the latter, πεπονθώς denotes a continued action or state. When translating, think of the sense of the English participle.

c. The 2nd aorist participle is declined like ἐκών, as λαβών, λαβοῦσα, λαβόν.

d. With ἡμῖν use the substantive in genitive, as αἱ ἡμίσεις τῶν νεῶν, *half of the ships*. Notice that the substantive gives its gender and number to the adjective, ἡμῖν.

Ex. XVIII.—continued.

## A.

1. οἱ κήρυκες ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπήγγειλαν Ἀθήναζε τὸ πᾶν πρᾶγμα.
2. ὦ Πέρσαι, οὐ πᾶσα πόλις ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ βασιλέως ἀρχῇ.
3. λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὰ τείχη παρῆσαν.
4. πᾶσα ἡ πόλις νόσφ' διεφθείρετο διὰ τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορίαν.
5. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ταῖς γυναιξὶ ταῦτα ἀκουσάσαις φόβος ἐνέπεσεν.
6. τῶν νεῶν τὰς μὲν ἡμισείας προὔπεμψεν, αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι οἴκοθεν οὔπω παρῆσαν.
7. οἱ βάρβαροι τοὺς φυγάδας διώξαντες πάντας ἀπέκτειναν ὀλίγους ὄντας.
8. ὁ στρατηγὸς λαβὼν τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος οἴκαδε ἔφευγεν.
9. ἀκούσασα ταῦτα ἡ μήτηρ ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας ἐξέβαλε τὸν υἱόν.
10. εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔπεμψαν τοὺς μὲν ἐπιβουλεύσοντας τῷ πλήθει, τοὺς δὲ πείσοντας τοὺς ὄντας αὐτόθι φίλους.
11. οἱ πολῖται ἐνόμισαν τοὺς ταῦτα πράξαντας ἀξίους εἶναι μεγίστης ζημίας.
12. περιετύχομεν πᾶσι τοῖς ἐξ ἄστεος ἄλλοσε φεύγουσι φόβῳ τῶν πολεμίων.

EX. XVIII.—*continued.*

13. In<sup>1</sup> the night the dreadful storm destroyed half<sup>2</sup> of the wall,
14. and fear fell-upon the whole city, for the enemy were near.
15. But in the morning all the citizens were present, having stones,
16. to<sup>3</sup> prevent the enemy from<sup>4</sup> taking the city by force (*βίᾳ*), for the soldiers were somewhere else.
17. But half<sup>2</sup> of the citizens, having plotted against the rest, reported the matter to the enemy;
18. and<sup>5</sup> they, having heard, sent-forward the whole army against (*ἐπὶ*, acc.) the city.
19. At first those on the walls pelted the enemy with the stones, but afterwards fled.
20. After this a fearful thing (*τι*) happened (*ἐγένετο*). The rest<sup>6</sup> of the wall fell down (*κατα-*),
21. and destroyed half<sup>2</sup> of the enemy, but half fled to another place.
22. Not long afterwards the citizens, having caught those who<sup>7</sup> had plotted-against the state, killed (them) all.
23. We consider those who do these (things) to be worthy of every punishment.
24. The men whom we banished were willing to ruin their country.

<sup>1</sup> X. c. 2.

<sup>2</sup> XVIII. d.

<sup>3</sup> XVII. c.

<sup>4</sup> inf. with *μή*.

<sup>5</sup> VII. c.

<sup>6</sup> XVIII. a.

<sup>7</sup> XVIII. b.

Ex. XVIII.—continued.

## B.

1. τῷ παντὶ πλήθει ταῦτα ἀκούσαντι μέγιστος φόβος ἐνέπεσεν.
2. οἱ βάρβαροι, λύσαντες τοὺς ἡμίσεις τῶν φυγάδων, ἀπέκτειναν τοὺς ἄλλους.
3. τῷ πρώτῳ ἔτει πᾶσα πόλις ἐπεβούλευε τοῖς τὰ πράγματα πρᾶσσουσιν.
4. ὁ βασιλεὺς ταῦτα ἀκούσας προὔπεμψεν Ἀθήναζε τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος.
5. τῶν τῇ πόλει ἐπιβουλευσάντων τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε τὸ πλῆθος, τοὺς δὲ ἐξέβαλεν.
6. οἱ χειμῶνες δεινοὶ ὄντες τὰς ἡμισείας τῶν νεῶν διέφθειραν.
7. ἡ γυνὴ ἀκούσασα τὸ πρᾶγμα ἀπήγγειλε τῷ ἀνδρὶ· ὁ δὲ ἐθαύμασεν.
8. οἱ μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτόθι ἠϋλίσαντο νύκτα τε καὶ ἡμέραν φυλάζοντες<sup>1</sup> πᾶσας τὰς ὁδοὺς.
9. οἱ ἐν ἄστει, Ἀθηναῖοι ὄντες τὸ<sup>2</sup> γένος, οὐκ ἤθελον ἀποκτεῖναι τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων φυγάδας.
10. ὀλίγων<sup>3</sup> ἡμερῶν παρέσονται ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἄνδρας τε καὶ ναῦς ἔχοντες.
11. πέμψαντες φύλακας τοῦ ἡμίσεος τείχους οἱ στρατηγοὶ οἵκαδε ἦγον πᾶν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα.
12. περὶ τῆς τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορίας φόβον εἶχομεν, ἐγγὺς γὰρ τῆς πόλεως οὐδεὶς ἦν ποταμός.

<sup>1</sup> XVII. c.<sup>2</sup> XIV. d.<sup>3</sup> X. c. 2.

EX. XVIII.—*continued.*

13. In the morning all the soldiers began-to-march<sup>1</sup>  
home,
14. for sickness was falling-upon those who<sup>2</sup> were  
remaining near the river.
15. The general sent-forward half<sup>3</sup> of the soldiers to<sup>4</sup>  
guard the roads,
16. but they plotted-against the leader, as (ὥς) being  
(the) cause of every evil.
17. But of those who<sup>2</sup> were present someone (τις),  
having heard, reported the matter to the  
general,
18. and he having taken the rest<sup>5</sup> of the soldiers  
pursued the plotters<sup>6</sup>.
19. And when (ἐπεὶ δὲ) he fell-in with the fugitives<sup>6</sup>,  
he killed many indeed;
20. but the rest from fear of the dreadful punishment  
fled to the cities which<sup>2</sup> were near.
21. The people in the cities, being friendly to the  
general, cast out those who had<sup>7</sup> done this.
22. And-so (ὥστε) the men having<sup>7</sup> taken the ships  
which<sup>2</sup> were in the harbour, fled to another  
place.
23. But on the voyage a dreadful storm having<sup>7</sup>  
fallen-on the ships, destroyed the half;
24. but about the rest I did not hear anything<sup>8</sup>  
worthy of remark (λόγος).

<sup>1</sup> VII. α.

<sup>2</sup> XVII. α.

<sup>3</sup> XVIII. δ.

<sup>4</sup> XVII. α.

<sup>5</sup> XVIII. α.

<sup>6</sup> XVII. β.

<sup>7</sup> XVIII. β.

<sup>8</sup> XIV. β.

## Exercise XIX.

[126.] REDUPLICATION.

[61.] χαρίεις.

[60.] λελυκώς. PERFECT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE.

a. ἀμφότερος and ἑκάτερος take the position of a Predicate when the article is used; as ἑκάτερον τὸ κέρας, *each wing (of an army)*; ἀμφότερα τὰ στρατόπεδα, *both the camps*.

b. 1. The participle may agree with its substantive in the genitive absolute, if the substantive is independent of the construction of the rest of the sentence.

ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη, Κόνωνος στρατηγοῦντος.

*These things were done, Conon being general.*

2. Or "when Conon was general"; for the participle, in all cases, may often stand for a finite verb with the conjunctions *after, when, while, as* (temporal), *if* (conditional), *although* (concessive), *because, as, since* (causal), *as, as if, as though* (comparative).

c. The same sentence often contains two different cases of ἄλλος or adverbs derived from it, when a distributive meaning is to be expressed; as ἄλλος ἄλλο λέγει, *one man says one thing and another another, or different men say different things*; ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν ἦλθον, *different men came from different places*.

Cf. Latin, *alii alio in loco*, some in one place and some in another.

Ex. XIX.—continued.

## A.

1. τὴν μὲν ἑτέραν ναῦν εἰς τὸν λιμένα ἐδιώκομεν· ἡ δὲ ἑτέρα ἤδη ἐξεπεφεύγει.
2. τῶν παρόντων οὐ κωλύόντων<sup>1</sup> οἱ φύλακες ἀπέταμον ἀμφοτέρας τὰς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς χεῖρας.
3. λαβόντες πολλοὺς καὶ<sup>2</sup> ταχεῖς κύνας ἅμ' ἕω τοὺς λέοντας θηρεύσομεν.
4. τῶν νεῶν οὐπω παρουσῶν<sup>1</sup>, ἑκάτεροι οἱ στρατηγοὶ αὐτόθι ἔμειναν ὀλίγας ἡμέρας.
5. οἱ πολλὰ ἤδη πεπονθότες<sup>3</sup> τοὺς ἐν ἀπορίᾳ διὰ τὴν νόσον ὄντας ᾤκτειραν.
6. οἱ βάρβαροι τὴν πόλιν διεφθάρκεσαν, τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἄλλοσε καταπεφευγόντων<sup>1</sup>.
7. οἱ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν ἄστει ἐκπεπτωκότες<sup>3</sup> ἐν δεινῇ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν διὰ τὸν χειμῶνα.
8. ὦ ναῦται, μὴ διώξῃτε τὰς τῶν πολεμίων ναῦς τὰς εἰς τὴν νῆσον καταπεφευγυίας<sup>3</sup>.
9. μακρὰς οὕσης<sup>1</sup> τῆς ὁδοῦ, τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὕδωρ ἡδὺ ἔσται τοῖς κυσίν.
10. τὸν μὲν ἕτερον στρατηγὸν ἐξωγρήκεσαν, τὸν δὲ ἕτερον ἀπεκτόνεσαν.
11. τῷ τρίτῳ μηνὶ ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν<sup>4</sup> παρήσαν ἔχοντες πολλὰς καὶ<sup>5</sup> ταχείας τριήρεις.
12. οἱ μὲν εὖ χορεύοντες χαρίεντας ἔχουσι<sup>6</sup> τοὺς πόδας, οἱ δὲ εὖ λέγοντες ἠδεῖαν τὴν φωνήν.

<sup>1</sup> XIX. b.<sup>2</sup> VI. a.<sup>3</sup> XVIII. b.<sup>4</sup> XIX. c.<sup>5</sup> VI. a.<sup>6</sup> VII. b.

Ex. XIX.—*continued.*

13. The prizes of the contests will be for the graceful and the swift.
14. The dreadful storms have destroyed all the rest of<sup>1</sup> the ships.
15. The men having<sup>2</sup> fled in the night, we took one of the two walls.
16. We have thrown those who<sup>3</sup> plotted against the people into the water.
17. Some of those who had<sup>2</sup> escaped before we have killed, others we have taken-alive.
18. The woman's voice indeed is pleasant, but her<sup>4</sup> hands and feet are not elegant.
19. Different persons heard different things about those who had been banished.
20. As<sup>5</sup> the Greeks had (εἰμὶ) no horses, the King's cavalry killed many on the road.
21. Having heard about the whole affair, the citizens wondered-at the judge's wisdom.
22. All those who strike the ground with their feet do not dance well.
23. Those who had<sup>1</sup> fled-for-refuge to Athens had fared badly on the voyage.
24. Having suffered<sup>1</sup> terrible-things for many years, the slaves were willing to escape.

<sup>1</sup> XVIII. α.

<sup>2</sup> XVIII. β.

<sup>3</sup> partic.

<sup>4</sup> the . . . of her (αὐτῆς).

<sup>5</sup> XIX. β. 2.

Ex. XIX.—continued.

## B.

1. ἡ θάλασσα διεφθάρκει ἐν τῷ πλῶ τὴν μὲν ἑτέραν τοῖν νεοῖν.
2. οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς ἑτέρας δεινὰ πεπονθότες εἰς τὸν λιμένα καταπεφεύγασιν.
3. ἡ γυνὴ τὰς μὲν χεῖρας χαριέσσας ἔχει<sup>1</sup>, τοὺς δὲ πόδας μακρούς.
4. μακρὰς οὔσης<sup>2</sup> τῆς ὁδοῦ, κακῶς ἐπεπράγεσαν οἱ κύνες, τοὺς γὰρ πόδας<sup>3</sup> οὐ ταχεῖς ἦσαν.
5. πάντες οἱ ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρα ἐξεπεφεύγεσαν, τῶν πολεμίων οὐ κωλύόντων<sup>2</sup>.
6. οὐδεὶς τῶν παρόντων οὐκ ᾔκτειρε τοὺς διὰ τὴν φοβερὰν νόσον πολλὰ πεπονθότας ἄνδρας.
7. ἀκούσασα τὰ περὶ τῆς νεὸς ἡ πᾶσα πόλις μακρὸν χρόνον ἦν ἐν μεγίστῳ φόβῳ.
8. οἱ ῥήτορες δεινοὶ λέγειν ὄντες χαρίεσι καὶ ἡδέσι λόγοις ἔπεισαν τὸ πλῆθος.
9. τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὔσης<sup>2</sup>, τὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων οἰκίας οὐ διέφθειραν.
10. χαλεπὴ ἦν ἡ ζημία τῷ ταῦτα πράξαντι. οἱ φύλακες ἀπέταμον ἀμφοτέρας τὰς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς χεῖρας.
11. τῶν νεῶν οὐπω παρουσῶν<sup>2</sup>, ἑκάτεροι οἱ στρατηγοὶ οἵκαδε ἦγον τὸ πᾶν στράτευμα.
12. πρὸ τῆς μάχης ἡ γυνὴ τὰ τοῦ στρατιώτου ὅπλα εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐρρίφει.

<sup>1</sup> VII. b.<sup>2</sup> XIX. b.<sup>3</sup> XIV. a.

Ex. XIX.—*continued.*

13. Having<sup>1</sup> cut-off the hands of the man who stole the gold, they cast him out of the city.
14. Having<sup>1</sup> heard this, we sent to the King the soldiers who had<sup>1</sup> reported these-things about the ships.
15. From fear of the other orators, we were unwilling to listen to the speaker<sup>2</sup>.
16. They have taken-alive one of the two Persians, but they have killed the other.
17. Different<sup>3</sup> ships from different<sup>3</sup> places were pursuing the trireme which had<sup>1</sup> escaped.
18. The men having<sup>1</sup> fled out of the city, the barbarians killed all the women.
19. Having<sup>1</sup> suffered many things owing to want of money, we pitied those who<sup>4</sup> were in distress.
20. Having<sup>1</sup> fallen in the road, he remained on the ground<sup>5</sup> all the night.
21. The woman is beautiful and has<sup>6</sup> elegant feet, but she does not dance well.
22. As<sup>7</sup> it is winter, the journey will be difficult for those who have<sup>1</sup> been banished.
23. The ship being swift, we escaped in the night to the harbour which we had in the island.
24. With her graceful hands she threw the presents which you sent into the water.

<sup>1</sup> XVIII. b.

<sup>2</sup> XVII. b.

<sup>3</sup> XIX. c.

<sup>4</sup> XVII. a.

<sup>5</sup> χαμαί.

<sup>6</sup> VII. b.

<sup>7</sup> XIX. b. 2.

## EXERCISE XX.

[65.] τάλας.

[66.] μέγας, πολὺς.

[61.] λυθείς. PASSIVE PARTICIPLES.

a. The participle often, with καίπερ, *although*, may be used with concessive meaning.

πείθου γυναιξί, καίπερ οὐ στέργων, ὅμως.

*Give way to women, although you love them not.*

b. The 2nd Aor. Middle, as ἐλιπόμην, has the same terminations as ἐλυόμην.

## A.

1. τοῖν δυοῖν στρατηγοῖν ἀποθανόντων, πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δεινὰ ἔπαθον.
2. καίπερ μεγάλης οὔσης τῆς τοῦ ῥήτορος φωνῆς, πολλοὶ τῶν παρόντων οὐδὲν ἤκουσαν.
3. ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως υἱός, ἐν τῇ μάχῃ δόρατι πληγείς, οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἀπέθανεν.
4. αἱ νῆες αἱ Ἀθήνηθεν πεμφθεῖσαι τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ παρῆσαν εἰς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα.
5. οἱ μέλανες ἵπποι ληφθέντες ἐν τοῖς λειμῶσιν οἴκαδε ἐπέμφθησαν.
6. αὕτη<sup>1</sup> ἡ πόλις, Μέγαρα ὀνόματι, μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον μεγάλη καὶ αὐτόνομος ἐγένετο.
7. περιετύχομεν τοῖς πολλοῖς τῶν ἱππέων ἄλλοσε πορευομένοις, καίπερ τοῦ κινδύνου οὐ μεγάλου ὄντος.
8. τῶν νεῶν αἱ μὲν ἐλήφθησαν, αἱ δὲ πολλαὶ νυκτὸς εἰς τὴν νῆσον ἐσώθησαν.

<sup>1</sup> this.

## Ex. XX.—continued.

9. καίπερ τῆς ζημίας ἀδίκου οὔσης, οἱ φύλακες τῷ βασιλεῖ πειθόμενοι ἀπέκτειναν τὸν ἄνδρα.
10. τῆς πόλεως αὐτονόμου γενομένης, οἱ ὀλίγοι<sup>1</sup> οὐκέτι τῷ πλήθει ἐπεβούλευον.
11. τοῦ λεόντος ἀποθανόντος, τὸ μὲν σῶμα κατέλιπον, τοὺς δὲ ὀδόντας καὶ τοὺς ὄνυχας ἔσωσαν.
12. πάντες οἱ διὰ τῆς πόλεως πορευόμενοι λίθοις ἐβάλλοντο, ἀλλ' οὐδεὶς ἔπαθεν οὐδέν.
13. The woman, being struck with a whip by her husband, considered the punishment unjust.
14. All the rest of<sup>2</sup> the ships, which<sup>3</sup> were sent to Megara, were destroyed by the storm.
15. The greater part of the wall was left half-finished (ἡμίεργος) owing to the want of money.
16. We sent the great<sup>4</sup> black horse to the general and many<sup>4</sup> other presents to those with him.
17. Most of the cities which<sup>3</sup> were in the rule of the great King wished to become independent;
18. but the rest, from fear of the punishment, obeyed the leaders sent by him.
19. Although<sup>5</sup> the enemy were guarding all the roads, we came safe home.
20. Having heard what<sup>6</sup> happened in the night, the whole city was in great (πολὺς) fear.
21. Having taken the great spear in(to) his hands, he pursued those who<sup>3</sup> killed the King,
22. And they, being smitten by the spear, died in a short time, having suffered terribly<sup>7</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> the oligarchs.<sup>2</sup> XVIII. α.<sup>3</sup> partic. <sup>4</sup> VI. α.<sup>5</sup> XX. α.<sup>6</sup> XVII. α.<sup>7</sup> neut. pl. of adj.

Ex. XX.—continued.

23. Children, obey your fathers and mothers; wives, obey your husbands.
24. The father having left behind a great name, the sons wished to become good citizens.

B.

1. αἱ πόλεις ἐκ τοῦ κινδύνου σωθεῖσαι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὴν χάριν δικαίαν εἶχον.
2. οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἐν ἄστει διὰ τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορίαν νόσῳ διεφθάρησαν.
3. πολὺν χρόνον οἱ στρατιῶται τοῖς οἴκοθεν ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους πεμφθεῖσιν οὐκ ἐπείθοντο.
4. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ οὐδὲν ἐπράχθη ἄξιον λόγου<sup>1</sup>, οὐδ' ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν.
5. τῆς τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχῆς χαλεπῆς οὔσης, αἱ πολλαὶ τῶν νήσων αὐτόνομοι γενέσθαι ἐβούλοντο.
6. ὁ ῥήτωρ Δημοσθένης διὰ τὸ εὖ λέγειν μέγα τὸ ὄνομα κατέλιπεν.
7. ἀδίκου οὔσης τῆς ζημίας, ἐπέμφθην ἱκετεύσων τὸν κριτὴν οἰκτεῖραι τὸν ἄνδρα.
8. οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν φυγάδων εἰς τὰς χεῖρας τὰ δόρατα λαβόντες ἐσώθησαν εἰς τὸν νεῶν.
9. καίπερ οὐκ ἀκούσαντες τὰ<sup>2</sup> γενόμενα, οἱ πάντες ἐνόμισαν τὸν δοῦλον εἶναι ἄξιον ζημίας.
10. μεγάλη<sup>3</sup> τῇ φωνῇ ἱκέτευε τοὺς στρατιώτας μὴ φυγεῖν· οἱ δὲ οὐχ ἐκόντες ἐπείθοντο.
11. ἅμα τῇ ἔφ' πάντες οἱ πρὸς τὰ ὄρη πορευθησόμενοι παρῆσαν εἰς τὸν μέγαν λειμῶνα.
12. τὸ πολὺ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ ληφθέντες ἀπέθνησκον ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ νεῷ.

<sup>1</sup> mention.

<sup>2</sup> XVII. α.

<sup>3</sup> loud.

Ex. XX.—*continued.*

13. The slaves who<sup>1</sup> are to be set free are worth much<sup>2</sup> to their (the) masters.
14. No great deed was done in the war; and-so (*ὥστε*) we did not feel much gratitude to the general.
15. The men who<sup>1</sup> were sent from Athens to Megara were leading home the great black horse.
16. While<sup>3</sup> marching through the city, the soldiers were being pelted with stones by the (people) in<sup>4</sup> the houses.
17. Few were killed, although<sup>5</sup> the stones were large; but no one of the rest suffered anything<sup>6</sup>.
18. Most of the ships having<sup>7</sup> come safe to the great harbour remained there for the winter.
19. A certain<sup>8</sup> orator, by<sup>9</sup> name Demosthenes, was sent to<sup>10</sup> persuade the King to stop the war.
20. Those who<sup>1</sup> were not killed by the enemy fled-for-refuge into the great temple of Zeus.
21. The journey across (*διὰ*, gen.) the mountains being long and difficult, few came safe home.
22. For a long time indeed the cities were independent, but afterwards they were willing to obey the King.
23. The affairs of the state were ruined by the orators, who<sup>1</sup> did everything for (*ἐνεκα*, gen.) money.
24. The young man's cloak is black; and now (*νῦν*) all the other young men wish to have black cloaks.

<sup>1</sup> partic.

<sup>4</sup> say, from.    <sup>5</sup> XX. a.

<sup>8</sup> *τις* (not first word).

<sup>2</sup> genitive.

<sup>6</sup> XIV. b.

<sup>9</sup> XIV. c.

<sup>3</sup> XIX. b. 2.

<sup>7</sup> XVIII. b.

<sup>10</sup> VII. c.

## Exercise XXI.

## RECAPITULATORY.

## A.

1. ὁ παῖς τῇ χειρὶ ἔπαισε τὴν γυναῖκα καίπερ μητέρα οὖσαν.
2. διὰ τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορίαν οἱ στρατιῶται πορευθέντες ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ηὐλίσαντο ἐγγὺς τοῦ ποταμοῦ.
3. οὐχ ἐκούσαι ἤγοντο αἱ γυναῖκες εἰς τὸν μέγαν νεῶν τὸν τοῦ Διός.
4. τοῖς ἐν ἄστει ταῦτα ἀκούσασι πολὺς ἐνέπεσε φόβος, καίπερ τῶν πολεμίων οὐπω παρόντων.
5. λαβόντες τοὺς ἡμίσεις τῶν τῷ πλήθει ἐπιβουλεύσαντων εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν ἔρριψαν.
6. περιτυχὼν πᾶσι τοῖς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ἐκπεπτωκόσιν τοὺς πολλοὺς ᾤκτειρα ὥς<sup>1</sup> δεινὰ πεπονθότας.
7. κατέλιπε μὲν τὸν μέγαν καὶ μέλανα λέοντα τὸν ὑπ' ἄλλων ἀποθανόντα.
8. ἔσωσε δὲ τοὺς τε ὀδόντας καὶ τοὺς ὄνυχας, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα μεγάλην δόξαν ἔχει ὥς<sup>1</sup> δεινὸς ὢν θηρεύειν.
9. πάντες οἱ ναῦται οἵκαδε ἐσώθησαν, καίπερ τῶν νεῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος διαφθαρεισῶν.
10. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἄλλοι<sup>2</sup> ἄλλα ἀπήγγειλαν τοῖς τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράσσουσιν.
11. τοῖν Πέρσαιν τὸν μὲν ἕτερον ἀπεκτόνεσαν, τὸν δὲ ἕτερον καίπερ δόρατι πληγέντα ἐξωγρήκεσαν.
12. τῶν ἵππων οὐπω πεμφθέντων, οἱ ἵππεῖς πολὺν χρόνον αὐτόθι ἔμειναν.

<sup>1</sup> as.<sup>2</sup> XIX. c.

Ex. XXI.—*continued.*

13. Formerly<sup>1</sup> all the cities used to obey the great King, but afterwards they became independent.
14. Let no one of those present consider the punishment unjust for the man who<sup>2</sup> killed the horses.
15. In the morning all the rest of<sup>3</sup> the citizens were present to<sup>4</sup> prevent the enemy from<sup>5</sup> taking the walls.
16. The storm has destroyed half of the ships indeed, but the men have not suffered anything<sup>6</sup>.
17. As<sup>7</sup> the journey was long and difficult, the women wished to be left behind in the city.
18. The generals, having heard what<sup>2</sup> was happening, sent forward both wings of the army.
19. The men having fled, and the wall being taken, all the women and children were killed.
20. The ships being swift took most of the triremes which had been<sup>8</sup> sent by the King.
21. During the greater part of the night the guards were marching through the city,
22. with<sup>9</sup> spears in their hands, with which they killed all whom (ὅσος) they met.
23. Having already suffered many<sup>10</sup> terrible evils we are in great (πολὺς) distress owing to the disease.
24. All women who (ὅσος) have<sup>11</sup> elegant feet do not dance well.

<sup>1</sup> IX. b.

<sup>2</sup> partic.

<sup>3</sup> XVIII. a.

<sup>4</sup> XVII. c.

<sup>5</sup> inf. with *μη*.

<sup>6</sup> XIV. b.

<sup>7</sup> XIX. b. 2.

<sup>8</sup> XVIII. b.

<sup>9</sup> XVII. d.

<sup>10</sup> VI. a.

<sup>11</sup> VII. b.

Ex. XXI.—continued.

## B.

1. μεγάλης οὔσης τῆς τοῦ ῥήτορος φωνῆς, πάντας τοὺς λόγους ἤκούομεν.
2. οἱ Ἕλληνες τὸν Ἑρμῆν ὠνόμαζον κήρυκα Διὸς καὶ τῶν ἄλλων θεῶν.
3. τοὺς κύνας πέμψον κωλύσοντας τὸν μέλανα ἵππον μὴ ἐκφυγεῖν ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος.
4. οἱ μὲν ἐβούλοντο ἀποκτεῖναι τοὺς τῷ πλήθει ἐπιβουλεύσαντας, οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἤθελον,
5. τὴν γὰρ ζημίαν ἄδικον εἶναι ἐνόμιζον, καίπερ πολλὰ ἤδη πεπονθότες διὰ τὸ τοὺς κακοὺς οἰκτεῖρειν.
6. αἱ πόλεις αὐτόνομοι γενόμεναι τοὺς ὑπὸ βασιλέως πεμφθέντας ἐξέβαλον· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοσε ἐξέφυγον.
7. ταῦτα ἀκούσασα πάντα ἀπήγγειλε, γυνὴ οὔσα, ταῖς ἄλλαις γυναιξίν.
8. διὰ τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορίαν ἡ νόσος τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν Ἀθήναζε πορευομένων διέφθαρκεν.
9. τὰ δόρατα εἰς τὰς χεῖρας λαβόντες ἐδίωξαν τὸν λέοντα· ὁ δὲ πληγεὶς ἀπέθανεν.
10. οἱ ἡμίσεις τῶν ἐκπεπτωκότων Ἀθήνηθεν εἰς πόλιν τινα<sup>1</sup>, Μέγαρα ὀνόματι, ἐσώθησαν.
11. τῶν νεῶν οὐπω οἴκοθεν παρουσῶν, προὔπεμψε τὴν ἑτέραν τοῖν τριηροῖν.
12. οἱ ῥήτορες χαρίεσι καὶ ἡδέσι λόγοις τὸ πλῆθος ἐπειθον<sup>2</sup> μὴ λῦσαι τὰς σπονδάς.

<sup>1</sup> a certain.<sup>2</sup> VII. a.

Ex. XXI.—*continued.*

13. Was no one of those who<sup>1</sup> were present willing to hear the nightingale's sweet voice?
14. Having formerly suffered many things myself also (*καὶ αὐτός*), I pitied those who<sup>1</sup> were in distress.
15. Considering the punishment unjust, they plotted against those who<sup>1</sup> were managing the affairs of the state.
16. A little before the morning all the men were present with<sup>2</sup> many<sup>3</sup> swift dogs,
17. for they wished to catch the great<sup>3</sup> black lion which<sup>1</sup> had escaped in the night.
18. At last (*τέλος*) they have taken the lion alive, but he<sup>4</sup> has killed half of the dogs.
19. Having stolen much gold, the slave has fled to another place from fear of his master.
20. The whole state was being ruined, for the King no longer had (*εἰμί*) either<sup>5</sup> money or ships.
21. The boys who<sup>1</sup> were sent to the orator, Demosthenes by<sup>6</sup> name, became clever at speaking.
22. Although<sup>7</sup> the general died from<sup>8</sup> the dreadful disease, the rest of the army did not suffer anything<sup>5</sup>.
23. Having heard this, they cut off the man's hands and feet, although<sup>7</sup> he had done nothing wrong.
24. Those who<sup>1</sup> dance well have<sup>9</sup> graceful bodies; those who<sup>1</sup> speak well have<sup>9</sup> pleasant voices.

<sup>1</sup> partic.<sup>4</sup> *ἐκεῖνος*.<sup>7</sup> *XX. a.*<sup>2</sup> *XVII. d.*<sup>5</sup> *XIV. b.*<sup>8</sup> dat. simply.<sup>3</sup> *VI. a.*<sup>6</sup> *XIV. ε.*<sup>9</sup> *VII. b.*

## EXERCISE XXII.

[68-72.] ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS.

[114.] PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT PASSIVE OF  
CONSONANT VERBS.

[160.] εἶμι.

a. ὥς with the participle, when used in a causal sense, may often be translated by such expressions as "on the ground that," "supposing that," "alleging that."

τὸν Περικλέα ἐν αἰτία εἶχον ὥς πείσαντα σφᾶς  
πολεμεῖν (*on the ground that he had persuaded*).

b. Instead of connecting two principal verbs by "καί," use the participle, as:

συλλαβὼν τὸν ἄνδρα ἀπέκτεινεν.

*He arrested the man and killed him.*

c. Notice the use of the participle with τυγχάνω and παύομαι.

ἐορτήν τινα ἔτυχον ἄγοντες.

*They happened to be holding a festival.*

ἐπαύσαντο φεύγοντες.

*They ceased to flee.*

Also, with λανθάνω and φθάνω.

λανθάνω αὐτοὺς τι ποιῶν.

*I escape their notice while doing something.*

*I do something without their knowing it.*

φθάνω αὐτοὺς τι ποιῶν.

*I anticipate them in doing something.*

*I do something before them.*

Ex. XXII.—continued.

## A.

1. ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, φιλοπόλεις τε καὶ εὐέλπιδες γένεσθε, πάντα γὰρ ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ τῆς πόλεως πέπρακται.
2. οἱ στρατηγοί, οὓς μετεπεμψάμεθα, εὖνοι ὄντες τῷ πλήθει ἐτύγχανον.
3. ὦ θεοί, ἴλεω ἔστε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ὑπὸ γὰρ κακῶν ἀνδρῶν διέφθαρται τὰ τῆς πόλεως.
4. οἱ πολέμιοι ἔτυχον παρεσκευασμένοι εἰς μάχην, πολλοὺς καὶ ἀγαθοὺς ἔχοντες συμμάχους.
5. ἐπειδὴ ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη, καίπερ ὄντες ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ, ἐπαύσαντο μεταπεμπόμενοι ἄλλους στρατιώτας.
6. λαβόντες τὴν μείζω τοῖν πολέοιν καὶ πάντας τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποκτείναντες οἴκαδε ἄπιμεν.
7. πρὸ τῆς μάχης ἀπίωμεν, οἱ γὰρ βάρβαροι μείζονι στρατεύματι<sup>1</sup> ἐπίασιν.
8. οἱ ἄλλοι τὰ ἀληθῆ ἀκούσαντες καὶ σώφρονες ὄντες οὐκ ἤθελον ἀπιέναι.
9. μείζοσι χρήμασιν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐπείθομεν<sup>2</sup> μὴ ἀπαγγεῖλαι τὸ ἀληθές.
10. ἀσθενοὺς ὄντος τοῦ τείχους, μὴ μείζον στρατεύμα μεταπεμψώμεθα.
11. ἰόντων οἱ ταῦτα πράξαντες, καίπερ ἄξιοι ὄντες μεγίστης ζημίας.
12. τοῦ χειμῶνος μείζονος γενομένου, οἱ σώφρονες τῶν συμμάχων οἴκαδε ἀπήεσαν.

<sup>1</sup> with.<sup>2</sup> VII. α.

Ex. XXII.—*continued.*

13. As<sup>1</sup> the state had been ruined, the soldiers were no longer either<sup>2</sup> hopeful or patriotic.
14. Since everything has been done for the good of our (the) country, let us beseech to the gods to be gracious.
15. Most of the allies whom they had sent-for happened to be well-disposed to the Greeks.
16. The name which has been left behind by<sup>3</sup> patriotic citizens is great.
17. In<sup>4</sup> a few days a larger army will come against the walls, supposing-that<sup>5</sup> they are weak.
18. Having reported the truth about the affair, (my) friend, you shall not go away without (*ἀνευ*, *gen.*) many presents.
19. Wise generals will not leave behind<sup>6</sup> safe walls and go against a larger army.
20. The orator's voice being weak, most of those who were listening began<sup>7</sup> to go away.
21. It is not safe to go away, for the enemy are present with<sup>8</sup> a large army.
22. Having already suffered many greater evils, we do not consider the danger to be very great.
23. I shall go<sup>6</sup> to the judge as<sup>5</sup> being both prudent and just, and persuade him to set-free my friends.
24. Let us go away, for the man's words are true indeed, but not pleasant.

<sup>1</sup> XIX. b. 2.      <sup>2</sup> XIV. b.      <sup>3</sup> XI. α.      <sup>4</sup> X. c, 2.      <sup>5</sup> XX. α.

<sup>6</sup> XX. β      <sup>7</sup> VII. α.      <sup>8</sup> XVII. δ.

Ex. XXII.—continued.

## B.

1. τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πλῆθος οὐκ ἀεὶ ἦν φιλόπολί τε καὶ εὖνουν τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἑλλησιν.
2. ἐπειδὴ οἱ ἐν ἄστει τὰ πεπραγμένα ἤκουσαν, οὐκέτι εὖνοι ἦσαν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς.
3. μέγα καταλέλειπται τὸ ὄνομα τοῖς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ἀποθανοῦσιν.
4. πάντα ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ τῆς πατρίδος ὑπὸ τῶν φιλοπόλεων ἡγεμόνων τῶν τοῦ πλῆθους πέπρακται.
5. ἐπειδὴ οὐ παρήσαν αἱ νῆες ἃς μετεπέμψαντο, οἱ σύμμαχοι οὐκέτι ἦσαν εὐέλπιδες.
6. εἶμι πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ὡς σώφρονα ὄντα· ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας τὰ ἀληθῆ, εἰσι πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα.
7. ἡ πᾶσα πόλις εὐέλπις ἐγένετο περὶ τοῦ πολέμου, οἱ γὰρ θεοὶ ἔλεω ὄντες ἐτυγχانون.
8. οἱ πολέμιοι μείζονι στρατεύματι<sup>1</sup> πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ὡς ἀσθενὲς ὄν ἐπίασιν.
9. οὐκ ἄπιτε, ὦ φίλοι, κωλύσοντες τοὺς ἄλλους μὴ παθεῖν πολλὰ καὶ μείζω κακά;
10. ἀσθενοῦς ὄντος τοῦ τείχους καὶ οὐκ ἀσφαλοῦς, οἱ σώφρονες τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπήεσαν.
11. ἀπαγγείλαντες πάντα τὰ περὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀληθῆ, ἰκετεύομεν τοὺς ἀσθενεῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν αὐτόθι μένειν.
12. τοῦ χειμῶνος μείζονος γενομένου, ἡ ναὺς ἀπῆει εἰς τὸν ἀσφαλῆ λιμένα.

<sup>1</sup> with.

Ex. XXII.—*continued.*

13. Everything had been done for the good of the state by<sup>1</sup> those who<sup>2</sup> were well-disposed to the people.
14. Soldiers, be hopeful and patriotic; ye gods, be gracious and well-disposed to the Greeks.
15. Although<sup>3</sup> the allies were prepared for battle, it was not yet safe to go away out of the city.
16. All the ships have been destroyed by the storm. O that<sup>4</sup> the gods would be gracious to men.
17. Being in terrible distress we shall go to the King, as being well-disposed to the poor.
18. With a larger army than (ἢ) before, they will come against the walls, supposing-that<sup>5</sup> they are weak.
19. Having reported the whole truth about what<sup>2</sup> occurred, they were going away home.
20. The speaker's words were true indeed, but his (the) voice was feeble.
21. The dangers will be greater for those who<sup>2</sup> go away than for those who<sup>2</sup> remain.
22. We happen<sup>8</sup> to have suffered greater evils in the war than all the rest of the Greeks.
23. Although<sup>3</sup> not many ships had been left behind in the harbour, we did not cease<sup>8</sup> to go-out-against<sup>6</sup> the enemy.
24. Let us not go<sup>7</sup>. I happened<sup>8</sup> to go away before the battle. It is not safe to go.

<sup>1</sup> XI. α.      <sup>2</sup> partic.      <sup>3</sup> XX. α.      <sup>4</sup> XV. α.      <sup>5</sup> XXII. α.

<sup>6</sup> ἐπ' ἐξέρχεται, dat.      <sup>7</sup> XIV. α.      <sup>8</sup> XXII. c.

## Exercise XXIII.

[82.] COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES. FIRST FORMATION.

[119.] CONTRACTED VERBS IN *αω*.

*α.* In other tenses than the Pres. and Imperf. the vowel character of contracted verbs in *αω* is lengthened into *η*; but *α* after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* into *ᾱ*; as, *εἶαω*, fut. *εἶάσω*; *δράω*, *δράσω*.

## A.

1. ὦ φίλτατε, οὐ τιμᾶς τοὺς δεινότατα πάσχοντας, καίπερ οὐδὲν ἄδικον δράσαντας;
2. οὐ τιμῶμεν τοὺς τῶν νόμων<sup>1</sup> σοφωτέρους εἶναι βουλομένους.
3. διὰ ταῦτα ὁ βασιλεὺς εἶχε τὴν ἀρχὴν πολλῷ βεβαιότεραν ἢ πρότερον.
4. πολλοῖς δώροις ἐτίμα τοὺς τε δικαιοτατοὺς καὶ σωφρονεστάτους τῶν φίλων.
5. αἰὲν νικάτω τὸ ἀληθές, καίπερ τῷ λέγοντι<sup>2</sup> χαλεπωτάτης οὔσης τῆς ζημίας.
6. οἱ Ἕλληνες τῇ μάχῃ ἐνίκων τὸν βασιλέα δυνατότατον ὄντα πάντων τῶν βαρβάρων.
7. ὦ νεανία, ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστι τοῖς νόμοις πείθεσθαι ἢ τὸ<sup>3</sup> αἰσχρὸν δρᾶν.
8. οἱ σύμμαχοι εὐνούστεροι ὄντες βασιλεῖ ἢ τοῖς Ἕλλησι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους κακῶς ἔδρασαν.
9. οἱ ταῦτα δρῶντες ἀξιώτεροί εἰσι τιμῆς. εἴθε οἱ ἀγαθοὶ αἰὲν νικῶεν.

<sup>1</sup> gen. comparison.<sup>2</sup> XVII. b.<sup>3</sup> VI. e.

Ex. XXIII.—*continued.*

10. οἱ σωφρονέστεροι τῶν πολιτῶν τὸν ἄδικον κριτὴν οὐκ ἐτίμησαν.

11. εἴθε δρώην πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ἔργα ἐν τῇ μάχῃ, τοῦ στρατηγοῦ παρόντος.

12. οἱ μὲν δυνατοὶ τοὺς ἀσθενεῖς ἀεὶ νικῆσουσιν, οἱ δὲ πλούσιοι τοὺς πένητας.

13. They honour the judge on-the-ground-that<sup>1</sup> he is (the) wisest and most just of all the citizens.

14. The whole state used to honour with many gifts those who<sup>2</sup> conquered the enemy.

15. O dearest and wisest of men, do you not honour the just more than the unjust?

16. Although we are going against the most powerful city of those in the foreign country, we shall conquer.

17. O Athenians, you used to honour as being most useful those who<sup>2</sup> did good to the state.

18. Honour the King, (my) sons, and obey the laws of your country.

19. Is it not most difficult for the weaker states to conquer the more powerful?

20. Let us do nothing worthy of disgrace. It is safer to do what<sup>3</sup> is honourable.

21. May<sup>4</sup> the King conquer his enemies. May he have the rule of the country surer than before.

22. Having sent many swift ships to the islands, the Greeks conquered the Persians.

<sup>1</sup> XXII. α.

<sup>2</sup> partic.

<sup>3</sup> VI. ε.

<sup>4</sup> XV. α.

Ex. XXIII.—continued.

23. Being more prudent than other men, we used to honour the richest of the citizens.
24. No one is dearer to the gods than those who<sup>1</sup> do what<sup>2</sup> is just.

B.

1. οἱ δυνατοὶ τοὺς ἀσθενεστέρους οὐ τιμῶσιν, οὐ γὰρ χαλεπὸν ἐστὶ νικᾶν αὐτούς<sup>3</sup>.
2. τὸ πλῆθος τιμᾷ τὸν ἀγαθὸν κριτὴν ὡς σοφώτατον ὄντα καὶ δεινότερον λέγειν.
3. τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοὺς μετὰ βασιλέως ἐνίκα· οἱ δὲ ἔφευγον.
4. ὦ φίλτατε, τίμα τὸν τε πατέρα καὶ τὴν μητέρα, καὶ τοῖς νόμοις πείθου.
5. αἰεὶ τιμῆσουσιν οἱ σώφρονες τοὺς ἀξιοτάτους ὄντας τῆς ἀρχῆς ἣν ἔχουσιν.
6. νικήσαντες τοὺς πολεμίους, οἱ βασιλεῖς εἶχον τό τε πλῆθος εὐνούστερον καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν βεβαιότεραν.
7. μήποτε νικῶεν οἱ βάρβαροι μήτε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μήτε τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας.
8. οἱ ἐν ἄστει τοὺς ῥήτορας ἐτίμων ὡς σωφρονεστάτους ὄντας πάντων τῶν πολιτῶν.
9. ταῦτα δράσαντες τοὺς κινδύνους εἶχομεν φοβερωτέρους ἢ πρότερον.
10. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ὁ βασιλεὺς μεγίστοις δώροις ἐτίμησε τοὺς νενικηκότας.
11. μὴ κακῶς δράσης τοὺς τὴν πατρίδα τιμῶντας καὶ τοῖς νόμοις πειθομένους.

<sup>1</sup> partic.

<sup>2</sup> VI. e.

<sup>3</sup> them.

Ex. XXIII.—*continued.*

12. τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ ἐτίμων τὸν Δημοσθένη, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐνόμιζον αὐτὸν εἶναι δεινότατον λέγειν.
13. From fear weaker states honour the more powerful.
14. The King always conquers his enemies, for he has larger armies and wiser generals than others.
15. O dearest (one), honour the King and do good to your country.
16. Formerly<sup>1</sup> I used to honour him as being most prudent and just;
17. but now another man (τις) is dearer as being more worthy of honour.
18. By<sup>2</sup> doing good, men have their reputation surer and juster than before.
19. O that<sup>3</sup> the state would honour the most useful of the citizens with greater gifts.
20. After having suffered many evils owing to want of money, he became (the) richest of all the citizens.
21. Let us honour the just, and let us feel gratitude to those who<sup>2</sup> do good to others.
22. The orator whom they honoured (impf.) had great reputation as being most clever at speaking.
23. O that<sup>3</sup> I may do great deeds in the war, and be considered a hero.
24. We have conquered the enemy, but the battle was very long and dreadful.

<sup>1</sup> IX. b.

<sup>2</sup> partic.

<sup>3</sup> XV. a.

## EXERCISE XXIV.

[83.] COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES. SECOND FORMATION.

[119.] MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF CONTRACTED VERBS  
IN *αω*.

[87.] NUMERALS, 1—20.

a. Some stems in *-α* contract into *η* instead of *ᾱ*, as  
*ζάω, I live* (ζῆς, ζῆ, ζῆν), "*χράομαι, I use* (χρησθαι);  
 see [119] *Obs.*

b. The genitive of comparison follows adjectives and  
 adverbs of the comparative degree: as

*μείζων ἐκείνου, greater than he.*

c. The dative is employed to denote the Manner:  
*πολλῷ θορύβῳ ἐπεξῆλθον, they came on with a great  
 tumult; θαυμασίῳ τρόπῳ τρέχει, he runs in a strange  
 manner.*

## A.

1. ὦ παῖ, καίπερ δεινὰ πεπονθώς, οὐδὲ νῦν πειρᾷ λέγειν  
 τὸ ἀληθές.
2. αἰσχίστῳ τρόπῳ τὰ ἡδέα ὑπὸ τῶν νῦν τιμᾶται  
 μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ ἀληθῆ.
3. μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον οὐδεμία ἄλλη πόλις ἐπιέναι  
 ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπειρᾶτο.
4. ὁ παῖς, δώδεκα ἔτη γεγονώς, μεγίστην εἶχε δόξαν  
 ὥς σόφος ὢν.
5. οἱ τότε πολλοὺ ἐτιμῶντο τοὺς μέλανας ἵππους ὡς  
 ταχίστους ὄντας.

Ex. XXIV.—continued.

6. μηδεὶς τιμάσθω μείζονος ἢ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς μήτε τοὺς δυνατοὺς μήτε τοὺς πλουσίους.
  7. τῇ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἡσσηθέντες τῷ<sup>1</sup> ἀγῶνι μετεπέμψαντο θάσσοντας ναῦς.
  8. οἱ τοῖς ἡδίστοις λόγοις χρώμενοι ῥήτορες ὑπὸ τῶν πολλῶν ἀεὶ τιμῶνται.
  9. πασῶν τῶν εἴκοσι νεῶν διαφθαρεισῶν, οὐκέτι εἶχον οὐδεμίαν ἐλπίδα νίκης.
  10. οὐδεὶς τῶν τότε τῇ νίκῃ ἐχρήτο αἰσχιον (adv.) τῶν<sup>2</sup> τοῦ Ξέρξου στρατηγῶν.
  11. τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας τῶν Ἑλλήνων τῇ<sup>1</sup> μάχῃ ἡσσάτο ὑπὸ τῶν βασιλέως ἱππέων.
  12. νομίζοντες τὸ ἡσσᾶσθαι οὐδένι τρόπῳ<sup>3</sup> φοβερὸν εἶναι, μιᾷ νηὶ λαβεῖν τὰς τρεῖς τριήρεις ἐπειρώμεθα.
13. Wise men<sup>4</sup> are honoured in every country, for wisdom<sup>5</sup> is a difficult (thing).
  14. No other city was honoured by the men of old more than<sup>2</sup> Athens.
  15. You were trying in<sup>3</sup> a most disgraceful manner, O King, to do evil to the state.
  16. None of the other birds has<sup>5</sup> a sweeter voice than<sup>2</sup> the nightingale.
  17. But of men no one uses more disgraceful words than<sup>2</sup> sailors<sup>5</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> in the . . .

<sup>4</sup> VI. e.

<sup>2</sup> XXIV. b.

<sup>5</sup> V. d.

<sup>3</sup> XXIV. c.

<sup>6</sup> VII. b.

Ex. XXIV.—*continued.*

18. When<sup>1</sup> fifteen years old, he became king of the most powerful state of that time.
19. May no one ever try to be honoured by those who do what<sup>2</sup> is disgraceful.
20. We value highly the horses of the Arabs as being swifter than<sup>3</sup> others.
21. Having been conquered in<sup>4</sup> the battle, the Persians were trying to march home the quickest way<sup>5</sup>.
22. As<sup>1</sup> the storms were dreadful, we did not use the ships for eight months.
23. In the tenth year the Greeks, having conquered the enemy, took (εἶλον) the city.
24. The old man used<sup>6</sup> always to say to his two sons, "Try to become worthy of your father."

### B.

1. οἱ σώφρονες τῶν ἀνθρώπων πολλοῦ τιμῶνται τοὺς τὰ ἀληθῆ λέγοντας.
2. τοῦ βασιλέως νικῶντος, οὐκέτι ἦν οὐδεμία ἐλπίς τοῖς ἡσσηθεῖσιν.
3. ἐν πάσῃ γῇ οἱ τῶν Ἀράβων ἵπποι δόξαν ἔχουσιν ὥς τάχιστοι ἄντες.
4. οἱ μὲν ῥήτορες ἐπειρῶντο χρῆσθαι ἡδίοσι λόγοις, τὸ δὲ πλῆθος οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀκοῦσαι.
5. πολλῷ αἰσχρόν ἐστιν ἡσσᾶσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀσθενεστέρων ἢ τῶν δυνατωτέρων.
6. ὦ κριτά, πειρῶ ἄξιός εἶναι τῆς δόξης ἣν νῦν ἔχεις ὥς δίκαιος ὢν.

<sup>1</sup> XIX. b. 2.

<sup>4</sup> dat. simply.

<sup>2</sup> VI. e.

<sup>5</sup> acc.

<sup>3</sup> XXIV. b.

<sup>6</sup> VII. a.

## Ex. XXIV.—continued.

7. εἴθε μὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες τῇ μάχῃ ἡσσῶντο ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων καίπερ μείζον στρατεύμα ἔχόντων.
8. ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα ἐπράχθη, προὔπεμψαν τρεῖς στρατηγοὺς τὰς ταχίστας τῶν νεῶν ἔχοντας.
9. οὐδένοσ παρόντος, ὁ ταῦτα δράσας ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας ἐπειρᾶτο ἐκφυγεῖν.
10. οἱ εὖ δρᾶν βουλόμενοι, καίπερ κακῶς πεπονθότες, μᾶλλον ἐτέρων τιμῶνται.
11. τῷ ὀγδόῳ ἔτει ὁ μὲν πόλεμος ἐπαύθη, αἱ δὲ σπονδαί δύο μῆνας ἔμειναν.
12. πειρώμεναι εἰς τὸν ἀσφαλῆ λιμένα καταφυγεῖν, αἱ ἑπτα τριήρεις ὑπὸ θασσόνων νεῶν ἐλήφθησαν.
13. The King has sent-for a larger army and<sup>1</sup> is trying to conquer the enemy.
14. Those who use swifter ships than others have their command of the sea more certain.
15. The men of that time used to value black horses more highly than other animals.
16. For eight days we tried to catch the men who<sup>2</sup> had fled for refuge to the island.
17. Is it not far more pleasant to conquer than to be conquered?
18. With the swiftest of the ships he was trying to take one trireme.
19. In the seventh year the people sent for the general on-the-ground-that<sup>3</sup> he was ruining the state.

<sup>1</sup> XXII. b.<sup>2</sup> partic.<sup>3</sup> XXII. a.

Ex. XXIV.—*continued.*

20. May no one ever try to kill the nightingale,  
which has the sweetest voice of all the birds.
21. When<sup>1</sup> nine years old, the boy was sent by his  
father to the orator Demosthenes.
22. Soldiers, try to honour the general although<sup>2</sup> he  
does not use pleasant words.
23. On the fifth day all who (ὅσος) no longer had any  
hope of victory wished to go home.
24. Let us try not to listen to those who<sup>3</sup> persuade  
the people to do what<sup>4</sup> is unjust.

<sup>1</sup> XIX. b. 2.

<sup>2</sup> XX. a.

<sup>3</sup> partic.

<sup>4</sup> VI. e.

### Exercise XXV.

[84.] IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

[87.] NUMERALS, 20—100.

[91.] PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

[120.] CONTRACTED VERBS IN εω.

a. Stems in -ε of one syllable have only the contraction in ει (from ε-ε or ε-ει), as

πλέω, *I sail*; δεῖ, *it is necessary*.

b. The genitive of personal pronouns may be used possessively; thus, ὁ πατήρ μου is equivalent to ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father*. The personal pronoun so used always takes the position of the Predicate, as

ὁ βασιλεὺς ἡμῶν, or ἡμῶν ὁ βασιλεὺς, *our king*;  
ἡ μήτηρ αὐτῆς, *her mother*.

Ex. XXV.—continued.

The dependent genitive of other pronouns is preceded by the article, as

τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρί, *with his own hand.*

### A.

1. σὺ μὲν τὴν μητέρα φιλεῖς, ἐγὼ δὲ τὴν θυγατέρα ὥς οὔσαν καλλίω.
2. οἱ νόμοι κελεύουσι τοὺς ἄνδρας φιλεῖν τὰς γυναῖκας ἢ καλῶς πεπραγνίας ἢ οὔ.
3. ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, οὐ δοκεῖ σοὶ τὰ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ λεγόμενα εἶναι ἀληθῆ;
4. οἱ ἐλάσσους ἐδόκουν ἡμῖν οὐχ ἥσσους εἶναι τῶν πλεόνων.
5. οὐ δίκαια ποιεῖτε ἐν σπονδαῖς ἐπιόντες ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἡμῶν ὥς ὑμᾶς κακῶς δράσαντα.
6. εἰκοστῷ τρίτῳ ἔτει τοῖς πλείστοις τῶν Αθηναίων ἐδόκει ἄμεινον εἶναι αὐτονόμους ποιεῖν τὰς πόλεις.
7. οἱ τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες δοκοῦσί μοι βέλτιστοι εἶναι τῷ ἔργῳ.
8. μεγάλην ἔχοντες τὴν τῆς νίκης ἐλπίδα παρὰ τὴν νῆσον τρισὶν ἢ τεσσαρσὶ ναυσὶ παρέπλεον.
9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν γῆν παραπλέοντες ὥς πλεῖστα κακὰ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐποίουν.
10. ἀκούσαντι τὰ ἐμοὶ<sup>1</sup> πεπραγμένα ἐδόκει τῷ κριτῇ τὴν ζημίαν πολλῷ ἐλάσσῳ ποιεῖν.
11. λαβὼν τοὺς δοκοῦντάς μοι ἀρίστους εἶναι καὶ ποιήσας κακὰ ὥς οὔπω πρότερον, οἴκαδε ἄπειμι.

<sup>1</sup> XI.

Ex. XXV.—*continued.*

12. φίλει τοὺς σὲ ἀγαθὰ ποιοῦντας, καὶ μηδένι δόκει διὰ τὸ μὴ χάριν ἔχειν χείρων εἶναι τῶν<sup>1</sup> βαρβάρων.
13. Many<sup>2</sup> mothers love their sons more than<sup>3</sup> their daughters; but I love no one more than you, my daughter.
14. It seems to me to be far better and wiser to send home the greater number of the ships.
15. In the battle the Greeks had (εἰμὶ) no hope of victory, as they were weaker and fewer than the Persians.
16. Those who are superior in<sup>4</sup> ships and soldiers seem always to conquer.
17. With<sup>5</sup> more than sixty triremes they were sailing against the forty ships of the enemy.
18. Let it seem to no one to be either easier or better to sail home before the battle.
19. My son, love your father and mother, honour the King and do good to everyone.
20. We seem to our allies to be stronger in<sup>4</sup> ships, but weaker in<sup>4</sup> men than you<sup>3</sup>.
21. By<sup>6</sup> planting trees in all the roads, they made the island far more beautiful than before.
22. Let us not do what is unjust, nor use worse laws than<sup>3</sup> the barbarians.
23. O that the powerful states would make their armies smaller, for we do not love war.

<sup>1</sup> XIX. b.

<sup>4</sup> XIV. e.

<sup>2</sup> IX. b.

<sup>5</sup> XVII. d.

<sup>3</sup> XXIV. b

<sup>6</sup> partic.

Ex. XXV.—continued.

24. With the six ships they were doing as much<sup>1</sup> harm as possible to those who<sup>2</sup> were sailing past the harbour.

B.

1. δοκεῖ μοι ῥᾶστον εἶναι ὑμῖν ποιεῖν πλείστα κακὰ τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν.
2. ὦ Ἕλληνες, δοκεῖτε ἡμῖν πολὺ ἀμείνους εἶναι τῶν βαρβάρων, καίπερ πλεόνων ὄντων.
3. ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐδόκει ἀμεινον εἶναι τὰς ναῦς ἐλάσσους ποιεῖν.
4. οὐ φιλοῦμεν τὴν μητέρα καίπερ οὖσαν πολλῷ καλλίῳ τῆς θυγατρὸς.
5. μήποτε δοκῶμεν χείρους εἶναι τῶν πατέρων ἡμῶν οὓς ἀρίστους ἀνθρώπων νομίζομεν εἶναι.
6. παρέπλεον τὴν γῆν πλείοσι ναυσὶν ἢ τεσσαράκοντα ὥς πλείστα κακὰ ποιοῦντες.
7. μηδένι δοκείτω ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν μηδεμίας<sup>3</sup> ἄλλης ἥσσω εἶναι.
8. ὑμῶν πλεόνων καὶ κρεισσόνων ὄντων, ἐλπίδα νίκης ἔχομεν οὐδὲ τὴν ἐλαχίστην.
9. οἱ μείονα τὰ τῆς πόλεως χρήματα τότε ποιήσαντες, πάσης ζημίας ἐδόκουν ἄξιοι εἶναι.
10. πλέουσai ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν τοῖν δυοῖν πολέοιν, αἱ εἴκοσι τριήρεις ὑφ' ἡμῶν διεφθάρησαν.
11. αἱ πᾶσαι νῆες, καὶ αἱ μέγισται καὶ αἱ ἐλάχισται, ἐγένοντο<sup>4</sup> ὀγδοήκοντα τρεῖς.

<sup>1</sup> πλείστος.    <sup>2</sup> partic.    <sup>3</sup> gen. comparison.    <sup>4</sup> came to (in number).

EX. XXV.—continued.

12. ὦ Πέρσαι, παύσασθε ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐπιόντες, ἡμεῖς γὰρ οὐποτε ἐποιήσαμεν βασιλέα κακὸν οὐδέν.
13. Formerly<sup>1</sup>, I used to love you; but now you seem to me to be (the) worst of all men.
14. Are we not doing right in<sup>2</sup> bidding you love your<sup>3</sup> enemies?
15. We indeed have (εἰμὶ) a larger army than<sup>4</sup> you, but you have more ships.
16. While<sup>2</sup> sailing past the island, they were doing as much<sup>5</sup> harm as possible to our<sup>3</sup> allies.
17. I shall do the (things) which<sup>2</sup> seem to me to be both best and easiest.
18. The great city (of) Athens seems to us to be in<sup>6</sup> no way inferior to<sup>4</sup> the other states.
19. Let us honour those who<sup>2</sup> love their (the) country and obey the laws.
20. Having done no harm even to the smallest cities, they were sailing away (ἀπο-) home.
21. As<sup>2</sup> the enemy are coming against us, let us make the walls as safe as possible.
22. It is easy to say, May we never seem to anyone to be worse than<sup>4</sup> you;
23. but deeds, and not words, bring honour to those who<sup>2</sup> wish to seem better than<sup>4</sup> others.
24. (My) son, love your mother who loves you and always does you as much good as possible.

<sup>1</sup> IX. b.

<sup>4</sup> XXIV. b.

<sup>2</sup> partic.

<sup>5</sup> πλείστος.

<sup>3</sup> XXV. b.

<sup>6</sup> XXIV. c.

## Exercise XXVI.

## RECAPITULATORY.

## A.

1. οἱ πλείονες τῶν συμμάχων, εὖνοι ὄντες τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐπαύσαντο πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη ἐπιόντες<sup>1</sup>.
2. ἡ γυνὴ εἰσι πρὸς τὸν πατέρα μου, ὡς σώφρονα ὄντα, ἀπαγγελοῦσα<sup>2</sup> τὰ ἀληθῆ.
3. νικήσαντες τοὺς Πέρσας οἱ μὲν οἴκαδε ἀπήεσαν, οἱ δὲ παρέπλεον τὴν γῆν ὡς πλείστα κακά ποιούντες.
4. ὁ βασιλεὺς ὡς χρησιμωτάτους ὄντας τιμᾷ τοὺς πόλιν εὖ δρῶντας.
5. χρώμενοι θάσσοσι ναυσὶν οἱ ἐλάσσους ἐνίκων τοὺς πλείους.
6. εἶθε οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς Πέρσας νικῶεν καὶ βεβαιότεραν ἔχοιεν τὴν τῆς θαλάσσης ἀρχήν.
7. οἱ ῥήτορες σώφρονες ὄντες ἐπειρῶντο χρῆσθαι ἀληθεστέροις τε καὶ ἡδίοσι λόγοις.
8. ἐδόκει ἡμῖν ἄμεινον εἶναι ὑπὸ τῶν δυνατωτέρων ἡσσᾶσθαι ἢ νικᾶν τοὺς ἀσθενεστέρους.
9. ὁ κριτῆς πειράται ἀξιώτερος εἶναι τῆς δόξης ἢν ἔχει ὡς δικαιότατος ὢν.
10. τρισὶν ἢ τεσσαρσὶ ναυσὶν ἔπλει παρὰ τὴν γῆν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν κακὸν ἐποίει οὐδὲ τὰς ἐλαχίστας πόλεις.
11. ἀμφοτέροις δοκεῖτω, καίπερ εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένοις, οἴκαδε ἀπιέναι.
12. οὐδένι δοκοῦμεν οὔτε ἡσσους οὐδένοσ<sup>3</sup> εἶναι οὔτε χρῆσθαι χείροσι νόμοις.

<sup>1</sup> XXII. c.<sup>2</sup> fut.<sup>3</sup> gen. comp.

Ex. XXVI.—*continued.*

13. I happened to<sup>1</sup> go away out of the city in the night, when<sup>2</sup> the enemy were coming against us.
14. But now the citizens no longer consider me patriotic, although<sup>3</sup> they were formerly well-disposed to me.
15. And on account of this no one honours me; not even my<sup>4</sup> mother loves me.
16. We shall go away, for your<sup>4</sup> words indeed are true, but your voice is weak and not pleasant.
17. My friends, let us cease to<sup>1</sup> honour Zeus and the other gods as they are<sup>2</sup> no longer gracious to us.
18. The whole city used to honour him as being (the) most prudent and just of the men of that time.
19. May the truth always conquer! Wise men try to do what is right.
20. Having sent-for the swiftest of the ships, on the 8th day they began to sail (impf.) against the Persians.
21. Having conquered the people in the city, they were using their victory in<sup>5</sup> a most disgraceful way.
22. No other city at that time was more worthy to be honoured than<sup>6</sup> Athens.
23. The enemy seem to us to be far stronger than<sup>6</sup> you in ships, but the greater number do not always conquer.
24. Having taken those who<sup>2</sup> seem to you to be best, do as much harm as possible to the country.

<sup>1</sup> XXII. c.

<sup>2</sup> partic.

<sup>3</sup> XX. α.

<sup>4</sup> XXV. b.

<sup>5</sup> XXIV. c.

<sup>6</sup> XXIV. b.

Ex. XXVI.—continued.

## B.

1. ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, οἱ θεοὶ εἰσιν οὔτε ἴλεω οὔτε εὖνοι ἡμῖν, τὰ γὰρ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα διέφθαρται.
2. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐλάσσους τε καὶ ἥσσους ὄντες τῶν βαρβάρων, ἐλπίδα νίκης εἶχον οὐδεμίαν.
3. αὐτόθι μέιναντες ἡμέρας πλείους ἢ εἴκοσιν, οἱ πλείονες οἵκαδε τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν ἀπήεσαν.
4. εἶμι πρὸς τὸν πατέρα σου, τιμῶ γὰρ αὐτὸν ὥς σωφρονέστατον ὄντα.
5. ἡδιστόν ἐστι τοῖς φιλοπόλεσι τῶν πολιτῶν μείζω τε καὶ καλλίω ποιεῖν τὴν πόλιν.
6. καίπερ οὐπω ἐκκαίδεκα ἔτη γεγονώς, ἐτιμᾶτο ὥς δυνατώτατος ὢν πάντων τῶν τότε βασιλέων.
7. οὐ δίκαια ποιεῖτε πειρώμενοι νικᾶν καὶ<sup>1</sup> τὰς ἐλαχίστας πόλεις, αὐτονόμους οὔσας.
8. εἴθε μὴ ἡμᾶς νικῶεν οἱ Πέρσαι, μηδὲ τὴν δόξαν ἔχοιεν βεβαιότεραν τῶν<sup>2</sup> Ἑλλήνων.
9. τρισὶν ἢ τεσσαρσὶ ναυσὶ παρέπλεον ὥς πλείστα κακὰ ποιήσונτες τὴν νῆσον.
10. καίπερ ἡσσηθέντες τῇ μάχῃ, ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς μείζονι στρατεύματι ἐπίασιν.
11. ἔχοντες οὐκ ἔλασσον τριάκοντα νεῶν λαβεῖν μίαν τριήρη ἐπειρῶντο.
12. μακρᾶς τε καὶ χαλεπῆς οὔσης τῆς διὰ τῶν ὁρῶν ὁδοῦ, δοκείτω ὑμῖν ἄμεινον εἶναι παραπλεῖν τὴν γῆν.
13. Mothers do not cease to<sup>3</sup> love their sons, although<sup>4</sup> they do many wicked (deeds).

<sup>1</sup> even.<sup>2</sup> gen. comp.<sup>3</sup> XXII c.<sup>4</sup> XX a.

Ex. XXVI.—*continued.*

14. When he became king, he proceeded-to-make<sup>1</sup> his rule surer and safer.
15. O worst of all men, will you not go away? You are hindering me in<sup>2</sup> a most disgraceful manner.
16. As<sup>3</sup> the storm is becoming greater and more dreadful, let us go away to the safe harbour.
17. Formerly<sup>4</sup> he was not honoured by us, but now he seems to be (the) wisest and best of all the citizens.
18. My son, honour the King, love your<sup>5</sup> father and mother, and try to do good to your (the) country.
19. O that our soldiers may do (*δράω*) great things in the war! May they never be conquered by the Persians!
20. Let us not seem worse than our<sup>5</sup> fathers, but make our<sup>5</sup> name greater than before.
21. Wise men try to speak the truth in<sup>2</sup> a more pleasant manner than<sup>6</sup> you.
22. The weaker were attacking the stronger with fewer but swifter ships than<sup>6</sup> the enemy.
23. Let those who<sup>7</sup> seem to be well-disposed to us be set free; for we honour the patriotic.
24. Being no longer hopeful about the treaty, they were doing as much harm as possible to the enemy.

<sup>1</sup> VII. a.

<sup>2</sup> XXIV. c.

<sup>3</sup> XIX. b. 2.

<sup>4</sup> IX. b

<sup>5</sup> XXV. b.

<sup>6</sup> XXIV. b.

<sup>7</sup> partic.

## Exercise XXVII.

[85, 86.] COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

[87.] NUMERALS, 100—10,000.

[92.] POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

[93.] αὐτός. ὁ αὐτός.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF CONTRACTED VERBS IN εω.

a. The article precedes the possessive pronouns, as—

ὁ σὸς δοῦλος, *your slave*; ἡ ἐμὴ γυνή, *my wife*.

But not when the pronoun forms a predicative, as—

ἡμετέρα ἐστὶν ἡ νίκη, *ours is the victory*.

b. αὐτός has several meanings which must be carefully distinguished from each other.

1. *The same*. So, always preceded by the article, ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεύς, *the same king*; τῆς αὐτῆς πόλεως, *of the same city*.2. (a) *Self* (when not reflexive), is like the Latin *ipse*. So used, it is never preceded by the article. αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεύς, *the king himself*; τὸ ὄνομα αὐτό, *the name itself*.αὐτοὶ ἐπέμψαμεν τὸν ἄνδρα, *we sent the man ourselves*.  
σὲ δεῖ αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν, *you must go yourself*.(b) When *self* is reflexive, αὐτός is added to the oblique cases of the plural of personal pronouns, as—χάριν ἔχετε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, *thank yourselves*.ἀποκτεινάντων σφᾶς αὐτούς, *let them kill themselves*.

EX. XXVII.—*continued.*

3. The oblique cases of αὐτός standing alone are the pronouns of the 3rd person, as—

ἔπεμψα αὐτούς, *I sent them.*

c. The dative is used with words denoting “nearness,” or “resemblance,” and their opposites, as—

ὅμοιος τῷ πατρί μου, *like my father;*  
τὰ αὐτὰ ὑμῖν πάσχειν,  
*to suffer the same treatment as you.*

d. So far the use of the subjunctive and optative in these exercises has been rather limited. For the sake of variety one example of verbs of fearing (φοβοῦμαι) will be introduced. The construction is simple enough. After a primary tense use the subjunctive, (negative μή):—

φοβοῦνται μή τὰς σπονδὰς λύσῃ.  
*They are afraid lest he may break the treaty.*

After historic tenses use the optative:—

ἐφοβοῦντο μή τὰς σπονδὰς λύσειε.  
*They were afraid lest he should break the treaty.*

In order to make the construction more vivid, the subjunctive may follow a historic tense.

#### A.

1. οὐδέποτε ὑπὸ πλεόνων ἐφιλεῖτο οὐδεὶς ἢ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἡμῶν.
2. μὴ φοβήσῃς αὐτήν, αἱ γὰρ γυναῖκες ῥάους εἰσὶ φοβεῖν τῶν ἀνδρῶν.

Ex. XXVII.—continued.

3. τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ διὰ τῆς χώρας ἐπορεύετο ἔχων στρατιώτας οὐκ ἐλάσσους μυρίων.
  4. οἱ ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἐκπεπτωκότες αὐτὸν τὸν βασιλέα ἐχθρὸν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ πόλει ἐποίησαν.
  5. φοβούμεθα μὴ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἡμῶν τοὺς αὐτοὺς ὑμῖν<sup>1</sup> φίλους καὶ ἐχθροὺς νομίζωσιν.
  6. αἱ πόλεις αὐταὶ τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀρχὴν μᾶλλον τῆς ἡμετέρας φοβοῦνται.
  7. βουλόμενοι ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπιέναι, σπονδὰς πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἡδέως ἐποιούμεθα.
  8. ἐφοβοῦ, ὦ Ξέρξης, μὴ οἱ ἄλλοι τὴν αὐτὴν εἰρήνην τοῖς Ἑλλησι<sup>1</sup> ποιοῖντο ;
  9. οἱ μὲν ἱππῆς αὐτοὶ οὐκ ἐλάσσους χιλίων ἐγένοντο<sup>2</sup>, οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται πολὺ πλείους αὐτῶν<sup>3</sup>.
  10. οἱ μάλιστα φιλοπόλεις δοκοῦντες εἶναι οὐχ ἥσσαν ἐτέρων πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι ἐφοβοῦντο.
  11. φοβεῖται ὁ στρατηγὸς αὐτὸς μὴ τὸ πλῆθος εἰρήνην πρὸς τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ποιῇται.
  12. αἱ νῆες ἃς οἱ ναῦται ἡμῶν ἐποίησαν, θᾶσσον τῶν ὑμετέρων πλέουσιν.
13. He loves your daughter indeed, but is very much afraid of her mother.
  14. Being afraid-of the woman myself also, I always make peace with her very gladly.
  15. Every one does not either say or do the same thing in<sup>4</sup> the same way.

<sup>1</sup> XXVII. c.

<sup>2</sup> came to (in number).

<sup>3</sup> gen. comp.

<sup>4</sup> XXIV. c.

Ex. XXVII.—*continued.*

16. It is not very easy to frighten my mother although<sup>1</sup> she is a woman.
17. The soldiers themselves were afraid lest the Persians should make war upon the Greeks.
18. Having not less than 800 horsemen, they were marching through my country.
19. Let no city be afraid to do harm to the Athenians, supposing that<sup>2</sup> they are more powerful.
20. No one of them is either loved or honoured more by us than your father.
21. Soldiers, may you never be afraid to suffer the same things as<sup>3</sup> your general.
22. They are afraid lest we ourselves also may make a most disgraceful peace with him.
23. The greater number of the ships were sailing home past the islands as quickly as possible.
24. We wish to conquer the Greeks, and not least of all the Athenians.

*B.*

1. ὁ πατήρ σου ὑπ' ἐμοῦ φιλεῖται ὥς ἄριστος ὢν καὶ σοφώτατος πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων.
2. ἐγὼ καὶ αὐτὸς πάντων μάλιστα ἐφοβούμην τοὺς ὑμετέρους συμμάχους.
3. ἡ ἡμετέρα ἀρχὴ δοκεῖ εἶναι ἀδικωτάτη τοῖς αὐτονόμοις γενέσθαι βουλομένοις.
4. φοβούμεθα μὴ οἱ ἐχθροὶ λαβόντες τὰς τῶν ἡμετέρων νεῶν ἄριστα πλεούσας ὑμᾶς νικῶσιν.

<sup>1</sup> XX. α.

<sup>2</sup> XXII. α.

<sup>3</sup> XXVII. ε.

Ex. XXVII. —continued.

5. οἱ στρατιῶται ὑμῶν τὸν στρατηγὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους αὐτοὺς φοβοῦνται.
  6. μὴ φοβεῖσθε τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν πάσχειν<sup>1</sup>, ὥς<sup>2</sup> φοβερωτάτης οὐσης τῆς ζημίας.
  7. οἱ ἐπὶ τὴν ὑμετέραν πόλιν ἐπιόντες, ὥς πλεῖστα κακὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἐποιοῦν.
  8. βουλόμενοι ὥς τάχιστα οἴκαδε ἀπιέναι, εἰρήνην πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἡδέως ἐποιούμεθα.
  9. οἱ παρόντες, οὐκ ἐλάσσους ὄντες διακοσίων, ταῦτα ἡμῖν<sup>1</sup> ποιεῖν ἐπειρῶντο.
  10. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπορεύετο ἔχων ὀπλίτας μὲν μυρίους, ἱππέας δὲ πλείους χιλίων.
  11. ἐφοβεῖσθε, ὦ Ἕλληνες, μὴ ἡμεῖς πόλεμον πρὸς αὐτὸν βασιλέα ποιοίμεθα;
  12. οἱ μὲν ἱππῆς φοβηθέντες αἰσχίστῳ τρόπῳ ἔφευγον, οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται οἱ ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρα ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> ἔμενον.
13. Young man, go away. Do not let your great black dogs frighten my children.
  14. O dearest (one), are you afraid of your father, supposing-that<sup>4</sup> he does not love you?
  15. The great King himself is afraid to make war upon them.
  16. Although I wished to say the same (thing) as<sup>1</sup> you about the affair, I was afraid.
  17. The fewer are not always afraid of the greater number.

<sup>1</sup> XXVII. c.<sup>2</sup> place (understood).<sup>2</sup> as though.<sup>4</sup> XXII. α.

Ex. XXVII.—*continued.*

18. On the same day you were doing very much  
(πλεῖστος) harm to my country.
19. O king, we were marching through your country  
as quickly as possible.
20. Do not be afraid, soldiers, of their army as<sup>1</sup> it is  
smaller than yours.
21. The road having become difficult for the horses,  
the infantry were marching more quickly than  
the cavalry.
22. He was afraid lest the people should make a<sup>2</sup> more  
disgraceful treaty than before.
23. My friend, may no one ever<sup>3</sup> fear to die for his  
country in the same way as<sup>4</sup> your son.
24. The woman herself very gladly listened to me  
when<sup>5</sup> I spoke about you.

<sup>1</sup> XIX. b. 2.

<sup>2</sup> τινά.

<sup>3</sup> XIV. b.

<sup>4</sup> XXVII. c.

<sup>5</sup> partic.

### Exercise XXVIII.

[94.] REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

[95.] DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

[121.] CONTRACTED VERBS IN *οω*.

*a.* You must be careful not to use any case of *αὐτός* in translating "him," "her," "them," etc., when these words are really reflexive.

*φησὶν ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι τὸν ἵππον.*

*He says that it is his horse.*

Here, "his" is reflexive = "of himself."

Ex. XXVIII. —continued.

τούτους νομίζει ἐαυτῷ ἐχθροὺς εἶναι.

*He considers these men hostile to him.*

Here, "to him" = "to himself."

b. The demonstrative pronouns take the position of a predicate when the article is used:—

οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, *this man.*

ἐκείνη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *on that day.*

c. One distinction between οὗτος and ὅδε is that οὗτος refers to what has just been said, while ὅδε refers to what is about to be said: ταῦτα εἰπὼν, *having thus spoken*; τάδε ἔλεξεν, *he spoke as follows*. The same is true of τοιοῦτος and τοσοῦτος, τοιόσδε and τοσόσδε.

d. Indirect statement may be expressed in more than one way:—

1. By the accusative with the infinitive (introduced in the next exercise; see **Ex. XXIX. a.**)

2. By the participle with verbs of feeling or knowing; see **Ex. XXXVI. a.**

3. It is often constructed with the conjunction ὅτι, or ὥς, followed by the *indicative* after a primary tense, or the *optative* after a historic tense.

(Prim.) λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἀληθὲς τοῦτό ἐστιν.

*He says that this is not true.*

(Hist.) εἶπεν ὅτι οὐκ ἀληθὲς τοῦτο εἶη.

*He said that this was not true.*

e. For the sake of vivid representation in reported speech, the indicative, after a historic tense, is even

Ex. XXVIII.—*continued.*

more commonly used than the optative. In the last example of (d), εἶπεν ὅτι οὐκ ἀληθὲς τοῦτό ἐστιν would be equally good Greek. The tense here is the same as it would have been in the corresponding Direct Statement.

### A.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ σαφέστατα δηλοῖ ὅτι νομίζει σε εὖνουν ἑαυτῷ.
2. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες πάντες οἱ παρόντες ἀπήρσαν πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἕκαστος οἰκίαν.
3. ἑκάτεροι οἱ βασιλεῖς ἑαυτοὺς ἐνόμιζον οὐδένι τρόπῳ ἥσσους εἶναι τοῦ<sup>1</sup> ἑτέρου.
4. δηλούτω ὁ λέγειν βουλόμενος τοῖσδε τοῖς παροῦσιν ὅτι ταῦτα τὰ ἐμοὶ πεπραγμένα ἄδικά ἐστιν.
5. μάλιστα πάντων τὸ ἔργον ἐκεῖνο τὸ τότε γιγνόμενον τὴν τούτου ἀρετὴν ἐδήλου.
6. ἀκουσον, ὦ φίλτατε, βούλομαι γὰρ τῷδε<sup>2</sup> δηλοῦν σοι ὅτι τὰ ὑπὸ σου λεγόμενα οὐκ ἀληθῆ ἐστίν.
7. λαβόντες τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐδήλουν ὡς αἱ περὶ αὐτῶν ὑποψίαι ἄδικοι εἶεν.
8. τούτῳ<sup>2</sup> ἐπειράτο δηλοῦν ὅτι μάλιστα πάντων τῶν θεῶν τιμᾷ<sup>3</sup> τὸν Δία.
9. φοβούμεθα μὴ ἡ ἐπιστολὴ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα περὶ τοῦ πράγματος δηλοῖ.
10. οὗτος μὲν λέγει ὅτι οὐδεὶς ἡμῶν βελτίων ἐστὶν ἑαυτοῦ, ἡμεῖς δὲ νομίζομεν αὐτὸν εἶναι πολλῷ χείρῳ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν.

<sup>1</sup> gen. comp.

<sup>2</sup> by . . .

<sup>3</sup> XXVIII. e.

Ex. XXVIII.—*continued.*

11. οἱ Ἀθήνηθεν πεμφθέντες ἔλεγον ὅτι αὕτη ἡ ἐπιστολή ταῦτ' ἀπερὶ ἐκάστου δηλοῖ.
12. οἱ ἡγεμόνες τοῖς φυγάσιν εὖνοι ὄντες ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ἡ πᾶσα πόλις σφίσιν ἐχθρὰ γένηται.
13. These<sup>1</sup> men clearly show that they consider themselves far better than you.
14. In the battle he killed no fewer than eight men with his own hand.
15. On that<sup>1</sup> day all the 800 Persians who<sup>2</sup> had been conquered by us were going away each<sup>3</sup> to his own city.
16. This<sup>1</sup> (the following) letter, which he sent to me, shows most clearly his suspicion about you.
17. Let this<sup>1</sup> woman show that she does not deserve the punishment which she fears.
18. O that your friends would show you that you are doing harm to yourselves and not to us!
19. He says<sup>4</sup> that nothing showed the truth about what occurred more clearly than that<sup>1</sup> letter.
20. Each (of the two) Arabs was trying to show that his own horse was better than the other.
21. This man indeed says<sup>4</sup> that the letter is his own, but I will show the truth about it<sup>5</sup>.
22. By these<sup>1</sup> words each man was showing that he considered himself best of all.
23. They are afraid lest you may show your suspicion to the rest of<sup>6</sup> the citizens.

<sup>1</sup> XXVIII. b.    <sup>2</sup> ὅσους.    <sup>3</sup> sing.    <sup>4</sup> λέγω.    <sup>5</sup> gender?    <sup>6</sup> XVIII. α.

Ex. XXVIII.—continued.

24. They say<sup>1</sup> that nothing shows anyone's<sup>2</sup> bravery more clearly than this (the following).

B.

1. ὦ ἄνθρωπε, τούτοις τοῖς λόγοις δηλοῖς ὅτι ἡμᾶς νομίζεις σεαυτῷ εἶναι ἐχθρούς.
2. διὰ ταῦτα αἱ πόλεις αἱ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ χώρᾳ τὰ αὐτῆς ἐκάστη τείχη μείζω ἐποιοῦν.
3. ἀκούσατε, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐμοῦ δηλώσοντος ὑμῖν τὰς ἐκείνων ὑποψίας τὰς περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος.
4. ἤδε ἡ ἐπιστολὴ σαφέστατα δηλοῖ ὅτι οἱ πολῖται τὰ ἄριστα σφίσιν οὐ βουλεύονται.
5. ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, οὐ δυνατόν ἐστι δηλοῦν ὅτι ταῦτά ἐστιν ἀδικώτερα ἐκείνων.
6. τοῖς παροῦσιν ἐδήλου ὅτι αὐταὶ εἶεν αἱ περὶ αὐτοῦ ὑποψίαι· οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἤθελον ἀκοῦσαι.
7. ἐπεμψα πρὸς τὸν κριτὴν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δηλοῦσαν τὸ ἀληθὲς περὶ ἐκάστου.
8. οὗτός ἐστ' ἐκεῖνος ὃς δηλώσων ὥς ἄδικος ἔσται ἡ ζημία.
9. λέγει ὅτι ἐκεῖνος ὃς ἀνὴρ δοκεῖ τοῖς ἄλλοις εἶναι πιστότατος τῶν μεθ' ὑμῶν.
10. φοβεῖται μὴ πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα ἀπιὼν τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα περὶ αὐτοῦ δηλοῖς.
11. μάλιστα πάντων τόδε πᾶσιν ἐδήλωσεν ὅτι οὐδεὶς δεινότερα ἡμῶν πεπονθὼς εἶη.
12. αὐτοὶ τὰ κανὰ ἐφέρομεν, οὐκέτι γὰρ τῷ δούλῳ ἐπιστεύομεν ὥς<sup>3</sup> τοὺς ἐν αὐτοῖς ὄντας ἰχθῦς κλέψαντι.

<sup>1</sup> λέγω.

<sup>2</sup> XIV. b.

<sup>3</sup> XXII. a.

Ex. XXVIII.—*continued.*

13. By<sup>1</sup> doing this, they show that they trust themselves more than you.
14. By this you show that you consider yourselves worthy of greater honour than other men.
15. On the same day all the allies were going away each<sup>2</sup> to his own city.
16. Do not be afraid, my friend, to show that you have (εἰμὶ) no money.
17. This (the following) also shows clearly that this<sup>3</sup> man did not kill himself.
18. Wishing to show that the victory was ours, we were using these (the following) words.
19. We were afraid lest, by<sup>1</sup> going against those who<sup>1</sup> were stronger, we should do harm to ourselves.
20. By this suspicion he was showing that he did not trust even his own father.
21. He is afraid lest you may hear this and<sup>4</sup> report the whole truth to them.
22. Their cavalry on each<sup>5</sup> wing were unwilling either to obey the general or to go against the enemy.
23. That<sup>6</sup> was (the) deed of a prudent man. All those who<sup>1</sup> were present say the same (thing) about the affair.
24. I said<sup>7</sup> that these<sup>3</sup> suspicions were unjust, for I was afraid lest they should show the truth about me.

<sup>1</sup> partic.

<sup>2</sup> sing.

<sup>3</sup> XXVIII. b.

<sup>4</sup> XXII. b.

<sup>5</sup> XIX. a.

<sup>6</sup> gender?

<sup>7</sup> imp. λέγω.

## Exercise XXIX.

[96.] INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

[97.] RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

[121.] PASSIVE OF CONTRACTED VERBS IN *οω*.

a. The Accusative with the Infinitive follows verbs which introduce a statement, whether thought or spoken. The *tense* of the Direct statement is retained in the Indirect:—

*ἔφη Νικίαν στρατηγεῖν.*

*He said that Nicias was general.*

The Present Infinitive is used here because the speaker's words were, "Nicias is general." The construction which usually follows *φημί* is the Acc. with the Inf.

*λέγω* may take this construction, but is just as often used with *ὅτι* or *ὥς* (**Ex. XXVIII. d. 3**).

b. When the subject of the Inf. is the same as that of the Principal verb, it is in the Nom. case:—

*φησὶν ἑτοιμος εἶναι, he says that he is ready.*

*οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλὰ Νικίαν στρατηγεῖν,*

*He said that he was not general, but Nicias.*

Notice that in such cases *αὐτὸς* is used only when the Pronoun is emphatic.

## A.

1. τίς φησὶ τόνδε τὸν ἵππον ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι; ὥς σαφέστατα δηλούτω ὅτι τὸ ἀληθές λέγει.

EX. XXIX.—continued.

2. ἔφη τις τῶν παρόντων ταῦτα τὰ ὑπὸ τοῦ ῥήτορος λεγόμενα ἀληθῆ εἶναι, ἀλλ' οὐχ ἡδέα ἀκοῦσαι.
  3. ἔλεγον ὅτι πέμψουσιν<sup>1</sup> τινα τῶν ἑαυτοῖς πιστῶν ὅστις αὐτοῖς δηλώσει πάντα.
  4. ἀξιοὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς λαβεῖν καὶ αὐτός τινας τῶν πόλεων αἱ νῦν ὑφ' ἡμῶν δουλοῦνται.
  5. ὅτῳ δοκοῦσιν αἱ ὑποψίαι αἱ περὶ ἐκείνων ἄδικοι εἶναι, τούτῳ τὸ πᾶν ἀληθὲς δηλωθήσεται.
  6. ἡμεῖς μὲν τῇ μάχῃ νικήσαντες ἀξιοῦμεν ποιεῖν ὃ τι βουλόμεθα, ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι.
  7. τίνα ὀνομάζεις σεαυτόν, ὦ ἄνθρωπε; οὗτος γάρ φησί σε χρῆσθαι ἄλλῳ τινὶ ὀνόματι.
  8. τούτῳ<sup>2</sup> δηλοῦται ὅτι αὐτός εἰμι ὃν σὺ ἐκείνης τῆς ζημίας ἀξιοῖς.
  9. φοβούμεθα περὶ τῆς πατρίδος μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, κρεισσόνων ὄντων, δουλώται.
  10. οὐκ ἔφασαν αὐτοί, ἀλλ' ἐκείνους ὑπὸ τοῦ μεγάλου βασιλέως δεδουλῶσθαι.
  11. φοβούμενοι μὴ τῷδε τῷ τρόπῳ τὸ ἀληθὲς δηλοῖτο, πρὸς τὴν αὐτοῦ ἑκάστος οἰκίαν ἀπῆεσαν.
  12. ἔλεγον ὅτι πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν ἄλλα τε ἅττα δῶρα καὶ μάλιστα τὴν χρυσὴν ἀσπίδα πέμψουσιν<sup>1</sup>.
13. What harm have<sup>3</sup> I done? I always try to do what seems to me to be best.
  14. We expect you to bring with the others some one of your friends whom you trust.

<sup>1</sup> XXVIII. e.

<sup>2</sup> by . . .

<sup>3</sup> acc.

Ex. XXIX.—*continued.*

15. The states which formerly were independent were being enslaved by their enemies.
16. Who does not expect to do what he wishes, when<sup>1</sup> he is stronger than others.
17. He said<sup>2</sup> that not he, but some one else (*ἄλλος*), was the guilty person<sup>3</sup>.
18. May we never be enslaved by you who have (*εἰμὶ*) no gods, nor temples in your country.
19. That you are not thought worthy of this honour, has been shown by<sup>6</sup> me before.
20. What<sup>5</sup> is the name of (to) the friend whom you love most of all men?
21. Are you afraid, young man, lest you may be thought worthy of punishment by the judge?
22. Whoever has (*εἰμὶ*) this suspicion, let him not show it either by<sup>6</sup> speaking or by doing anything unjust.
23. He says<sup>7</sup> that this same (thing) is<sup>8</sup> clearly shown in the letter which he sent to me.
24. Who says<sup>9</sup> that this silver cup belongs to (is of) himself? Let some one send for the man.

### B.

1. τί βουλόμενος οὐ πιστεύεις τούτοις ἃ ὑπ' αὐτῆς τῆς μητρός σου δηλοῦται.
2. δουλῶσαντες πάντας τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐν νῶ εἶχον ὥς πλείστα κακὰ ποιεῖν τὴν γῆν.

<sup>1</sup> ὅταν, with subj.

<sup>2</sup> ἔφη.

<sup>3</sup> ὁ δράσας.

<sup>5</sup> case?

<sup>6</sup> XV. b.

<sup>7</sup> λέγω.

<sup>8</sup> tense?

<sup>9</sup> φησί.

Ex. XXIX.—continued.

3. ὅτῳ ὑμῶν ἡ περὶ αὐτοῦ ὑποψία δοκεῖ ἄδικος εἶναι, δηλούτω ὅτι ταῦτα οὐκ ἀληθῆ ἐστίν.
4. τίς λέγει ὡς οὗτοί εἰσιν αὐτοὶ οἱ τότε ὑπ' ἐκείνου τοῦ βασιλέως ἐδουλώθησαν.
5. φοβούμενοι μὴ τὸ περὶ αὐτῶν ἀληθὲς ἐν ἄλλῃ τινὶ ἐπιστολῇ δηλῶται<sup>1</sup>, ὡς τάχιστα ἄλλοσε ἀπήρσαν.
6. τίς μείζονος τιμῆς ἀξιοῦται ἐκείνου τοῦ γέροντος ὅστις πρότερον τὰ τῆς πόλεως ἐπρασσεν ;
7. οἱ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ χώρᾳ ἄνθρωποι ὑπὸ βασιλέως ἢ ἄλλου του ἀεὶ ἐδουλοῦντο.
8. ὦ γῆ, φοβούμεθα μὴ ὑπὸ τούτων δουλοῖ. τί γὰρ ἄλλο<sup>2</sup> ἢ αἰσχιστόν ἐστι τὸ δουλοῦσθαι ;
9. οὗτός φησιν αὐτὸς εἶναι δν ὑμεῖς οὐ δίκαια ποιεῖτε νομίζοντες ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς ἐχθρόν εἶναι.
10. λέγουσὶ τινες ὅτι οὐκ ἐστὶν οὐκέτι ἐλπίς οὐδεμία ταῖς πόλεσιν αἵτινες ὑπὸ βασιλέως δεδούλωνται.
11. οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἰέναι ἀλλὰ τῶν ἑαυτῷ πιστοτάτων τινάς· τοὺς δὲ<sup>3</sup> πάντα δηλώσειν.
12. ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ὑποψία ἦν βασιλεῖ ὅτι οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες νικῶεν, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἡσσημένοι εἶεν.

13. Whom did you kill? Did this man do you any harm?

14. The suspicion which a man feels (has) is not always shown by the words which he<sup>4</sup> uses.

15. We indeed are being enslaved, but you, O worst of men, are thought worthy of honour.

<sup>1</sup> XXVII. d.

<sup>2</sup> else.

<sup>3</sup> VII. c.

<sup>4</sup> ἐκεῖνος.

Ex. XXIX.—*continued.*

16. Some one says<sup>1</sup> that to be enslaved is worse than to be killed.
17. Who of you is afraid lest your country may be enslaved by these barbarians?
18. There is nothing in the letter which shows his suspicion more clearly than this.
19. Some of the soldiers said<sup>2</sup> that the king had<sup>3</sup> conquered, and that the Greeks had been enslaved.
20. Let these women be thought worthy of the same honour as<sup>4</sup> men since (ὅστις) they saved their country.
21. He says<sup>1</sup> that his own city is not inferior, but far more powerful than Athens.
22. The Persians said<sup>2</sup> that they were not hostile to us although<sup>5</sup> we were Greeks.
23. What is more pleasant for all men than to do whatever they wish?
24. We do not believe that even the great King has (εἰμὶ) more ships than you.

<sup>1</sup> φησὶ.

<sup>2</sup> impf. λέγω.

<sup>3</sup> pres. "was victorious."

<sup>4</sup> XXVII. c.

<sup>5</sup> XX. α.

### Exercise XXX.

#### RECAPITULATORY.

a. The contracted form of the Future active of Liquid and Nasal verbs is like φιλω̃: as φαν̃ω, *I shall show*, φανεῖς, φανεῖ, etc. The Future Participle of these verbs is declined like φιλω̃ν, as ἀγγελω̃ν, οὔσα, οὔν.

Ex. XXX.—continued.

## A.

1. ἐπιόντων τῶν πολεμίων, πᾶσαι αἱ γυναῖκες ἐκοῦσαι σφᾶς αὐτὰς ἐκ τῆς νεῶς ἔρριπτον εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν.
2. πάντες οἱ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ὡς τάχιστα ἀπήρσαν ἀπαγγελοῦντες ὅτι βασιλεὺς νικᾷ<sup>1</sup>.
3. πρότερον καὶ αὐτὸς πολλὰ πεπονθὼς διὰ χρημάτων ἀπορίαν τοὺς πένητας ῥκτειρα.
4. οἱ σώφρονες τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰρήνην ἡδέως ἐποιοῦντο πρὸς βασιλέα ὡς ὄντα δυνατώτερον αὐτῶν.
5. ἐπειρῶντο ἀποκτεῖναι μέγαν καὶ μέλανα λέοντά τινα, ὁ δὲ καίπερ πληγεὶς πολλοῖς δόρασιν ἐξέφυγεν.
6. ὅτῳ δοκεῖ οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι τὸ ἐπὶ πλείους ἐπιέναι, οἴκαδε ἀπίτω.
7. ὦ θεοί, ἴλεω γένεσθε τοῖς ὑμᾶς τιμῶσιν. μήποτε αὐται αἱ πόλεις αὐτόνομοι οὔσαι δούλουντο.
8. πειρῶ, ὦ ῥῆτορ, ἡδίοσι λόγοις χρῆσθαι, οἱ γὰρ πολλοὶ τὰ ἡδέα πολλοῦ τιμῶνται.
9. τῆς πόλεως διεφθαρμένης, οἳ τε ἄνδρες καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες ἐδουλοῦντο, οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι τῇ νίκῃ αἰσχιστα ἐχρῶντο.
10. οὐκ ἔφη εἶναι οὐδένοσ ἥσσων, ἀλλ' ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ σὺ μείζονος τιμῆς ἀξιοῖ ἑαυτοῦ.
11. μὴ ἀπίωμεν, ἀλλὰ παραπλέοντες ὡς πλείστα κακὰ τὴν γῆν ἢ πολέμῳ ἢ ἄλλῳ τῷ ποιῶμεν.
12. μήποτε οἱ πλείονες ὑπὸ τῶν ἐλασσόνων ἡσσῶντο; τί γὰρ χεῖρόν ἐστιν ἢ τὸ ὑπὸ τούτων ἡσσᾶσθαι;

<sup>1</sup> XXVIII. e.

Ex. XXX.—*continued.*

13. ὁ στρατηγὸς αὐτὸς τούτοις τοῖς λόγοις ἐδήλον ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν.  
 14. οὗ φησιν αὐτός, ἀλλὰ τῶν ἑαυτῷ ἐννουστάτων τινὰς ἰέναι ταῦτα ἀπαγγελοῦντας.  
 15. εἴθε μήποτε τὴν αὐτὴν ὑμῖν<sup>1</sup> εἰρήνην ποιοίμεθα πρὸς τοὺς δοκοῦντας κρείσσους εἶναι, φοβούμενοι μὴ ἐκεῖνοι νικῶσιν.

16. When<sup>2</sup> no one was present, I heard the nightingale's sweet voice a little before the morning.  
 17. The Greeks of old used to honour Zeus, but now men honour the true God.  
 18. On account of the want of water (the) half of the citizens died in<sup>3</sup> three months.  
 19. The whole city banished the guilty persons<sup>4</sup>, and<sup>5</sup> they fled to this island, as<sup>2</sup> it was safe.  
 20. He killed with his own hand the three soldiers whom he met going away before the battle.  
 21. This letter shows that you (pl.) are neither patriotic nor well-disposed to the people.  
 22. I shall go to the judge with<sup>6</sup> much gold, which I consider most useful;  
 23. for although<sup>7</sup> he seems to be most just and prudent, he loves money very much.  
 24. My dear (O dearest) son, honour the king, love your father and mother, and fear no one.

<sup>1</sup> XXVII. c.

<sup>2</sup> XIX. b. 2.

<sup>3</sup> X. c. 2.

<sup>4</sup> ὁ δράσας.

<sup>5</sup> VII. c.

<sup>6</sup> XVII. d.

<sup>7</sup> XX. α.

EX. XXX.—*continued.*

25. Those who<sup>1</sup> do good to their own city are honoured in every country as being most excellent (good) men.
26. In<sup>2</sup> the same way, those who<sup>1</sup> honour the laws are thought worthy of greater (things) than others.
27. They have killed some of those who<sup>1</sup> have been banished, but most of them they have taken alive.
28. This man is afraid lest you may show your suspicion about him to the others.
29. Let it be shown by this victory that our ships sail more swiftly than yours.
30. It is easier for those who<sup>1</sup> conquer than for those who<sup>1</sup> are conquered to do whatever they wish.

### B.

1. οὐδένος κελεύοντος, ἡ γυνὴ ἄμ' ἔω ἀπῆει ἀπαγγελοῦσα ἅπερ ἤκουσεν.
2. ἀκούσασα ὥς βασιλεὺς νικᾷ, ἡ πᾶσα πόλις ἐφοβείτο μὴ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ δουλοῖτο.
3. τοῦ χειμῶνος μείζονος γιγνομένου, ἀπιόντων αἱ τάχιστα τῶν νεῶν πρὸς ἀσφαλὴ τινὰ λιμένα.
4. τῶν ἀνδρῶν πεφευγόντων, αἱ γυναῖκες αὐτῶν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἔρριπτον τὰ τῶν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἀποθανόντων σώματα.
5. καὶ οὐκέτι ἡδέα ἦν τὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὕδατα. ὥστε<sup>3</sup> ἐκεῖναι ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ νόσος τις σφίσιν ἐμπέσοι.

<sup>1</sup> *partic.*

<sup>2</sup> XXIV. c.

<sup>3</sup> *And so.*

Εκ. XXX.—continued.

6. ὅτῳ ὑμῶν δοκοῦμεν οὐκ εὖνοι εἶναι τῷ πλήθει, σαφῶς δηλούτω ὡς ἡ ὑποψία οὐκ ἄδικός ἐστιν.
7. οἱ πολὺν χρυσὸν τῇ πόλει καταλείποντες, βεβαιότεραν ἔχουσι τὴν δόξαν ὡς φιλοπόλεις ὄντες.
8. ὦ φίλτατε, πειρώ τὸν σὸν πατέρα τιμᾶν ὡς σοφώτερόν τε καὶ βελτίω σου ὄντα.
9. οἱ ἐφ' ἐκατέρῳ τῷ κέρα τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐνίκων καίπερ ὄντας πολὺ πλείους ἑαυτῶν.
10. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπειράτο τοὺς συμμάχους ποιεῖν εὐνοστέρους αὐτῷ, φοβούμενος μὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ἡσσῶτο.
11. ἰόντες πρὸς τὴν τούτου μητέρα ὡς σώφρονα οὖσαν γυναῖκα, τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα δηλώμεν.
12. τί ἄλλο<sup>1</sup> ἢ αἰσχιστόν ἐστι τοῖς πλείοσι τὸ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐλασσόνων δουλοῦσθαι;
13. τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οἱ ἐν ἄστει οὐκ ἠθέλον πιστεῦσαι τοῖς ἀπαγγέλλουσιν ὡς οἱ Ἕλληνες νενικηκότες εἶεν.
14. ἔπειτα δὲ αἱ ἐπιστολαὶ αἱ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πεμφθεῖσαι ἐδήλωσαν ὅτι ταῦτα ἀληθῆ εἶη.
15. οὐ φησιν αὐτός, ἀλλ' ἄλλον τινὰ ἀποκτεῖναι τὸν γέροντα. τόδε μέντοι<sup>2</sup> δηλοῖ ὅτι οὗτος οὐ λέγει τὸ ἀληθές.

16. Our soldiers were not willingly being led against yours, as<sup>3</sup> they considered you more powerful than themselves.

17. Having already suffered many<sup>4</sup> terrible evils owing

<sup>1</sup> else.

<sup>2</sup> however.

<sup>3</sup> XIX. b. 2.

<sup>4</sup> VI. α.

Ex. XXX.—*continued.*

- to want of water, they will go away to some other country.
18. While sailing past the island, we fell in with a large<sup>1</sup> black ship, but we did not take it<sup>2</sup>.
19. No one of the men of that time used either truer or more pleasant words than a certain orator, by<sup>3</sup> name Demosthenes.
20. The state has been ruined by these men indeed, but by us everything has been done for its<sup>2</sup> good.
21. Elegant feet are more useful than elegant hands to those who<sup>4</sup> wish to dance well.
22. Those who<sup>4</sup> honour the gracious gods are more hopeful in great dangers than those who<sup>4</sup> trust themselves.
23. They had killed some of those who<sup>4</sup> had been banished from Athens, but the greater number they had taken alive.
24. My son, love and honour your father not less than your mother, although she seems to you to be better than he (*ἐκείνος*).
25. He says<sup>5</sup> that he will not go the same road (acc.) as<sup>6</sup> these women since (*ὅστις*) they are afraid of the danger.
26. May we never seem to any one to use worse laws than our fathers.
27. O Zeus, no longer art thou, or the rest of the gods, thought-worthy of honour among men.

<sup>1</sup> VI. a.

<sup>2</sup> gender?

<sup>3</sup> XIV. e.

<sup>4</sup> partic.

<sup>5</sup> φησὶ.

<sup>6</sup> XXVII. c.

Ex. XXX.—*continued.*

28. Are you afraid, O king, lest the people may honour that old man more than you?
29. Who says<sup>1</sup> that either they or any other women are more beautiful than my daughters?
30. It is said about the wicked that not even their own children love them.

<sup>1</sup> φησι.

## PART III

### Exercise XXXI.

[98.] ἀλλήλω.

[99.] CORRELATIVES, PRONOMINAL AND ADVERBIAL.

[149.] τίθημι.

α. Indirect questions which are introduced by verbs of asking, doubting, explaining, or the like, follow the same rule as that for Indirect statement after ὅτι and ὥς (Ex. XXVIII. d. 3). When the principal verb is primary, the dependent verb is in the Indicative; when historic, it is in the Optative. Remember that the *tense* of the Direct Question is retained in the Indirect.

Direct Quest. : τίς εἶ ; *who are you?*

Indirect (Prim.) : οὐκ οἶδα ὅστις ἐστίν.

*I know not who he is.*

Ex. XXXI.—continued.

Indirect (Hist.): ἤρετό με ὅστις εἶην.

*He asked me who I was.*

Notice that either the direct or the indirect form of the interrogative may be used:

ἠρόμην ὅπου (or ποῦ) εἶη.

*I asked where he was.*

b. Instead of an Optative after a Historic tense, the Indicative is often used. This vivid construction has been noticed before (Ex. XXVII. d, XXVIII. e).

ἤρετο τί ποιῶ, *he asked what I was doing.*

He said, τί ποιεῖς ; *what are you doing?*

c. The Accusative of a Relative is often attracted into the case of its antecedent, when that is a Genitive or Dative:—

χρῶμαι βιβλίοις οἷς ἔχω (for ᾧ ἔχω).

*I use the books which I have.*

ψεῦδος οὐδὲν ὧν λέγω (for τούτων ᾧ).

*Nought of what I say is false.*

d. Notice the agreement of the Pronoun with the Case and Gender of the substantive in Greek, where the English is misleading.

τίς ἐσθ' ὁ θόρυβος ; *what is the tumult?*

αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ θήκη, *this is the chest.*

Ex. XXXI.—continued.

## A.\*

1. ἐξ ὧν ἀκούω, οἱ πάλαι τύραννοι τοιούτους νόμους τῇ αὐτοῦ ἕκαστος πόλει ἐτίθεσαν.
2. ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτα<sup>1</sup> εἶπεν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἕτερός τις ῥήτωρ ἔλεξε τοιάδε .
3. τοῖς ταῦτα δρῶσιν οἱ νόμοι ἐπιτιθέασι τοιαύτην ζημίαν οἷαν δεδήλωκεν οὗτος.
4. ἐπειδὴ ἀλλήλοις ἐχθροὶ ἐγένοντο, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὅποσα κακὰ τὴν ἀλλήλων γῆν ἐποίησαν.
5. οὐδεὶς ἐπέθηκεν οὐδεπώποτε τοσαύτην ζημίαν ὅσῃν σὺ λέγεις.
6. τίνες ἐστὲ καὶ ποῖοι ἄνδρες ; τοιοῦτοι γάρ μοι δοκεῖτε εἶναι οἷους ἐγὼ οὐδεπώποτε εἶδον<sup>2</sup>.
7. ἤρετό με ὅπου θείην τὸν χρυσὸν καὶ δι' ὃ τι μηδέενος κελεύοντος κρύψαιμι αὐτόν.
8. πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις ὅσαι αὐτόνομοι ἦσαν, οὐκ ἤθελον χρῆσθαι τοῖς νόμοις οἷς<sup>3</sup> ὁ τύραννος ἐτίθει.
9. ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, τόδε δηλοῖ ὅποιαν χάριν ἔχεις ὧν εὖ ἔπαθες ὑφ' ἡμῶν.
10. ἠρώτησα αὐτοὺς τί βουλόμενοι ἀλλήλοις ἐπιτίθενται<sup>4</sup>, οἱ δὲ οὐκ εἶχον εἰπεῖν.
11. ἔθεσαν ἃ εἶχον πλείστου ἄξια εἰς θήκην τινά, φοβούμενοι μὴ ἡμεῖς σφίσιν ἐπιθείμεθα.
12. ὁ δὲ θαυμάσας ἤρετο περὶ οἷων ἔσται<sup>4</sup> ὁ ἀγὼν καὶ ὁπότεροι νικήσουσιν.
13. πάντες ὅσοι σύμμαχοι ἦσαν, ἐχρῶντο τοῖς νόμοις οἷς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔθεντο.

<sup>1</sup> XXVIII. c.<sup>2</sup> saw.<sup>3</sup> XXXI. c.<sup>4</sup> XXXI. b.

\* See note, page 16.

EX. XXXI. — *continued.*

14. φοβούμενον μὴ τιθῇ<sup>1</sup> ὁ τύραννος χείρους ἐκείνων νόμους, τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῷ ἐπετίθετο.

15. τὸ μὲν πρῶτον τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γράψας εἰς χεῖράς μου ἔθηκεν, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐβούλετο τοιόνδε τι προσθεῖναι.

16. Those who<sup>2</sup> do such things are worthy of the punishment which<sup>3</sup> the law imposes.

17. So great was the power of the tyrants and such laws did they lay down (impf.).

18. O tyrant, obey the laws yourself which<sup>3</sup> you lay down for the people.

19. This man asks you what (kind of) punishment the Athenians imposed upon their allies.

20. I cannot say what he wished to add to the laws which<sup>3</sup> the citizens made (for themselves) in that year.

21. Why do women always add something more to the letters which<sup>3</sup> they have already written?

22. Put all the gold which you have into this chest. Do not put it into any other.

23. I asked him who of the tyrants laid down this law. What he told me was such as follows.

24. Let us attack the king of this country as<sup>4</sup> he is not worthy of the rule which<sup>3</sup> he has.

25. I am not able to say how the affair happened nor how many were attacking me.

<sup>1</sup> XXXI. b.

<sup>2</sup> partic.

<sup>3</sup> XXXI. c.

<sup>4</sup> XIX. b. 2.

Ex. XXXI.—continued.

26. They were asking me what kind of punishment the judge imposed-upon me.
27. I asked them who they were and why they had<sup>1</sup> attacked the Athenians.
28. He was not able to explain more clearly what he had<sup>1</sup> heard about this affair.
29. This<sup>2</sup> is the letter which my friend wrote to<sup>3</sup> show how much gratitude he feels.
30. At first they said that they would not go with me, but having put something into their hands, I easily persuaded them.

B.

1. πρότερον μὲν οἱ τύραννοι ἐτίθεσαν τοὺς νόμους, νῦν δὲ οἱ πολῖται αὐτοὺς τίθενται.
2. ὁ μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως πεμφθεὶς τοιαῦτα εἶπεν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ὁ Δημοσθένης ἔλεξε τοιάδε.
3. ὅσοι τοιαῦτα δρῶσιν, πάντες ἄξιοί εἰσι τῆς ζημίας ἧς<sup>2</sup> ἐπιτιθέασιν οἱ νόμοι.
4. τοσαύτη ἦν ἡ τούτου δύναμις ὅσην μοι λέγεις; οὐκ ἔχω σοι πιστεῦσαι.
5. πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις αἱ ἐν τῇ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀρχῇ μὴ ἐκεῖνος προσθείη τι τούτοις τοῖς νόμοις ἐφοβοῦντό.
6. οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὅποσον χρυσὸν οὐδένοσ παρόντος ἔθηκεν οὗτος εἰς τὴν θήκην.
7. ὦ φίλε, ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐρωτᾷ σε ὅ τι βούλει προσθεῖναι οἷς<sup>2</sup> ἤδη γέγραφας.

<sup>1</sup> aor.

<sup>2</sup> XXXI. d.

<sup>3</sup> XVII. c.

Ex. XXXI.—continued.

8. τῷδε δηλώσω ὑμῖν οἵτινες καὶ ὅποιοί εἰσιν οἱ ταῦτα δράσαντες.
9. ἡρόμην αὐτὸν ὅ τι βουλόμενος ἐπιτίθεται<sup>1</sup> μοι· ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἔφη ἐπιτίθεσθαι.
10. ὅσῃν καὶ οἴαν ἔχω σοι χάριν ὧν<sup>2</sup> εὖ ἔπαθον, τοῦτο σαφέστατα δηλοῖ.
11. πῶς<sup>3</sup> καλὴν ἔχεις τὴν χλαῖναν. λέγε μοι ὅστις καὶ ὅπου ἐστὶν ὁ ποιήσας.
12. οὐδεὶς ἔχει εἰπεῖν ὅπόσοι ἐκείνῃ τῇ νυκτὶ ἡμῖν ἐπέθεντο.
13. διὰ τί οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν νῶ τότε εἶχον πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς ἀλλήλους, καὶ οὐ νικᾶν τοὺς Πέρσας;
14. ἐξ ὧν<sup>2</sup> ἀκούω, τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν κρείσσους γενομένης μείζω τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐποιοῦν.
15. αἱ δὲ φοβούμεναι μὴ ἐκεῖναι σφίσιν ἐπιθῶνται<sup>4</sup>, εἰς πόλεμον ὥς μάλιστα παρσκευασμένοι εἶναι ἐβούλοντο.
16. He imposes this penalty upon you for as long<sup>5</sup> a time as you remain in the country.
17. All children who<sup>6</sup> put their hands into the fire (πῦρ, n.) deserve some such punishment (as this).
18. The Athenians for many years obeyed the laws which<sup>2</sup> their tyrants laid down.
19. Put the cloak into that black chest. Let no one persuade you to say where you put it.

<sup>1</sup> XXXI. b.

<sup>2</sup> XXXI. c.

<sup>3</sup> What a . . .

<sup>4</sup> vivid.

<sup>5</sup> so great.

<sup>6</sup> ὅσοι.

Ex. XXXI. — *continued.*

20. O judge, this man says<sup>1</sup> that the punishment which you are imposing upon him is unjust.
21. What do you say? I do not wish to speak about (the things) which<sup>2</sup> that man did.
22. Having put the gold into the chest, he asked who was knocking-at the door.
23. The leaders of the people added to the law what seemed to them to be best.
24. Where is your father? I wish to hear how this affair happened.
25. I am not able to say of what kind the ship is, nor whither it is sailing.
26. The cities, being independent, were unwilling to use the laws which<sup>2</sup> the tyrant laid down for them.
27. Do not put that letter into the bag (ὁ θύλακος). I wish to add something to it.
28. I asked the boy which (of the two) won, and he said<sup>3</sup> that he had<sup>4</sup> never even heard of (about) the battle.
29. The people in the city attacked the tyrant on the ground that<sup>5</sup> he had<sup>4</sup> managed the affairs of the state badly.
30. He says<sup>6</sup> that no one ever yet imposed so great a penalty upon anyone as you describe (say).

<sup>1</sup> λέγω.

<sup>4</sup> aor.

<sup>2</sup> XXXI. c.

<sup>5</sup> XXII. a.

<sup>3</sup> εφη.

<sup>6</sup> φησι.

## Exercise XXXII.

[150.] ἴημι.

## A.

1. ἤρετο ἡμᾶς ὅ τι βουλόμενοι ἀφίεμεν τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους οὓς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ἐλάβομεν.
2. τοιαύτην συμμαχίαν καὶ τοσαύτην δύναμιν ἀφῆκαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
3. οὗτος, ὦ βασιλεῦ, βούλεται ἀκοῦσαι δι' ὅ τι ἀφίης τὴν ἀρχὴν τὴν τῶν νήσων ὧν ἔχεις.
4. οἱ μὲν βέλη ἀφίεσαν, οἱ δὲ ταῦτα μεθέντες, λίθους ἔβαλλον.
5. ὦ ἄνθρωπε, μήποτε παρίει τοιούτους καιροὺς, ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ οὐ πολλοὶ ἔσονται.
6. ὁ δεσπότης τῶν δούλων τινὰς ἀφίει ἐλευθέρους οἱ δὲ μεγάλην τὴν χάριν εἶχον αὐτῷ.
7. ἀκούσας δὲ τίνες ἐσμέν<sup>1</sup>, ὁ παῖς τὸν λίθον ἐκ τῆς χειρὸς μεθήσιν.
8. ὅσοι φοβοῦνται τοῖς τυράννοις ἐπιθέσθαι, πάντες καιρὸν παριᾶσιν ὥς οὐπω πρότερον.
9. οἱ ἐν ἑκατέρᾳ τῇ πόλει εἰς τὴν ἀλλήλων γῆν ἰόντες λαμβάνουσιν ὧν ἐφίενται.
10. ὅσοι σύμμαχοι ἦσαν, πάντες ἡξίουں τὸν βασιλέα τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ ληφθέντας ἀφίεναι.
11. εἴθε μὴ οἱ ἡμέτεροι στρατηγοὶ τοῖς ἐχθρίστοις προεῖντο τοὺς ἡμῖν φίλους ὄντας.
12. φοβούμεθα μὴ οἱ ἕτεροὶ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἀγαθῶν<sup>2</sup> ἐφίεμενοι ἡμῖν ἐπιθῶνται.

<sup>1</sup> XXXI. b.<sup>2</sup> neuter.

Ex. XXXII.—*continued.*

13. ὦ νεανία, μεθοῦ τῆς χειρός μου καὶ ἄφες με ἐλεύθερον.
14. φοβούμενοι πρὸ τῆς ἑω ἐπιθέσθαι τὸν καιρὸν προίεντο, οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι τῆς νυκτὸς κατέφυγον πρὸς τὰ ὄρη.
15. οὗτος μὲν οὕτως φησιν αὐτὸς ἀλλ' ἐκείνον τὸ βέλος ἀφείναι· ἐγὼ δὲ ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὁπότερος αὐτὸ ἀφῆκεν.
16. He was letting go all those who<sup>1</sup> had attacked him at our request<sup>2</sup>.
17. Having heard who you were<sup>3</sup>, he dropped the spear into the water.
18. This shows what kind of opportunity those who<sup>4</sup> do such things let pass.
19. They asked us why we were breaking-off the alliance with them.
20. My dear (friend), drop that spear. I cannot say how much it frightens me.
21. The king let us go free, and on the same day we began-to-march<sup>5</sup> home.
22. How many (ὅσος) men from fear let pass the very<sup>6</sup> opportunities which they are aiming at.
23. Let us not break off such (a splendid) alliance, as<sup>7</sup> we are far weaker than the Athenians.
24. We ceased to<sup>8</sup> let fly our darts, although<sup>9</sup> the general commanded us not to stop.

<sup>1</sup> ὅσος.    <sup>2</sup> we commanding.    <sup>3</sup> XXXI. b.    <sup>4</sup> partic.    <sup>5</sup> VII. a.  
<sup>6</sup> the very = αὐτός.    <sup>7</sup> XIX. b. 2.    <sup>8</sup> XXII. c.    <sup>9</sup> XX. a.

Ex. XXXII.—*continued.*

25. The soldiers were afraid lest he should let pass any opportunity for (of) battle.
27. O king, no one ever yet had so great power as you are aiming at.
28. Some one says<sup>1</sup> that the Athenians surrendered the island from fear of their enemies.
29. I did not leave hold of the dart, fearing lest you should shoot it.
30. Let us not surrender the city to these Persians although<sup>2</sup> they are coming against us with<sup>3</sup> a larger army than before.

### B.

1. οὐχ ἐκόντες ἀφίμεν οὔτε τὴν πρὸς ὑμᾶς συμμαχίαν οὔτε τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀρχήν.
2. τῶδε δηλώσω ὅτι οὗτοι οὐ χάριτι ἀλλὰ φόβῳ ἡμᾶς ἀφείσαν.
3. ἡμῶν ἤδη ὄντων ἐγγὺς τοῦ τείχους, οἱ πολέμιοι ἀφίεσαν ὅσα εἶχον βέλη.
4. οὐκ ἔφασαν αὐτοὶ, ἀλλ' ἐκείνους ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ὑφ' ἡμῶν ληφθέντας αἰχμαλώτους.
5. τόδε δηλοῖ ὁποίας ζημίας πάντες ἄξιοί εἰσιν ὅσοι τοιούτους καιροὺς παριᾶσιν.
6. οὐ δίκαια ἐποίησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἀφέντες τοὺς σφίσιν ἐπιθεμένους.
7. ὦ βασιλεῦ, τοιαύτην συμμαχίαν ἀφίης οἷας πάντες οἱ ἄλλοι ἄνθρωποι μάλιστα ἐφίενται.

<sup>1</sup> λέγω.

<sup>2</sup> XX. α.

<sup>3</sup> dat. simply.

Ex. XXXII. —continued.

8. οἱ ταῦτα ἀπαγγείλαντες οὐκ εἶχον εἰπεῖν ὅπόσους αἰχμαλώτους ἐκείνοι ἀφεῖεν.
9. φοβούμενος ἐπιθέσθαι τοῖς εἰς τὸν λιμένα καταπεφευγόσιν, ὁ στρατηγὸς τρεῖς ἡμέρας παρίει.
10. ὦ Ξέρξης, μὴ αὐτονόμους ποιήσῃς ταύτας τὰς πόλεις, ἐχθρὰς οὖσας ἡμῖν.
11. μήποτε προέσθω τὸ πλῆθος τὰς ναῦς αἷς τοσαύτην νίκην ἐνικήσαμεν.
12. τῇ μάχῃ ἡσσηθέντες οἱ πολέμιοι οὐχ ἐκόντες ἡμῖν τὴν νῆσον προίεντο.
13. οὗτός φησιν ὅσοι τοσαῦτα ἀγαθὰ ἔχουσιν, πάντα ἀεὶ μειζόνων ἐφίεσθαι.
14. μεταπεμψάμενος ὅσον ἦν ἡμῖν στράτευμα, ἐπειράτο λαβεῖν ὧν ἐφίετο.
15. ὦ στρατηγέ, μὴ ἀφῇς τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους, οὓς ἔχεις, ἐκείνοι γὰρ κακὰ σε ποιοῦντες οὐ παύσονται.
16. This man says<sup>1</sup> that he is not aiming at the command which you are giving up.
17. When<sup>2</sup> they heard who we were, they let us go free out of the country.
18. Why were you not willing to obey me when<sup>2</sup> I ordered you to drop that spear?
19. These Greeks are letting pass such an opportunity as few men have.
20. Some one says<sup>3</sup> that we are breaking off our alliance with the weaker states,
21. as<sup>2</sup> we are aiming-at greater things; but let this not seem to any one of you to be true.

<sup>1</sup> φησὶ.

<sup>2</sup> XIX. b. 2.

<sup>3</sup> λέγω.

Ex. XXXII.—*continued.*

22. He never lets either day or night pass without (οὐ) adding something to the work.
23. I asked him who dropped the letter, and he said<sup>1</sup> that you had<sup>2</sup> dropped it.
24. Being deposed (παύω) from his command and not having willingly given it up, he was going away home.
25. The laws do not impose upon those who<sup>3</sup> do such things any more terrible punishment than this.
26. I cannot say what the Persians are aiming-at; but I fear lest they may be aiming at our command.
27. The old man was unwilling<sup>4</sup> for a long time to leave hold of the chest.
28. For he said<sup>1</sup> that he had<sup>2</sup> put much gold into the chest fearing lest some one should steal it<sup>5</sup>.
29. Wise men say<sup>6</sup> that those who<sup>3</sup> always get what they desire do not become (the) best citizens.
30. May the Greeks never surrender to the barbarians this island which we love.

<sup>1</sup> ἔφη.

<sup>2</sup> aor.

<sup>3</sup> partic.

<sup>4</sup> οὐκ ἐθέλω.

<sup>5</sup> gender?

<sup>6</sup> λέγω.

### Exercise XXXIII.

[151.] ἵστημι.

[156.] CONTRACTED FORMS OF PERF. AND PLUPERF.

ACT. OF ἵστημι.

a. The 2nd Aorist, Perf. and Pluperf. Active of

Ex. XXXIII.—*continued.*

ἵστημι and its compounds are intransitive, as ἕστην (2 aor.), *I stood*; ἕστηκα (pf.), *I stand*; εἰστήκειν (plpf.), *I was standing*.

b. δύναμαι, *I am able*, has Present and Imperfect like ἵσταμαι, but 2nd Sing. Impf. ἐδύνω.

c. Final Clauses.

The Final conjunctions ἵνα, ὥς, ὅπως, *in order that, that* (Negative μή), are used with the Subjunctive or Optative, according as the principal verb is Primary or Historic.

Prim. συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ἵνα ἀποκτείνῃ αὐτόν,  
*He arrests Cyrus in order that he may kill him.*

Hist. ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδοι, *He came that he might see.*  
Or, more vividly, ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδῃ.

For the use of the Future Participle to express a purpose, see Ex. XVII. c. Cf. also the construction of ὅστις with the future indicative expressing purpose: ἐπεμψεν οἵτινες ἀπαγγελοῦσιν (Lat. *misit qui nuntiarent*), *He sent men to announce.*

d. To prevent confusion, it may be as well to restate a few rules.

1. The Accusative with the Infinitive is one of the constructions employed in expressing Indirect Statement in Greek, especially after φημί.

Ex. XXXIII.—continued.

2. The dependent verb will be *Indicative* after a Primary Tense and *Optative* after a Historic Tense in

(a) Indirect Statement after *ὅτι* or *ὥς*.

(b) Indirect Questions.

Vivid, (a) and (b), *Indicative* instead of *Optative*.

3. The dependent verb will be *Subjunctive* after a Primary Tense and *Optative* after a Historic Tense,

(a) in Final clauses after *ἵνα*, *ὅπως*, *ὥς*.

(b) with verbs of fearing, *φοβοῦμαι μή*, etc.

Vivid, (a) and (b), *Subjunctive* instead of *Optative*.

#### A.

1. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη ἰστᾶσιν ὅπως ἡ πόλις ἀσφαλῶς ἔχῃ.
2. οἱ πολῖται ἐβουλεύσαντο ἀνδριάντας δύο ἰστάναι τῷ ῥήτορι τῷ εὖ πράξαντι τὰ τῆς πόλεως.
3. ὁ τύραννος εἰς ὑποψίαν καθίστη τοὺς ἑαυτῷ ἐχθροὺς ὄντας ἵνα τὸ πλῆθος ἐκβάλῃ αὐτούς.
4. ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἀφίστης τοὺς συμμάχους ἡμῶν ἵνα σὺ μείζω ἔχῃς τὴν σεαυτοῦ δύναμιν.
5. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἑκάτεροι ἕστησαν τρόπαια ἀξιοῦντες αὐτοὶ νικᾶν.
6. ἵνα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὥς μέγιστος εἴη φόβος, πλείους φυλακὰς ἐν τῇ πόλει καθίστασαν.

Ex. XXXIII.—continued.

7. ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτα εἶπε, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἄλλος τις ἀνέστη λέγων.
8. ὦ ἄνθρωπε, ἐκποδὼν μοι στήθιν μὴ τὸν τοῦ βασιλέως κήρυκα κωλύσης.
9. ὦ φίλε, οὐ δύνασαι ἀναστήναι; ἐγὼ γὰρ οὐκ ἐθέλω καταλιπεῖν σε πεπτωκότα.
10. εἰς μέγιστον κίνδυνον καταστήσαντες τοὺς αὐτῶν συμμάχους, ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ἐκείνοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀποσταῖεν.
11. ὁ κριτῆς βουλόμενος τὴν ζημίαν ἐπιθεῖναί μοι καὶ ἀναστὰς ἔλεξε τοιάδε.
12. οὐδεὶς ἐδύνατό με ἄγειν πρὸς τὸ χωρίον ὅπου τὸ τρόπαιον εἰστήκει.
13. ὅπως αἱ ἐκεῖ πόλεις εἰς ἀπορίαν καταστῶσιν, κελεύομεν ὑμᾶς μὴ εἰσφέρειν σιτία.
14. ἰστάσθω τὰ τρόπαια ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὥς τοσαύτην νίκην νενικηκότων.
15. ὅσοι ἤκουσαν τῶν στρατιωτῶν ταῦτα κελευόντων, πάντες ὥς τάχιστα ἐκποδὼν αὐτοῖς ἔστησαν.
16. Those who conquer in battle set up trophies in order that<sup>1</sup> their victory may be clearly shown.
17. The people in the city were setting up a beautiful statue to the orator.
18. He was making the rest of<sup>2</sup> the Greeks revolt, in order that we might have fewer allies.
19. The tyrant is reducing us to distress that he himself may be better off.

<sup>1</sup> XXXIII. c.

<sup>2</sup> XVIII. a.

EX. XXXIII. — *continued.*

20. Let not the Athenians set up statues in order that they may honour such men.
21. The prudent general established a garrison in the city that the people there might not revolt.
22. He says<sup>1</sup> that nothing is easier than to make these cities revolt from the great king.
23. No one was able to bring food into that place; and so (ὥστε) we were reduced to great (πολὺς) distress.
24. Statues are set up in every country to all who<sup>2</sup> do as great deeds as these men.
25. To whomsoever of you this suspicion seems to be unjust, let him stand up to speak.
26. Being reduced to very great distress, all the allies revolted from the Athenians.
27. He said<sup>3</sup> that he could not get up, and so I raised him up myself.
28. These men have revolted from us in order that they may not be worse off than before.
29. They were standing in the herald's way, in order that they might hinder him from<sup>4</sup> the journey.
30. Fearing lest the Arabs might attack us, we were bringing food to them out of the house.

### B.

- I. ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, οὐ δίκαια ποιεῖτε, ἐν σπουδαῖς ἰστάντες τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχῃ.

<sup>1</sup> φησί.

<sup>2</sup> ὅσος.

<sup>3</sup> εἶπον.

<sup>4</sup> gen. simply.

Ex. XXXIII.—continued.

2. ὁ στρατηγὸς φυλακὰς καθίστη ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἵνα μηδεὶς τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἐκφυγεῖν δύναιτο.
3. ἰσπάντων ἀμφοτέροι τροπαια τῆς μάχης, οὐδεὶς γὰρ δύναται εἰπεῖν ὁπότεροι νικῶσιν<sup>1</sup>.
4. τῶν πολεμίων ἐπιόντων, πάντες οἱ ἐν ἄστει, καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες, ἴστασαν τὰ τεῖχη.
5. μὴ ἀκούσητε τοῦ ῥήτορος τοιαῦτα λέγοντος, ἐκεῖνος γὰρ πειράται ὑμᾶς εἰς φόβον καταστήσαι.
6. ὁ μέγας βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τούτων ἀφίστησιν ἵνα σύμμαχοι αὐτῷ γενώμεθα.
7. οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἀνδριάντας ἰστᾶσιν ἵνα τοὺς τὰ ἄριστα τῇ πατρίδι βουλευομένους τιμῶσιν.
8. κελεύοντος τοῦ βασιλέως, ὅσοι οὐκ ἤθελον φέρειν τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀρχήν, πάντες ἀπέστησαν.
9. ἐγὼ δὲ λέξω ὑμῖν ὁποῖω τρόπῳ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἡμῶν εἰς ἀπορίαν κατέστησαν τοὺς ἀποστάντας.
10. ὥς πλείστας φυλακὰς ἐν πάντι χωρίῳ καταστήσαντες τοὺς ἐκεῖ μὴ εἰσφέρειν σιτία εἰς τὰς πόλεις ἐκώλυσαν.
11. διὰ ταῦτα τί ἄλλο αὐται ἐδύναντο ποιεῖν ἢ ἀφιστάμεναι πάνεσθαι.
12. οὐ δηλοῖ τοῦτο ὅτι οὐ ῥαδίον ἐστι τοῖς ἥσσοσιν ἀπὸ τῶν κρεισσόνων ἀφίστασθαι;
13. ἀναστήτω τις κωλύσων τοῦτον μὴ λέγειν ὅτι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἀφεστᾶσιν.
14. πῶς οὐκ ἐδύνω τὸ ἀληθὲς λέγειν; τοῦτο γὰρ οὐκ ἐστι τὸ χωρίον οὐ τὸ τρόπαιον εἰστήκει.

Ex. XXXIII. — *continued.*

15. οἱ δὲ τοσαῦτα ἔτη ἀφροστώτες οὐδένοσ κωλύοντοσ  
αὐτόνομοι ἐγένοντο.

16. They are setting up the walls, as<sup>1</sup> they fear lest the enemy may attack them.

17. In this way he was bringing us into suspicion in order that no one might believe us.

18. We were setting up a trophy with the weapons of those who<sup>2</sup> had been killed in the battle.

19. Those who<sup>2</sup> do such things wish to bring their city into distress.

20. This clearly shows that you (sing.) were bringing him into danger that you might be better off yourself.

21. Let the people in the city set up the walls in order that they may not be conquered by any one.

22. Can you tell me, sir (O man), which (of the two) set up this trophy?

23. In order that the allies might not revolt, garrisons used to be established in every city.

24. Having set up the two trophies, they were going away on the same day to Athens.

25. I ordered him to stand out of my way, but he refused (was unwilling) to obey.

26. The king imposed some such punishment upon all who<sup>3</sup> had revolted from him.

27. He was not able to say who made the cities there revolt from the Athenians.

<sup>1</sup> XX. α.

<sup>2</sup> partic.

<sup>3</sup> ὅσος.

Ex. XXXIII.—*continued.*

28. Let some other orator stand up to speak, for no one can hear what this man is saying.
29. Let all those who<sup>1</sup> revolt from their kings be reduced to such distress.
30. Look (ἰδοῦ), he is standing in the road in order that he may hinder us.

<sup>1</sup> ὁσος.

### Exercise XXXIV.

#### RECAPITULATORY.

#### A.

1. ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτα εἶπε, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἐγὼ ἀναστὰς ἔλεξα τοιάδε.
2. τοιοῦτους νόμους οἷους λέγω οἱ πάλαι τύραννοι τῇ ἑαυτοῦ ἑκάστος πόλει ἐτίθεσαν.
3. οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὅποσιν ζημίαν μοι ἐπέθηκεν οὗτος ἀνθ' ὧν ἔδρασα.
4. οἱ σώφρονες τύραννοι ἀγαθοὺς νόμους τιθέασιν ὅπως μὴ αἱ πόλεις ἀφ' ἑαυτῶν ἀποστῶσιν.
5. ἤρετο ὃ τι βουλόμενοι ἀλλήλοις ἐπιτιθέμεθα καὶ περὶ οἷων ἐστὶν ὁ ἀγών.
6. ἤξιουν με σφᾶς ἄγειν εἰς ἀσφαλές τι χωρίον, ἵνα ἐν αὐτῷ θείεν τὸν χρυσόν.
7. ὦ βασιλεῦ, τόδε δηλοῖ ὅποιαν ἀφιστάμενος ἀφ' ἡμῶν συμμαχίαν ἀφίης.
8. ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, οἱ μὲν οἴκαδε ἀπήεσαν, οἱ δὲ ἔμενον τοῦτον τὸν καιρὸν παρέντες.

Ex. XXXIV, — continued.

9. ὁ βασιλεὺς πάντας τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ἐλευθέρους ἀφῆκεν ἵνα μὴ ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλὰς ἀποσταίῃ.
10. τούτοις τοιόνδε τι προσετίθει. τί ἄλλο ἢ αἰσχιστόν ἐστι τὸ τῶν κακῶν<sup>1</sup> ἐφίεσθαι ;
11. ἀναστήτω τις λέξων ὅποτεροι ἀπέστησαν ὥς οὐ δυνάμενοι λαβεῖν ὧν ἐφίεντο.
12. οὐ δυνάμεθα χρῆσθαι τούτοις τοῖς τείχεσιν οἷς οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν ἔστησαν.
13. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καθίστασαν φυλακὰς ἐν τῇ πόλει ὅπως μηδεὶς προείτο αὐτὴν μηδένι.
14. ὦ ἄνθρωπε, οὐ δύνασαι ἄγειν τόνδε τὸν γέροντα πρὸς τὸ χωρίον οὗ ἐκεῖνο τὸ τρόπαιον ἔστηκεν ;
15. οὐ δίκαια ποιεῖτε τούτους εἰς τοιαύτην ἀπορίαν καθιστάντες, καὶ αὐτοῖς τοσαύτην ζημίαν ἐπιτιθέντες.
16. Let the tyrant lay down such laws as he can obey himself.
17. In order that he might show where he had put the gold, he added something as follows to the letter.
18. I will show you the truth about this, for I fear lest you may impose some punishment upon me.
19. We are throwing away the opportunity for (of) victory, as we are letting the night pass without (οὐ) attacking the enemy.
20. I cannot tell you whether (εἰ) the people made these laws, but this man says<sup>2</sup> that some tyrant laid them down.

<sup>1</sup> neuter.

<sup>2</sup> φησί.

Ex. XXXIV.—*continued.*

21. Let go these prisoners, O king, in order that they may make their own city revolt from the Athenians.
22. We are setting up the walls as quickly as possible, fearing lest the enemy may attack us.
23. Having laid down this law, the tyrants prevented the generals from getting what they were aiming at.
24. They wish to attack us in the night, as they are unwilling to let any opportunity pass.
25. He ordered us to stand out of his way and not to hinder him, as he was the king's herald.
26. Let the Athenians set up many beautiful statues in order that they may honour such men.
27. He was showing how many Persians attacked the Greeks, and why these men surrendered the island.
28. Having set up a trophy in the place where that house now stands, they resolved to sail home.
29. We were asking them whether (εἰ) they could send us food, as we had been reduced to great (πολὺς) distress.
30. They let all the prisoners go free, in order that the rest of the allies might not revolt.

## B.

1. οὗτος ὁ τύραννος τοιούτους νόμους τίθησιν οἷοις πείθεσθαι δύναται οὐδείς.
2. φοβούμενος μὴ ἡ πόλις ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ ἀποσταίῃ, τῷ νόμῳ τοιόνδε τι προσετίθει.
3. ὦ κριτά, οἱ νόμοι κελεύουσιν ἡμᾶς παρῆναι, ἵνα μὴ σὺ τοσαύτην ζημίαν ἐπιθῇς μηδένι.
4. οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν δι' ὃ τι ἐκεῖνοι τοιοῦτον παρέντες καιρὸν ἡμῖν οὐκ ἐπέθεντο.
5. καίπερ ὑμῶν ἡσσόνων ὄντων, ἡμεῖς οὐ δυνάμεθα λαβεῖν ὧν ἐφίεμεθα.
6. ἀφέτω ὁ βασιλεὺς τούσδε τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ἵνα εἰρήνην πρὸς τοὺς ἑαυτῷ ἐχθροὺς ὄντας ποιῇται.
7. ἐπιθώμεθα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις οἵτινες φυλακὰς ἐν τῇ πόλει αὐτονόμῳ οὔσῃ καθιστᾶσιν.
8. φοβούμενος μὴ ὁ στρατιώτης τὸ βέλος ἀφῇ, οὐ μεθείμην τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ.
9. ἔφασαν ἡμᾶς τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς συμμαχίαν ἀφεῖναι ὅπως καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποστήσαιμεν.
10. ἰστάτω ἡ πόλις ἀνδριάντας τοῖς τὰ αὐτῆς εὖ πράσσουσιν, ἵνα καὶ ἄλλοι τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα δρῶσιν.
11. οἱ πολέμιοι φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι κατέστησαν ἵνα μηδεὶς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις αὐτὰς προεῖτο.
12. ὁ τύραννος τόνδε τὸν νόμον προσθεὶς ἐβούλετο λαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἧς ἐφίετο.
13. οὐ δύνασαι λέγειν ὅσον χρόνον οἱ σύμμαχοι ἀπέστησαν, οὐδ' οἴαν ζημίαν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπέθηκεν;

Ex. XXXIV.—*continued.*

14. ὁ μὲν ἀναστὰς εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ πᾶσα Ἑλλὰς ἀφέστηκεν,  
ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἔφη τοῦτο ἀληθὲς εἶναι.

15. ὅτω ταῦτα δοκεῖ εἶναι ἀδικώτερα ἐκείνων, ἀναστήτω  
λέγων.

16. The old man put the gold into that chest in order that no one might steal it.

17. For as long<sup>1</sup> a time as the king remained in the house, for so long were the guards standing at (ἐπὶ, dat.) the doors.

18. After<sup>2</sup> saying so much, he added such things as I cannot describe (say) to you.

19. The laws which the people make (for themselves) are always better than those which tyrants lay down.

20. I asked him where he put the letter, but he said<sup>3</sup> that he could not tell me.

21. This good king always lets prisoners go free after a battle in order that he may have (εἰμι) as many friends as possible.

22. In the morning, being now able to attack each other, they began<sup>4</sup> to let fly darts and spears.

23. He dropped the shield out of his hands in order that he might escape more quickly.

24. They said<sup>5</sup> that those who had revolted were aiming at the command of the islands.

<sup>1</sup> ὅσας . . . τοσαύτας.

<sup>2</sup> XIX. b. 2.

<sup>3</sup> εἶπον.

<sup>4</sup> VII. α.

<sup>5</sup> ἔφασαν.

Ex. XXXIV. — *continued.*

25. Stand out of my way, fellow (man)! Leave hold of my cloak!
26. The Athenians reduced the people in the city to very great distress in order that they might never revolt again (*αὐθις*).
27. Having some such thing in (his) mind, he stood up to say<sup>1</sup> that this<sup>2</sup> was his own suspicion.
28. They were setting up the long walls in order that the citizens might be (*ἔχω*) as safe (adv.) as possible.
29. No one can tell me whether (*εἰ*) this<sup>2</sup> is the place where the trophy used to stand.
30. We were attacking the king's heralds, as<sup>3</sup> they were travelling through Greece, for we were afraid lest they should make the cities revolt.

<sup>1</sup> λέγω.

<sup>2</sup> XXXI. d.

<sup>3</sup> XIX. b. 2.

## Exercise XXXV.

[152.] δίδωμι.

a. Some Transitive Verbs of Teaching and Asking (compare the use of corresponding Verbs in Latin) can take two accusatives, one of the Person and the other of the Thing; as,

Θηβαίους χρήματα ᾔτησαν,

*They asked the Thebans for money.*

b. Price is expressed by the Genitive.

μεγάλης ἐπρίατο τιμῆς,

*He purchased it at a great price.*

πολλοῦ ἄξιόν ἐστιν, *It is worth much.*

c. The Genitive in such expressions as, δίδωμι μίαν δραχμὴν τῆς ἡμέρας, *I offer one drachma a day*,—may be defined as that denoting “time within which.”

## Δ.

1. οἱ μὲν ἀναστάντες ἔλεγον ὅτι βασιλεὺς συμμαχίαν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις δίδωσιν.
2. ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐκελεύομεν τούτους ἀπαγγεῖλαι ὅτι οὐκ ἐθέλομεν<sup>1</sup> οὐδένι τρόπῳ αὐτὴν δέχεσθαι.
3. ἐδίδουν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἄλλα τε δῶρα καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα χρυσὴν τινὰ φιάλην ὥς πείσουντες αὐτὸν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν παραδοῦναι.

<sup>1</sup> XXVIII. c.

Ex. XXXV.—continued.

4. τῆς τιμῆς τοιαύτης οὔσης οἶαν λέγομεν, οὐ δυνάμεθα δέξασθαι ἂ δίδως.
5. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔφη δώσειν τοῖς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ μίαν δραχμὴν τῆς ἡμέρας καὶ σιτία τριῶν μηνῶν.
6. τῶν Ἑλλήνων τινὲς ἀναστάντες εἶπον ὅτι οὐδεὶς δύναται<sup>1</sup> τοὺς νικῶντας κελεύειν τὰ ὅπλα παραδοῦναι.
7. ὅσοι πορευόμενοι διὰ τῆς χώρας τούτῳ περιετύγχανον, πάντες ἠδέως παρεδίδοσαν ὅσα εἶχον.
8. μὴ ἀποδῶμεν τοσοῦτον ἀργύριον ὅσον οὗτος αἰτεῖ, ἠδέως γὰρ δέξεται ἔλασσόν τι.
9. οἱ σώφρονες τῶν πολιτῶν παραδόντες τὰ τε ὅπλα καὶ σφᾶς αὐτούς, ὑπὸ τούτων οὐκ ἀπέθανον.
10. ἐπειδὴ ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀργύριον ᾗτησα ἀνθ' ὧν ἔλαβεν, ἵνα μὴ δίκην δοίῃ ἔφυγεν.
11. ὦ φίλοι, παράδοτε τοὺς υἱεῖς ὑμῶν τούτῳ τῷ ῥήτορι ἵνα αὐτοὺς εἶναι δεινοὺς λέγειν διδάξησθε<sup>2</sup>.
12. ἄνθρωπός τις ἦν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ πόλει ᾧ οἱ ἐκεῖ παῖδες βιβλία καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα ἀπεδίδοντο.
13. καὶ οὗτοι ἠδέως ἐδέχοντο καὶ τὸ ἐλάχιστον ἀργύριον δ' ἐκεῖνος ἐδίδου.
14. ὦ παῖδες, οἱ πατέρες ὑμῶν οὐδένι τρόπῳ ὑμῖν ἔδοσαν ταῦτα τὰ βιβλία ὥς αὐτὰ ἀποδοῖσθε.
15. τριῶν δραχμῶν<sup>1</sup> ἀπέδοτο τὴν ὄρνιν ἣν ἔλαβε, καίπερ οὔσαν πλείονος ἀξίαν.

<sup>1</sup> XXVIII. c.

<sup>2</sup> XIII. b. 2.

Ex. XXXV. — *continued.*

16. These men offer books and other such things at<sup>1</sup> a lower (smaller) price than you.
17. Go away, fellow (man). The fellow said<sup>2</sup> that he would not go away. I offered him a shilling.
18. "I will neither go away," he said (*ἐφην*), "nor will I accept the shilling which you offer me.
19. Offer me more money, for you can pay it, as you are rich."
20. And so I paid him the money, but I do not wish to say how much this was.
21. Fearing lest they may suffer punishment, they always give themselves up to those who<sup>3</sup> attack them.
22. When the king asked the Athenians for the cities which they took in the war, they gave back not even one.
23. This is the day on which those who<sup>3</sup> manage the affairs of the state expect you to pay the money.
24. In some such way (as this) he was begging the man for what he had stolen.
25. Give me back my money, most excellent (good) of men, for I am poor and have a wife and sixteen children.
26. They established garrisons in the city in order that no one might betray it.
27. We sold at a great price the weapons which the enemy surrendered.

<sup>1</sup> XXXV. b.

<sup>2</sup> *ἐφην*.

<sup>3</sup> *partic.*

Ex. XXXV.—continued.

28. Let us never betray our city to those who<sup>1</sup> offer such an alliance.
29. The Greeks let go all those who<sup>2</sup> gave themselves up, but having taken all the others they killed them.
30. When<sup>1</sup> I asked the young man for the money, he sold as much as he had, that he might give it.

### B.

1. εἰς πολλὴν ἀπορίαν καταστάντες ἡδέως ἐδέξαντο τὴν συμμαχίαν ἣν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐδίδου.
2. ὦ στρατιῶται, μὴ ἀκούσητε τούτου τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ὅς ὑμῖν μίαν δραχμὴν τῆς ἡμέρας δίδωσιν.
3. οὐ γὰρ ἐστὶν ἄξιον γέλωτος ὥς οὗτος ἀξιοῖ ἡμᾶς τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀρετὴν ἀποδόσθαι ταύτης τῆς τιμῆς<sup>3</sup>;
4. ἵνα πλεον λάβῃ, οὗτος οὐ φησι δέξεσθαι τὸ ἀργύριον ὃ δίδως.
5. αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς παρέστιν ἵνα διδῶ ἡμῖν συμμαχίαν τοιάνδε τινά.
6. τοὺς ἑαυτῶν φίλους προδόντες εἰς ἀσφαλές τι χωρίον ἔφυγον ἵνα μὴ δίκην δῶσιν<sup>4</sup>.
7. ἐκέλευον πάντας ὅσοι εἰς τὸν νεῶν κατεπεφεύγесαν, τὰ τε ὅπλα καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς παραδοῦναι.
8. καίπερ τῶν πολεμίων τοσοῦτον διδόντων ἀργύριον ὅσον οὗτοι οὐπω πρότερον ἔλαβον,

<sup>1</sup> partic.

<sup>2</sup> ὅσος.

<sup>3</sup> XXXV. b.

<sup>4</sup> vivid.

EX. XXXV.—continued.

9. οἱ φύλακες ἡμῶν, πιστότατοι ὄντες, οὐκ ἤθελον τὴν πόλιν προδοῦναι.
  10. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἠξίουσαν πᾶσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν σφίσι δίδοσθαι ὥς οὖσιν πλείοσι τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων.
  11. ὦ ἄνδρες τε καὶ γυναῖκες, ἔφη, παράδοτε τοσοῦτον ἀργύριον ὅσον ἔχετε.
  12. πάντες ὅσοι ἐβούλοντο τὴν πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα συμμαχίαν ἀφεῖναι, ἔφασαν τὴν ἡμετέραν διδομένην δέξεσθαι.
  13. οἱ ταῦτα δράσαντες ἑαυτοὺς παρέδωσαν ἵνα μὴ δοῖεν μείζω τινὰ δίκην.
  14. πόσον ἐκεῖνος ἀπέδοτό σοι τοῦτο τὸ βιβλίον; τριῶν μὲν δραχμῶν, ἔφη δὲ εἶναι πλέονος ἄξιον.
  15. ἀποδόμενος ὅσα εἶχε, ὁ νεανίας τοῖς πένησι πάντα ἔδωκεν.
16. Look (*ιδού*), I have a beautiful book. Is any one of you willing to give me three shillings in return for it?
  17. Some one of those present offered four shillings, but we, hearing this, offered five.
  18. But now, in order that he may get more, he does not wish to sell the book.
  19. Good men consider that it is better to give than to receive.
  20. Those who betray their friends are always afraid lest they may some day<sup>1</sup> suffer punishment.

<sup>1</sup> ποτε.

Ex. XXXV.—*continued.*

21. The king offers us such an alliance as we cannot accept.
22. Although we are in great (πολὺς) distress, we are afraid lest the general may surrender the city.
23. The enemy expected us to give back to them all the places which we took in that war.
24. The boys asked their father for<sup>1</sup> a shilling a<sup>2</sup> month, and he not willingly gave them the money.
25. They gave up both their wives and themselves in order that they might not suffer greater punishment.
26. Having paid the money, they took the books and<sup>3</sup> were going home.
27. Accept, my friend, what<sup>4</sup> is offered to you, and feel gratitude to him who<sup>4</sup> offers it.
28. I asked the man who sells books, how much<sup>5</sup> the book, which you gave me, was worth.
29. He says<sup>6</sup> that he sold you these books for<sup>5</sup> nothing, for you never paid<sup>7</sup> him anything.
30. The Athenians sent those who<sup>4</sup> betrayed the city to this place in order that they might not do (any) more harm.

<sup>1</sup> XXXV. a.

<sup>2</sup> XXXV. c.

<sup>3</sup> XXII. b.

<sup>4</sup> partic.

<sup>5</sup> XXXV. b.

<sup>6</sup> φησὶ.

<sup>7</sup> inf.

## Exercise XXXVI.

[153.] δείκνυμι.

[159.] φημί.

[160.] οἶδα.

α. After verbs of *feeling* or *knowing*<sup>1</sup>, the Participle is more frequently used, agreeing in case with the word, whether Subject or Object, to which it refers:

έώρων οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐ κατορθοῦντες καὶ τοὺς  
στρατιώτας ἀχθομένους.

*The generals saw that they (themselves) were not  
succeeding, and that the soldiers were be-  
coming annoyed.*

## Δ.

1. τίς ὑμῶν τοῖς ξένοις δείκνυσι τὸ χωρίον ὅπου ἡ  
στήλη ἐστήκεν ;
2. οἶδε οἱ γέροντες αὐτὸ δεικνύασιν ἵνα λάβωσί τι  
ἀργυρίου.
3. τῶν πολιτῶν τινὲς ἐδείκνυσάν μοι ἐκείνην τὴν  
στήλην ἐν ᾗ ἐγέγραπτο τοιάδε·
4. δείκνυ, ὦ ξένε, ἐν πᾶσιν ἔργοις τοιαύτην ἀρετὴν  
οἶαν καὶ οἶδε.
5. ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἔφην τοὺς νῦν τοσαύτην ἀρετὴν  
δεικνύναι ὅσην οἱ πάλαι ἦρωες·

<sup>1</sup> Such verbs are αἰσθάνομαι, ἀκούω, γιγνώσκω, μέμνημαι, οἶδα, ὁρῶ, etc. The same construction is often found with ἀγγέλλω and δείκνυμι.

Ex. XXXVI. — *continued.*

6. τὴν γὰρ ἐμὴν σοφίαν ἐπεδεικνύμην. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἤρουντο, τί σὺ οἶσθα περὶ τούτων;
7. τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ, ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ἔδειξαν ἀμαθέστατοι<sup>1</sup> ὄντες ὧν οἶδα.
8. τι φῖς; πῶς οὐκ οἶσθα τὸν βασιλέα τεθνηκότα;
9. ἴσμεν τοῦτο ἀληθὲς ὄν<sup>1</sup>, ἡμῖν γάρ τις ἔπεμψεν ἐπιστολήν τινα τὸ πρᾶγμα δηλοῦσαν.
10. ἔφασαν τάδε εἶναι ἅπερ αὐτοὶ ἴσασι περὶ τοῦ γενομένου.
11. ἴστω ἀμαθέστατος ὢν<sup>1</sup>, καὶ μὴ ἐπιδεικνύσθω τὴν σοφίαν ἣν εἶναι ἑαυτῷ νομίζει.
12. ἵνα εἰδῆτε οἷοις καὶ ὅσοις ἐπιτίθεσθε, δείξω τὴν τούτων δύναμιν.
13. οὐκ ἔφασαν εἰδέναι ὅπου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ τρόπαιον στήσειαν, οὐδ' εἰδότες δείξειν ἡμῖν τὸ χωρίον.
14. ἄνθρωπός τις τοῖς ξένοις ἐδείκνυ τὴν ἐπιστολήν, ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ οὐκ ᾔδεσαν τοῦτο γενόμεον<sup>1</sup>.
15. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἔδειξαν τσαῦτα εἰδότες<sup>1</sup>, οὐκέτι ἔφαμεν αὐτοὺς ἀμαθεῖς εἶναι.
16. I know that<sup>1</sup> my father did not give you the letter which you are showing me.
17. He was asking every one whom<sup>2</sup> he met, to show him the road which leads to Athens.
18. This man will show us the road; for he knows, if (εἰ) any one else (does).

<sup>1</sup> XXXVI. α.

<sup>2</sup> ὅσος.

Ex. XXXVI.—*continued.*

19. We say<sup>1</sup> that not wise, but ignorant men show off the wisdom, which they seem to themselves to have.
20. Let those who<sup>2</sup> are stronger never show off their power in order that they may frighten others.
21. Know well, young man, that<sup>3</sup> you neither are, nor will be, wiser than your father.
22. They said<sup>4</sup> that they would not go with the guide, for no one knew whither he was leading them.
23. They were showing off their wisdom, saying<sup>1</sup> that they knew many things, whereas<sup>5</sup> we were ignorant.
24. He said<sup>4</sup> that he would show us the letter in order that we might know the whole truth.
25. Knowing well of what kind the punishment would be, they said<sup>4</sup> that they would not betray us.
26. My dear friend (O dearest one), did you not say<sup>4</sup> that you knew who did this?
27. They did not know how many cities revolted from the king nor what punishment he imposed upon them.
28. Why do you show off, I said; for who does not know that<sup>3</sup> you are most ignorant?
29. Although<sup>6</sup> she knew, she was unwilling to show us the place where the old man put the money.

<sup>1</sup> λέγω.

<sup>2</sup> partic.

<sup>3</sup> XXXVI. α.

<sup>4</sup> φημί.

<sup>5</sup> μέν . . . δέ.

<sup>6</sup> XX. α.

Ex. XXXVI.—continued.

30. O sir (man), I wonder at one thing that (εἰ) you are selling this book to my friend for<sup>1</sup> three shillings, when<sup>2</sup> you know that it is worth much less<sup>1</sup>.

B.

1. ὦ ἄνδρες, οὗτος περὶ ὑμῶν λέγει, ὅτι ἐν πᾶσιν ἔργοις δείκνυτε οὐχ ἥσους οὐδένοσ ἀρετῇ<sup>3</sup> ὄντες<sup>4</sup>.
2. οἱ ξένοι ῥητήσαν με σφίσι δεικνύναι τὴν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν φέρουσαν ὁδόν.
3. φιλοῦμεν τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον, ἴσμεν γὰρ αὐτὸν ἄριστον ὄντα<sup>4</sup> ὧν ἔχομεν φίλων.
4. τί φησὶν οὗτος; ἐγὼ γάρ φημι σὲ ἀμαθέστατον ὄντα ὧν οἶδα.
5. οὐδεὶς ῥδει πω οὔτε τὸν στρατηγὸν τεθνηκότα οὔτε τοὺς στρατιώτας ἡσσημένους.
6. ὅπως εἰδῆς ταῦτα ἀληθῆ ὄντα<sup>4</sup>, δείξω σοι ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἣν ἔχω.
7. εὖ ἴσθι, ὦ ἄνθρωπε, καὶ ἀμαθέστατος ὧν<sup>4</sup> καὶ αἰσχίστῳ τρόπῳ ἐπιδεικνύμενος.
8. οὐκ ᾔδεσαν οἱ ξένοι αὐτὸν τὸν στρατηγὸν σφίσι δεικνύντα τὸ χωρίον οὗ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο.
9. ὅπως εἰδεῖεν πάντα τὰ ὑφ' ἡμῶν πραχθέντα, τήνδε τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγράψαμεν.
10. ἐγὼ μὲν ἔφην εἰδέναι ὅποι ὁ ἄνθρωπος καταπέφενγεν<sup>5</sup>, οἱ δὲ ἐκέλευόν με δεικνύναι τὸ χωρίον.
11. ἐμοῦ διὰ τῆς πόλεως ἰόντος, πάντες οἱ ἄνθρωποι οἱ πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν ἐστῶτες, ἀλλήλοις ἔλεγον,

<sup>1</sup> XXXV. b.

<sup>2</sup> partic.

<sup>3</sup> XIV. e.

<sup>4</sup> XXXVI. a.

<sup>5</sup> XXXI. b.

Ex. XXXVI.—continued.

12. ἰδού<sup>1</sup>, οὗτός ἐστ' ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ ὃς δόξαν ἔχει ἐν τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ φίλοις ὥς πάντα εἰδώς.

13. φοβούμεθα μὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς δουλοῖ τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν, αὐτόνομον οὖσαν.

14. ἴσμεν γὰρ τοὺς δεδουλωμένους οὐκ ἄλλο τι ἔχοντας<sup>2</sup> ἢ αἰσχύνην ἐν πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις.

15. παύεσθε λέγοντες<sup>3</sup>, δοκεῖτε γάρ μοι ταῦτα ἐν εἰδόσιν ἀπαγγέλλειν.

16. We know that<sup>2</sup> this road which you are showing us is longer than the other.

17. Of all (the men) whom<sup>4</sup> I know, this man always shows the greatest bravery.

18. Do you not know that<sup>2</sup> this place, which we are showing you, is the most worthy of note (λόγος) of those in Greece?

19. I was showing them the road which leads to Athens, for no one else knew about it.

20. Never show off your wisdom to strangers thinking<sup>5</sup> that they do not know anything.

21. These men know how much<sup>6</sup> he sold the horses for, but they are not willing to say anything.

22. We showed the letter which you wrote to our friends, in order that they might know everything.

23. He always shows off his own wisdom in order that others may know that<sup>2</sup> they are ignorant.

<sup>1</sup> look!

<sup>4</sup> as many as.

<sup>2</sup> XXXVI. a.

<sup>5</sup> οἶσμαι.

<sup>3</sup> XXII. c.

<sup>6</sup> XXXV. b.

Ex. XXXVI.—*continued.*

24. He says<sup>1</sup> that he does know why he did not get up to speak.
25. Ask this old man to show you the place, for he knows where I put the money.
26. I struck the boy with my hand as<sup>2</sup> he did not know who Demosthenes was.
27. They were showing us all the statues, as many as they knew were<sup>3</sup> in the city.
28. What do you say<sup>1</sup>, fellow? Stop<sup>4</sup> showing off among (those) who<sup>5</sup> know what kind (of man) you are.
29. All the people<sup>5</sup> who<sup>2</sup> met (opt.) the young man as<sup>2</sup> he was going through the city, asked him whether (εἰ) the whole road belonged to him (use εἴναι).
30. Although they knew what I was asking for<sup>6</sup>, they said<sup>1</sup> that they did not hear me say anything.

<sup>1</sup> φημι.

<sup>2</sup> partic.

<sup>3</sup> XXXVI. a.

<sup>4</sup> XXII. c.

<sup>5</sup> as many as.

<sup>6</sup> XXXV. a.

## Exercise XXXVII.

[101.] PREPOSITIONS. SOME IRREGULAR VERBS.  
(VOC. XXXVII.)

α. In addition to the list of Prepositions given in § 101, the following notes may be found useful:—

*ἀντί*, in front of, opposite; in return for (Gen.).

*πρό*, before (place or time); on behalf of (Gen.).

*ἐκ τούτου*, after this, in consequence of this.

*ἐν τούτῳ*, in the meantime, meanwhile; *ἐν ᾧ*, whilst.

*δι' ἀγγέλων*, by means of messengers.

*κατὰ γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν*, by land and sea.

*κατὰ τοὺς νόμους*, according to the laws.

*κατὰ τοῦ τείχους*, down from the wall.

*ἐπὶ*, with Gen., sometimes towards.

*ἐπ' οἴκου*, homewards.

*ἐπὶ Κέκροπος*, in the time of Cecrops.

*ἐπὶ τούτοις*, on these conditions.

*ἐπὶ τῷ ἐξιέναι*, on condition of going out.

*ἐπὶ πολέμῳ*, with a view to, for the purpose of, war.

*παρά* (Acc.), to beside (person); to the house of, or court of.

(Gen.), from beside, from (person); from the house of, etc.

(Dat.), by side of, by (person); at the house of, etc.

Ex. XXXVII. —continued.

περί (Acc.); νῆες περί ἑβδομήκοντα, *about seventy ships.*

οἱ περί τὸν βασιλέα, *the king and his followers, or retinue.*

(Gen.), *concerning, about*; Latin *de*.

(Dat.); rarely used.

πρός (Acc.); πρὸς ταῦτα, *therefore (looking to this).*

πρός (Gen.), *in front of, facing towards*; τὸ πρὸς τῆς ἐσπέρας τεῖχος, *the wall facing the west.*

πρὸς τῶν θεῶν (in an appeal), *in the name of the gods, in heaven's name.*

(Dat.), *at, near to*; πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ.

πρὸς τούτοις, *in addition to this.*

ὑπὸ (Acc.) (to) *under.*

(Gen.), *under*; sometimes, *from under*; by (agent).

(Dat.), *under*; but often Gen.

### A.

1. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμὸν πλεύσαντες εἶλον  
μεγάλην τινὰ πόλιν.
2. ἐκ τούτων δώδεκα ἄνδρες αἰρεθέντες λέγειν περὶ  
τῆς συμμαχίας ὡς τὸν βασιλέα ἦλθον.
3. οἱ παρὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πεμφθέντες εἶπον ὅτι ἡμεῖς  
ἐπὶ πολέμῳ ἐλθόντες ταῦτα παρὰ τὰς σπονδὰς  
ποιοῦμεν.

Ex. XXXVII.—continued.

4. ἀπ' ἄκρου τοῦ λόφου εἶδον τοὺς πολεμίους ὑπὲρ τὸν ποταμὸν ἀπεληλυθότας.
5. διὰ τὴν φοβερὰν νόσον πολλὰς ἡμέρας οἱ περὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν οὐκ ἐδύναντο οὔτε φαγεῖν οὔτε πιεῖν οὐδέν.
6. οὐκ ἔφασαν ἐπὶ τούτοις μαχεῖσθαι, οὐδ' ἄνευ ἀλλήλων ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας ἐπιέναι.
7. οἱ παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως οἷς εἶρητο τὴν πόλιν ἐλεῖν, ὥς πλείστους στρατιώτας ἤγαγον.
8. ἔφη ἐρεῖν ὅτι δι' ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκεῖ οἰκοῦντας ἐπέρχονται.
9. διὰ ταῦτα οἱ κληθέντες οὐκ ἔφασαν παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἰέναι, φοβούμενοι μὴ οὗτος σφίσι ζημίαν ἐπιθῇ<sup>1</sup>.
10. λαβόντες τὸ ἀργύριον παρὰ τοῦ ῥήτορος, τὰ ὑπὸ τούτου ῥηθέντα ἐπίνεσαν.
11. ἐπειδὴ ὤφθησαν, ὥς τάχιστα ἔδραμον κατ' ἄκρου τοῦ λόφου ὃς ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἐστίν.
12. τῇ μάχῃ νικήσαντες τὸ τρόπαιον ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου ἔστησαν ἵνα πάντες αὐτὸ ἴδοιεν.
13. ἔφην οἷσιν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν πρὸς τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ, ἐκεῖνος γὰρ ἦν παρ' ἐμοί.
14. ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπελθεῖν ὥς ὑπὲρ τῆς ἑαυτῶν πόλεως μαχουμένοις.
15. οἱ ἐπ' ἐκείνῃ τῇ θαλάσσῃ οἰκοῦντες τὸ αὐτὸ ὄνομα κέκληνται.

<sup>1</sup> vivid.

Ex. XXXVII.—*continued.*

16. The king's messengers<sup>1</sup> have spoken the truth about (the events) which<sup>2</sup> have happened there.
17. We happened to<sup>3</sup> have seen the pillar which they set up before the temple.
18. In the time of our fathers the affairs of the state were not managed according to the laws.
19. I carried the food in a basket to these poor men; and they ate as never yet before.
20. Those who lived on the river were not able to drink the water.
21. Having taken the city against which they had come, they sailed away (ἀπο-) homewards.
22. Fish live under the water, but men on land. This has not been said before by any one.
23. I saw that<sup>4</sup> he was writing to you, for I happened to<sup>5</sup> be standing by him.
24. Having taken those who<sup>2</sup> had fought with the Athenians against<sup>5</sup> the Persians, we brought (them) to<sup>6</sup> the king.
25. After this, it seemed good to the citizens to set up walls round the town.
26. They were using doors from the houses in order that they might bring into the city those who<sup>3</sup> had been killed.
27. Having called together the soldiers, the generals said<sup>7</sup> that a herald had come from the enemy.

<sup>1</sup> those from the king.

<sup>2</sup> partic.

<sup>3</sup> XXII. c.

<sup>4</sup> XXXVI. a.

<sup>5</sup> What case after μάχομαι?

<sup>6</sup> ὡς.

<sup>7</sup> φημί.

Ex. XXXVII.—continued.

28. On the hill stands a pillar which you shall see from the top of my house.
29. In addition to these honours he was chosen to speak on behalf of the state.
30. Having praised what<sup>1</sup> was said by the orator, they departed with their friends.

### B.

1. ἰδόντες τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἀπεληλυθότας, ἔδραμον ὡς αὐτὰ αἰρήσοντες.
2. μετὰ ταῦτα τὴν πόλιν ἐλόντες παρὰ τὴν γῆν ἐπὶ Μεγάρων παρεπλεύσαμεν.
3. οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ οἰκοῦντες ἔπεμψαν ἄνδρας οἷς παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα φέρειν δῶρα εἶρητο.
4. οἱ δὲ ὡς αὐτὸν ἐλθόντες κατὰ τὰ εἰρημένα παρέδοσαν τὰ παρὰ τούτων.
5. ἔφη εἰρῆν ὅτι οὐκ ἐπὶ πολέμῳ διὰ τῆς τῶν Περσῶν χώρας πορεύεται<sup>2</sup>.
6. οὗτος πολλοὺς φύλακας ἔχων περὶ αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν ἤγαγε τὸν αἰχμάλωτον.
7. οἱ πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ αὐλισάμενοι ἐφοβοῦντο πιεῖν τὸ ὕδωρ μὴ νόσος τις σφίσιν ἐμπέσοι.
8. τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἤθελον μεθ' ἡμῶν ἵεναι ὡς τοῖς βαρβάροις μαχοῦμενοι, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπῆλθον.
9. ἐπειδὴ ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν εἶδον ἡμᾶς τὸ χωρίον ἡρηκότας, κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἀπέπλευσαν.

<sup>1</sup> partic.

<sup>2</sup> XXVIII. e.

Ex. XXXVII.—*continued.*

10. οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως πεμφθέντες ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας, πόλιν δυνατωτάτην οὖσαν τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῶν.
11. ἐκ τούτου συγκαλέσας τοὺς ῥήτορας, τοὺς λόγους αὐτῶν ὡς καλῶς λεχθέντας ἐπήνεσα.
12. εἶπον ὅτι μεγάλην τὴν δόξαν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς οἴσει<sup>1</sup> τὸ ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος εὖ μάχεσθαι.
13. ἐν τούτῳ νυκτὸς γενομένης, χαλεπὸν ἦν ἰδεῖν τὰ πρὸ ἡμῶν. διὰ τοῦτο ἔδοξεν ἡμῖν αὐτόθι μένειν.
14. τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ᾤκουν ὑπὸ γῆς ὅπως τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἀσφαλέστερον ἔχοι.
15. λίθους καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα ἐνεγκόντες τὴν στήλην ἔστησαν ἐπ' ἄκρου τοῦ λόφου ὡς μακρὰν ὀφθείη.
16. When we saw that he had fallen down (κατα-) from the wall, we ran to raise him up.
17. Since (ἐξ ὅτου) you have been chosen to manage the affairs of the state, everything has been done contrary to the laws.
18. The allies said<sup>2</sup> that they would fight on behalf of the Athenians on these terms.
19. They encamped before the city near the river, while those in (from) the city brought them food.
20. After this, having taken the place, they went away homewards both by land and sea.
21. The ships were seen from the top of the hill, sailing up the river towards the city.

<sup>1</sup> XXVIII. e.

<sup>2</sup> φημί.

Ex. XXXVII.—*continued.*

22. I brought the poor man to my house, and he ate and drank as much as two men.
23. Those who<sup>1</sup> came from Xerxes happened to<sup>2</sup> have seen the exiles at the king's court.
24. In addition to this, they said<sup>3</sup> that by means of you the enemy had taken their city.
25. He said<sup>3</sup> that he would not praise what<sup>1</sup> was said by us on the ground that<sup>4</sup> we were hostile to him.
26. As<sup>1</sup> a storm had come on (*γίγνομαι*), he ran under a tree, fearing lest he should suffer something.
27. Every one knows that<sup>5</sup> the orators of old always used to say<sup>6</sup> after their speeches, I have spoken.
28. The tyrant and his followers<sup>7</sup> have gone far beyond the mountains to another city.
29. On account of this he hid himself under the ground in order that no one might see him.
30. Come with me on to the top of the hill which is above the city and<sup>8</sup> you shall see the whole island.

<sup>1</sup> partic.

<sup>2</sup> XXII. c.

<sup>3</sup> φημί.

<sup>4</sup> XXII. α.

<sup>6</sup> XXXVI. α.

<sup>5</sup> λέγω.

<sup>7</sup> and those around him.

<sup>8</sup> XXII. β.

## Exercise XXXVIII.

CONDITIONAL CLAUSES.<sup>1</sup>

The *if*-clause is called the Protasis: the principal sentence which draws the conclusion is called the Apodosis.

Conditional clauses are of four kinds (1) (2) dealing with Conditions in Present or Past Time, (3) (4) dealing with Conditions in Future Time.

*a.* Conditions in Present or Past Time:

(1) Fulfilled Condition.—The speaker may refer to a present or past condition, and yet his words may not imply any knowledge of its fulfilment.

Protasis, *εἰ* with Indicative; Apodosis also Indicative.

*ἀδικοῦσιν εἰ περὶ τούτου μάχονται.*

*They are in the wrong if they are fighting about this.*

(2) Unfulfilled Condition.—Here the speaker implies that the condition is not (or was not) fulfilled, and states what would be (or would have been) the result if the condition were (or had been) fulfilled.

Protasis, *εἰ* with Past Indicative; Apodosis, Past Indicative with *ἄν*.

<sup>1</sup> Mansfield's *Greek Syntax* (Rivington, Percival & Co.)

Ex. XXXVIII.—*continued.*

(Impf.) εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίουν, εὖ ἔπρασσον ἄν.

*If they were doing this, they would (now) be prospering.*

This may also mean:

*If they had been doing this, they would have prospered.*

(Aor.) εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, εὖ ἔπραξεν ἄν.

*If he had done this, he would have prospered.*

b. Conditions in Future Time:

(3) Distinct or Near Future Condition.—When the Condition has not been fulfilled, and when the speaker wishes to state distinctly and vividly what the result *will* be, the Protasis has εἰ (ἂν or ἥν) with Subjunctive; the Apodosis, Future Indicative, or an equivalent for the Future, as, for instance, the Imperative.

εἰ νικήσωμεν, ἀσφαλῶς ἄπιμεν.

*If we shall conquer, we shall get away safely.*

This condition may be stated still more vividly by εἰ with Future Indicative in Protasis.

(4) Indistinct or Remote Condition.—When the speaker refers to a Future Condition which, in his mind, is less distinct and vivid, and when he states what *would* be the result if something should happen or were to happen, the Protasis has εἰ with Optative; Apodosis, Optative with ἄν.

εἰ ταῦτα πράσσοιμι, ἀδικοίην ἄν.

*If I were to do this, I should be in the wrong.*

Ex. XXXVIII. — *continued.*

Bear in mind the following facts:

- a. Negative in Protasis always μή.
- b. εἰ (ἂν or ἤν) is followed by the Subjunctive.
- c. The verb in the principal sentence will be in Optative with ἄν (Negative οὐ), to translate "*would . . .*" or "*should . . .*" when the reference is to future time; in Past Tense of Indicative with ἄν, to translate "*would have . . .*" or "*should have . . .*"
- d. ἄν never comes first in its clause.

(5) Two rules for Conditional Sentences occurring in Oratio Obliqua:

1. Indirect Statement with ὅτι or ὡς or Indirect Question.—There is no change in the Indicative with ἄν, or Optative with ἄν, whether the leading verb is in Primary or Historic Time; but after a Historic Tense a Subjunctive or a Present Indicative in the Protasis becomes Optative. Here, however, for the sake of vividness, the tense of the Direct Speech is constantly used.
2. Infinitive form of Indirect Statement.—The Indicative or Optative in Apodosis is put into the same tense in the Infinitive, ἄν being retained.

φησὶ τούτους εὖ πράξαι ἄν (Direct. εὖ ἔπραξεν ἄν.)

*He says that they would have prospered.*

Ex. XXXVIII.—continued.

ἔφη ἄξιός ἂν εἶναι ζημίας (Direct. ἂν εἴη).

*He said that he would be worthy of punishment.*

The same rule applies to the Participial construction with verbs of *feeling* and *knowing* (Ex. XXXVI).

A.

- (1)\* 1. εἴ τις τὰ τοιαῦτα περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος λέγει, ἀμαθέστατός ἐστιν.  
 2. ὦ ἄνθρωπε, ἄξιός ἔσει μεγίστης ζημίας, εἰ τὸ τούτου ἀργύριον ἔκλεψας.
- (2)\* 3. δηλώσω σοι ὅτι εἰ μὴ οὗτός σε ἐφίλει, οὐκ ἂν ἐπῆναι τὰ ὑπὸ σου ῥηθέντα.  
 4. οὐκ ἂν ἐδύναντο ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐπελθεῖν, εἰ μὴ πλείονας ναῦς εἶχον.  
 5. οὗτος οὐκ ἂν κατέστη ἐς τοσοῦτον κίνδυνον, εἰ μὴ σὺ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσας ταῦτα ποιεῖν.  
 6. ἀλλ' εἰ τά τε ὅπλα καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς παρέδωσαν, οὐκ ἂν ἀπέθανον.
- (3)\* 7. εἴαν τι γένηται, πέμψομεν οἵτινες τὸ πρᾶγμα ἀπαγγελοῦσιν.  
 8. ἦν τις ἴη ἐπ' ἄκρον τὸν λόφον, ὅψεται τὴν πᾶσαν νῆσον.  
 9. εἴαν δέ τις τὴν τούτων δύναμιν φοβῇται, οἴκαδε ἀπίτω.
- (4)\* 10. εἴ τις τοῦτο τὸ ὕδωρ πίοι, φοβερά τις νόσος αὐτῷ ἐμπέσοι.

\* Refer to corresponding numbers in the notes on the preceding pages.

Ex. XXXVIII.—*continued.*

(4)\* 11. οὐ πολὺς ἂν κίνδυνος εἴη, εἰ πορευοίμεθα  
διὰ τῆς τούτων χώρας ;

12. εἴ τις τι κακὸν βούλοιτό με ποιῆσαι, πειρώμεν  
ἂν νικᾶν τὸν τοιοῦτον.

(5)\* 13. ἐρωτῶ σε ὅποῖος ἔσται ὁ κίνδυνος ἐὰν μετὰ  
σου τοσούτους λάβῃς.

14. ἔφασαν εἰ μὴ ἐκεῖνος ἐκέλευσεν, οὐχ ἔκόντες  
ἂν ἐλθεῖν.

15. ἐώρων οἱ στρατιῶται ἐς πολλὴν ἀπορίαν ἂν  
καταστάντες, εἰ ταῦτα γένοιτο.

16. If they were brave men, as you say, they would  
not (now) be willing to give themselves up.

17. If the enemy attack us, we shall fight for our  
country.

18. If any of you did this, I do not consider that you  
are friendly to me.

19. If you had said anything just, I would not have  
inflicted so great a punishment.

20. If I had not been running, I would gladly have  
drunk something.

21. If I were to say such things about your friends,  
you would not believe me.

22. The old man knew<sup>1</sup> that if he were to put the  
gold in(to) this chest, no one would steal it.

23. If any one of you wishes to speak, let him stand  
up.

<sup>1</sup> XXXVI.

\* Refer to corresponding numbers in the notes on the preceding  
pages.

Ex. XXXVIII. — *continued.*

24. Why does he consider you hostile to him, if you have done none of these (things) ?
25. If he had known the truth about this, he would not have written the letter.
26. If no one brings us food, in a short time we shall be in great (πολὺς) distress.
27. If any one should come from Athens, we would know the truth about the affair.
28. They said<sup>1</sup> that if this had not happened, they would have escaped.
29. If it were not possible to be saved by them, I should kill myself.
30. I asked him how he would wish to use his money if he became rich.

B.

- (1)\* 1. 'Αλλ' εἰ δοκεῖ ὑμῖν αὕτη ἡ ὑποψία εἶναι ἄδικος, οὐκ ἴστε τάληθῇ.
2. οὗτοι δὲ ταῦτα παρὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ἐποίησαν, εἰ ἦλθον ἐπὶ πολέμῳ.
- (2)\* 3. οὐχ ἐκόντες πόλεμον πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα ἂν ἐποιοῦντο, εἰ μὴ ᾗδεσαν αὐτὸν σφίσιν ἐχθρὸν ὄντα.
4. εἰ μὴ οὗτοι ᾗτησαν ἡμᾶς αὐτόθι μένειν, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπ' οἴκου.
5. εἰ μὴ φυλακὴ τις ἐν τῇ πόλει κατέστη, οἱ πολέμιοι εἴλον ἂν αὐτήν.

<sup>1</sup> φημί.

\* Refer to corresponding numbers in the notes on the preceding pages.

Ex. XXXVIII.—continued.

(2)\* 6. ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἂν συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγούς, εἰ μὴδὲν πράξαι ἐβουλεύσατο.

(3)\* 7. ἤν δέ τις μὴ πίθεται τοῖς νόμοις, ἄξιος ἔσται πάσης ζημίας.

8. εἰάν οὗτοι τὰ ὄπλα παραδῶσιν, ἡμεῖς κακὸν οὐδὲν αὐτοὺς ποιήσομεν.

9. εἰάν τι λάβῃ ὁδε ὁ γέρων, δείξει ὑμῖν τὸ χωρίον.

(4)\* 10. εἰ δὲ πάντες οἱ Πέρσαι ἔλθοιεν, οὐκ ἂν φοβούμεθα τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῶν.

11. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἀπίοιτε, μένοιεν ἂν αἱ σπονδαί· εἰ δὲ μή, πόλεμος ἂν εἴη.

12. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν ὁ βασιλεὺς δύναιτο ἡμᾶς νικᾶν, εἴ τις δοίῃ πολὺ πλείους στρατιώτας.

(5)\* 13. ἔφασαν εἴ τις πρὸ τῆς μάχης ἀπῆλθεν, ἀποκτεῖναι ἂν αὐτόν.

14. ἥδειν τὸν ἄνθρωπον τῇ πόλει ἂν ἐπιβουλεύοντα, εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίει.

15. ἔφην εἰ ὁ πατήρ δοίῃ μοι τὸ ἀργύριον, εὖ χρῆσθαι ἂν.

16. If you wish to hunt lions, go to the country of the Arabs.

17. If they had been intending to obey the laws, they would not have been doing such things as you describe (say).

18. If I had anything, I would give it to you.

19. If you are not afraid, I am willing to go with you.

\* Refer to corresponding numbers in the notes on the preceding pages.

Ex. XXXVIII, --continued.

20. If he asks me for<sup>1</sup> money, I will not give him a stone.
21. We would have stayed with you for a few days, if we had not happened<sup>2</sup> to be going away.
22. Not even if the journey were long and troublesome, would I be afraid to travel to that place.
23. If we were plotting against the state, we would not (now) be fighting with the enemy<sup>3</sup>.
24. If we break-off this alliance, we shall make the other states revolt from the king.
25. If our friends sent you to us, we are willing to listen to you.
26. We should go away as quickly as possible, if you gave us guides.
27. If the Athenians had not set up the long walls, they would have been in great (πολὺς) fear about their city.
28. He says<sup>4</sup> that if anything happens, he will report (it) at once.
29. I know that if I were to do this, I would be worthy of punishment.
30. He said<sup>4</sup> that if he had come on the third day he would have seen his friends.

<sup>1</sup> XXXV. α.

<sup>2</sup> XXII. c.

<sup>3</sup> dative.

<sup>4</sup> φημί.

## Exercise XXXIX.

## A.

1. ἐπειδὴ τὸ χωρίον ἐάλω, πάντας τοὺς ἀνθρώπους εὗρομεν ἤδη ἐκπεφευγότας.
2. εἰ τὸν αὐτὸν ὑμῖν<sup>1</sup> τρόπον ἐδιδάχθην, πάντων τῶνδε<sup>2</sup> καὶ τῶν τοιῶνδε ἐμνήσθην ἄν.
3. πῶς οὐκ οἶσθα τούτους ἄν ἁμαρτόντας εἰ ἀπέδρασαν;
4. ἔφασαν εἰ αἰσθοιντο τοὺς πολεμίους εἰς τὴν νῆσον διαβεβηκότας, ἀπελθεῖν ἄν ἐπ' οἶκου.
5. εἰ μὴ οὗτοι ταύτην τὴν φυλακὴν ἔλαθον<sup>3</sup> ἀφικόμενοι, ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἄν ἐπνυθόμεθα τὴν πόλιν ἐαλωκυῖαν.
6. ὅσῳ τὰ βασιλέως ἐλάσσω γέγονε, τοσούτῳ τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡϋξῆται.
7. οἱ τὸν τυράννον ἐξελάσαντες οὐ διὰ μακροῦ κριθέντες ὑπὸ τούτου κατεγνώσθησαν.
8. μαθέτωσαν οἱ ταύτην τὴν ἀρχὴν λαχόντες ὥς κακῶς πράσσοιεν ἄν τὰ τῆς πόλεως.
9. ἦν τις ἐν ἐλπίδι ἢ τάληθές περὶ τῶν νεῶν ἀφικόμενων πεύσεσθαι, ἄμεινον ἔσται διαβῆναι ἐς τὸν λιμένα.
10. γνόντες ὅποιος ἔσται ὁ κίνδυνος, ὑπέσχοντο τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν πείσεσθαι.
11. ἔφθασαν τοὺς ἄλλους διαβάντες, ἀλλ' ἀφικόμενοι εὗρον ἡμᾶς ἤδη εἰληφότας τὰς ναῦς.
12. εἰ οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν, βασιλεὺς μάθοι ἄν οὐ δυνατώτατος ὢν ἀνθρώπων.

<sup>1</sup> XXXVII. c.<sup>2</sup> neut<sup>3</sup> XXII. c.

Ex. XXXIX.—*continued.*

13. ἔφη τις τῶν παρόντων εἰ μὴ οὗτος τοὺς ἄλλους  
ἐφοβείτο, τοιούτῳ γε τρόπῳ οὐκ ἂν κρίνειν τὸν  
ἀγῶνα.
14. εἶπον ὅτι οὐκ ἂν εἶλον τὸ χωρίον εἰ μὴ ἡμᾶς ἔφ-  
θασαν ἐκεῖσε δραμόντες.
15. εἰ οὗτος ἐξέτεινε τὴν χεῖρα, ἀπέταμον ἂν αὐτήν· ὁ  
δὲ οὐκ ἔφη ἐκὼν γε ἐκτενεῖν.

16. If the general had crossed the river more quickly,  
he would have taken the city.
17. He says that if any one else had been teaching  
me, I would not have learnt much (many  
things).
18. I knew that if he saw me, he would remind me  
of what<sup>1</sup> I promised him.
19. They would have driven him out of the city if he  
had not run away in the night.
20. If you should find on arriving that<sup>2</sup> we have  
departed, would you not be afraid?
21. They said that if they had perceived that<sup>2</sup> all the  
rest had been caught, they would have given  
themselves up.
22. He remembers now what<sup>1</sup> he promised, for you  
reminded him of this.
23. This man says<sup>3</sup> that he will die rather (more  
gladly) than fight with those who<sup>4</sup> are dear  
to him.

<sup>1</sup> XXXI. c.

<sup>2</sup> XXXVI. α.

<sup>3</sup> φημι.

<sup>4</sup> partic.

Ex. XXXIX. — *continued.*

24. If you had judged that the punishment was unjust, you would have erred.
25. If the place had been taken, no one would have escaped without<sup>1</sup> our knowing it.
26. When they learned what<sup>2</sup> had happened, they said<sup>3</sup> that they would<sup>4</sup> not cross the river.
27. If I perceive that<sup>5</sup> you have erred in this, I shall not praise any of your deeds.
28. If their power has increased as much as you say, the city will not easily be taken by us.
29. When<sup>2</sup> the prisoners, whom we had taken, saw the general, they stretched out their hands.
30. They say<sup>6</sup> that if you offer even the smallest (amount), he will accept the money.

### B.

1. εἰ μὴ εἶδέ με ἀπιόντα, οὐκ ἂν ὑπέμνησέ με ὦν ὑπεσχόμεν.
2. ἀποταμόντες τὰς χεῖρας αὐτῶν, ἐξήλασαν πάντας ὅσοι ἐάλωσαν.
3. τοιῷδέ τινι τρόπῳ σε ὑπομνήσω ἣν χάριν μὴ ἔχῃς ὦν εὖ ἔπαθες ὑπ' ἐμοῦ.
4. εὖ ἴσθ', εἰ μὴ ἔλαθες τοὺς ἐκεῖ φύλακας ἀποδράς, τοῦτόν σου θάνατον ἂν καταγνόντα.
5. ἀφικόμενοι εὗρον τὰ μὲν τείχη ἐαλωκότα, τοὺς δὲ ἄνδρας τεθνηκότας.

<sup>1</sup> XXII. c.

<sup>4</sup> XXVIII. e.

<sup>2</sup> partic.

<sup>6</sup> XXXVI. α.

<sup>3</sup> εἶπον.

<sup>6</sup> φημί.

Ex. XXXIX. — continued.

6. ἔφασαν τοὺς ἐκεῖ πάντας ἂν σωθῆναι, εἰ οἱ σύμμαχοι τοὺς πολεμίους ἔφθασαν διαβάντες τὸν ποταμόν.
7. εἰ μὴ τὸ πᾶν ἀληθὲς πυθέσθαι ἐβούλοντο, οὐκ ἂν σε ἡρώτων ὅ τι οἶσθα περὶ τούτων.
8. εἰ ἡ ἐπιστολὴ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀφίκετο, οὗτος ἐπύθετο ἂν τὸν πατέρα τεθυηκότα.
9. οἱ περὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν αἰσθόμενοι οὐδεμίαν σφίσιν οὔσαν ἐλπίδα νίκης, ἀπέδρασαν.
10. εἶπον ὅτι εἰ ἀμάρτοιεν τῆς ὁδοῦ, ὑπ' ἐμοῦ διδάχθέντες εὗροιεν ἂν αὐτήν.
11. εἰ ἡσθόμην τοὺς ἄνδρας εἰς τὴν νῆσον διαβεβηκότας, συνεκάλεσα ἂν ὑμᾶς.
12. ἴδεσαν γὰρ ἂν ἀμαρτόντες, εἰ ἀπῆλθον καίπερ ὑποσχόμενοι πείσεσθαι ἅπερ καὶ ἡμεῖς.
13. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπειδὴ ἔγνωσαν τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναυτικὸν<sup>1</sup> ἠϋξημένον, πλείοσι ναυσὶν ἐπῆλθον.
14. ὁ μὲν ἡρέθη πράσσειν τὰ τῆς πόλεως, ὁ δὲ ἔλαχε τὴν ἀρχήν.
15. αἰσθόμενοι τὸν στρατηγὸν καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν νεὼν καταπεφευγότας, ἐπῆρσαν ὡς ἐξελῶντες.
16. If I had promised to do this, I should have remembered having said some such thing as follows.
17. If any one of you hears that the place has already been taken, let him send (men) to<sup>2</sup> report.
18. If the enemy had crossed-over to the island without<sup>3</sup> our knowing it, who would have escaped?

<sup>1</sup> fleet.

<sup>2</sup> XXXIII. c.

<sup>3</sup> XXIII. c.

Ex. XXXIX.—*continued.*

19. If you judged that I had received anything from him, you made a mistake.
20. They said<sup>6</sup> that they would have run away, if they had heard that<sup>4</sup> the general was dead.
21. All who<sup>2</sup> were caught while<sup>3</sup> crossing over from the one island to the other were condemned-to-death.
22. O Athenians, you would not (now) be doing right, if you were fighting with your allies.
23. I said that if this should happen, I would arrive before<sup>1</sup> you.
24. He remembers that<sup>4</sup> he was taught many useful (things) by us, but he feels no gratitude.
25. When he perceived that<sup>4</sup> I was not hostile to him, he stretched out his hand.
26. It was found that<sup>4</sup> the power<sup>5</sup> of the tyrant had increased as much as they had said.
27. I knew that if we were to fight with the barbarians, we would quickly learn that (ὅς) they are not terrible.
28. They said<sup>6</sup> that the ships would<sup>7</sup> neither escape their notice nor arrive before<sup>1</sup> them.
29. On<sup>8</sup> perceiving that<sup>4</sup> they would ascertain nothing from him, they let go the prisoner.
30. Having learned what<sup>3</sup> had happened, they drove the guilty<sup>6</sup> persons out of the city.

<sup>1</sup> XXII. c.

<sup>5</sup> subject.

<sup>2</sup> as many as.

<sup>6</sup> εἶπον.

<sup>3</sup> part.

<sup>7</sup> XXVIII. e.

<sup>4</sup> XXXVI. α.

<sup>8</sup> ὁ δρᾶσας.

## Exercise XL.

The use of δῆλος and φανερός with the Participle may be noticed here. In the following example, δῆλος εἰ καταφρονῶν μου, it will be seen that, where in English we say, "It is evident that you despise me," or "evidently you despise me," in Greek the person becomes the Subject: "You are evident despising me."

## PERSEUS.

<i>once, once upon a time, ποτέ.</i>	<i>greatly, μέγας, σφόδρα.</i>
<i>long ago, πάλαι.</i>	<i>surprised, be, θαυμάζω.</i>
<i>Perseus, Περσεύς (έως).</i>	<i>bring to, προσάγω.</i>
<i>hope, ἐλπίζω, with fut. inf.</i>	<i>stay with, παραμένω.</i>
<i>destroy, ἀπόλλυμι; fut.</i>	<i>kind, kind-hearted, φιλόανθρω-</i>
<i>ἀπολῶ.</i>	<i>πος.</i>
<i>with the help of, σύν.</i>	<i>Polydectes, Πολυδέκτης (ου).</i>
<i>unfortunate, δυστυχής, ές.</i>	<i>cruel, ὀμός.</i>
<i>fisherman, ἄλιεύς (έως).</i>	<i>disposition, διάνοια, ἡ.</i>
<i>brother, ἀδελφός.</i>	<i>device, μηχανή, ἡ.</i>
<i>draw out, ἐξέλω.</i>	

There was once upon a time, long ago, a boy, by name Perseus, whom some wicked men put into a large chest with his mother and<sup>1</sup> threw into the sea,

<sup>1</sup> XXII. b.

EX. XL.—*continued.*

hoping to destroy them. But with the help of the gods, who are gracious to the unfortunate, both the mother and her son, having crossed the terrible sea, came safe to a certain island over which at that time Polydectes reigned. And a fisherman, who happened to be<sup>1</sup> the king's brother, having seen the chest, resolved to draw it out of the sea. But when he perceived that<sup>2</sup>, instead of gold or some such thing, Perseus and his mother were in it (ἐνέειμι), at first he was greatly surprised; but afterwards he brought them to his house. And-so (ὥστε) these two stayed with<sup>3</sup> the kind-hearted fisherman for many years. But when<sup>4</sup> Perseus was twenty years old, Polydectes, being cruel in<sup>5</sup> his disposition, invented (εὐρίσκω) the following device in order that he might kill him.

<sup>1</sup> XXII. c.

<sup>2</sup> XXXVI. a.

<sup>3</sup> παρά, dat.

<sup>4</sup> partic.

<sup>5</sup> XIV. d.

## Exercise XLI.

PERSEUS (*continued*).

<i>head</i> , κεφαλή, ἡ.	<i>look-at</i> , προσβλέπω (1 aor. -έβλεψα).
<i>Gorgon</i> , Γοργώ, ἡ (like πειθώ).	<i>at once</i> , εὐθύς.
<i>Medusa</i> , Μέδουσα, ἡ.	<i>and so</i> , ὥστε.
<i>incredible</i> , ἄπιστος, ον.	<i>it is necessary</i> , ἀνάγκη (acc. inf.); δεῖ (acc. inf.), see 120, Obs. (Gram.).
<i>hair</i> , θρίξ, ἡ (τριχός; dat. pl. θριξί).	<i>disheartened</i> , be, ἀθυμῶ (εω).
<i>snake</i> , ὄφεις, ὁ (εως).	

Having sent for Perseus, the king ordered him to bring to him the head of the Gorgon Medusa. Now (δὲ) it is difficult to know clearly what kind of animals those three Gorgons were. Would you not consider it incredible, if I were to say<sup>1</sup> that instead of hair each had (εἰμὶ) a hundred large snakes on their heads? But I will tell you something about them even more incredible than this. If any one were to happen to<sup>2</sup> look at them, he would at once become a stone. And so, it would be necessary for Perseus to attack the Gorgon without (not) looking at her; but you all know how difficult it is to fight in<sup>3</sup> this way even with a man. On account of this Perseus was greatly disheartened, for he had not even the smallest hope that he would conquer the dreadful Gorgon.

<sup>1</sup> λέγω.<sup>2</sup> XXII. c.<sup>3</sup> XXIV. c.

## Exercise XLII.

PERSEUS (*continued*).

<i>perplexity</i> , ἀπορία.	<i>help</i> , βοηθῶ (εω), dat.
<i>not long after</i> , οὐ διὰ πολλοῦ.	<i>old woman</i> , γραῦς.
<i>in other respects</i> , τὰ ἄλλα.	<i>share</i> , μετέχω, gen.
<i>ridiculous, absurd</i> , γελοῖος,	<i>eye</i> , ὀφθαλμός, ὁ.
α, ον.	<i>in turn</i> , ἐφεξῆς.
<i>wear</i> , φορῶ (εω).	<i>whenever</i> , ὅποτε.
<i>winged</i> , πτηνός, ἡ, ὁν.	<i>snatch up</i> , ἀναρπάζω.
<i>cap</i> , use πῖλος, ὁ.	<i>Nymph</i> , Νύμφη.
<i>now</i> (connecting particle), δέ.	<i>wonderful</i> , θαυμάσιος, α, ον.

And being in this perplexity, he met not long after a certain stranger, in other respects indeed not ridiculous, but wearing a winged cap. Now this stranger happened to be<sup>1</sup> the god Hermes, but Perseus did not know who he was. And when<sup>2</sup> the god asked why he was disheartened<sup>3</sup>, Perseus told him that King Polydectes had<sup>4</sup> ordered him to bring the head of the Medusa to him. On<sup>5</sup> hearing this the other promised to help him, for<sup>2</sup> he said<sup>5</sup> that he knew well how great the danger would be<sup>3</sup>. And first of all he brought the young man to three old women, who shared the same eye, taking it in turn from each other whenever there was need (δεῖ: use opt.) to each. And so Perseus having snatched up this eye said<sup>6</sup> that he would not give (aor. inf. with ἄν) it back unless (if not) they told<sup>7</sup> him where the Nymphs lived. Now the Nymphs had (εἰμὶ) some wonderful things which it would be necessary for Perseus to get from them.

XXII. c.

<sup>2</sup> partic.<sup>3</sup> XXVIII. e.<sup>4</sup> aor.<sup>5</sup> λέγω.<sup>6</sup> φημί.<sup>7</sup> mood?

## Exercise XLIII.

PERSEUS (*continued*).

<i>sure</i> , βε, οἶδα σαφῶς.	<i>polish</i> , λαμπρύνεσθαι.
<i>for example</i> , αὐτίκα.	<i>face</i> , ὄψις (εως), ἡ.
<i>shoe</i> , ὑπόδημα (ατ), τό.	<i>mirror</i> , κάτοπτρον, τό.
<i>put on</i> , ἐνδύω (2 aor. part. ἐνδύς).	<i>ready</i> , ἔτοιμος, η, ον.
<i>invisible</i> , ἀφανής, ἐς.	<i>fly</i> , πέτομαι.
<i>so</i> , οὕτω(ς).	<i>air</i> , ἀήρ (ἀερ-), ὁ.
<i>as to</i> , ὥστε, followed by Inf.	<i>seek</i> , ζητῶ (εω).
<i>foolish</i> , ἄφρων, ον.	<i>sleep</i> , καθεύδω.
<i>sword</i> , ξίφος (ους), τό.	<i>thereupon</i> , ἐνταῦθα.

And when<sup>1</sup> Perseus arrived these maidens (κόρη) willingly gave what he asked for<sup>2</sup>; but be sure that these gifts were not such as the rest of mankind (men) give to their friends. Who, for example, would give you, dear boy, either winged shoes, or a helmet which any one putting-on would at once become invisible? Of course (δὲ<sup>3</sup>) these seem to be absurd presents, but without such things Perseus would not have been so foolish as to attack a Gorgon. In addition to this, Hermes himself, having given Perseus his own sword, ordered him to polish his shield in order that he might see the face of Medusa in it just as in a mirror. And now when<sup>1</sup> everything was ready, the god and the hero flying through (the) air were seeking the Gorgons; and they, after a certain time, were found on an island sleeping by<sup>4</sup> the sea. Thereupon, Perseus having done all that<sup>5</sup> the god ordered (opt.), and having cut off Medusa's head not without great danger, brought it to the King Polydectes. And he having looked-at the face, suffered a just punishment in return for what<sup>6</sup> he had<sup>7</sup> done.

<sup>1</sup> partio.<sup>2</sup> XXXVI. α.<sup>3</sup> not first word.<sup>4</sup> παρά, dat.<sup>5</sup> as much as.<sup>6</sup> XXXI. c.<sup>7</sup> tense?

## Exercise XLIV.

## THE CHIMAERA.

appear from, ἐκφαίνομαι  
(2 aor. -εφάνην).

from somewhere, ποθέν.

beast, θηρίον, τό.

Chimaera, Χίμαιρα, ἡ.

mischief, κακόν.

tell tales, μυθολογῶ (εω).

serpent, dragon, δράκων (οντ), ὁ.

send forth, ἐκπέμπειν.

fire, πῦρ (ρός), τό.

mouth, στόμα (ατ), τό.

flame, φλόξ (φλογ-), ἡ.

at last, adv. τέλος.

Bellerophon, Βελλεροφόντης.

Pegasus, Πήγασος.

shoot, τοξεύω.

from on high, ὕψοθεν.

islander, νησιώτης, ὁ.

I suppose, που, δήπου.

rightly, ὀρθῶς.

stomach, κοιλία, ἡ; γαστήρ

(ρος), ἡ.

Once upon a time there appeared from somewhere in a certain country a terrible beast, called a Chimaera, which did great mischief to everybody for a long time. All that (ὅσος) is said about this Chimaera, shows what (how) wonderful tales men used to tell about the beasts in old times; for they say that half<sup>1</sup> of its body was a serpent, and half a great lion. In addition to this, from (ἐκ) what I hear, there were three heads upon it (ἑπειμι), each sending forth fire out of its mouth. And with the dreadful flame this beast used to destroy both the country and the people; but at last a certain man, by name Bellerophon, conquered it by the following device. Having caught a winged horse, called Pegasus, and flying through the air, he killed the Chimaera by<sup>2</sup> shooting it from on high. And now certain islanders name one of their long ships Bellerophon, wishing, I suppose, to honour that hero; but, as it seems to me, they would have named it more rightly Chimaera, for this ship sends forth fire from its stomach just as that beast.

<sup>1</sup> XVIII. d.

<sup>2</sup> part.

## Exercise XLV.

## INCREDIBLE TALES.

*at least, γε.**tale, μῦθος, or λόγος.**mad, μαινόμενος.**play the harp, κιθαρίζειν.**skilled in, ἔμπειρος, ον, with  
gen.**art, τέχνη, ἡ.**descend, καταβαίνω.**branch, κλάδος, ὁ.**spread abroad, διέρχομαι.**follow, ἔπομαι (impf. εἰπόμην),  
with dat.*

Some one has written a book in order that he may show what<sup>1</sup> incredible tales the men of old used to tell. And he says<sup>2</sup> that he at least is not so foolish as to believe (Inf.) such things. For example, he shows in what way the tales about Orpheus arose<sup>3</sup>, saying something as follows. Once upon a time<sup>4</sup>, some<sup>4</sup> women, being mad, escaped to a certain mountain, but Orpheus having come played the harp as beautifully as possible, being most skilled in this art of all the men of that time. But the women having heard descended from<sup>5</sup> the mountain with<sup>6</sup> branches in their hands. In consequence of this, the story spread-abroad that the trees themselves used to follow Orpheus whenever he played (opt.) the harp.

<sup>1</sup> ὥς.<sup>2</sup> φημί.<sup>3</sup> γίγνομαι.<sup>4</sup> not first word.<sup>5</sup> down from.<sup>6</sup> XVII. d.

## Exercise XLVI.

INCREDIBLE TALES (*continued*).

<i>Cadmus</i> , Κάδμος.	<i>elephant</i> , ἐλέφας (αντ), ὁ.
<i>in reality</i> , τῷ ὄντι.	<i>collect</i> , συλλέγω.
<i>Draco</i> , Δράκων.	<i>whether</i> . . . οἱ, εἴτε . . .
<i>sow</i> , σπείρω (1 aor. ἔσπειρα).	εἴτε.
<i>fully armed</i> , ἐξοπλισμένος.	<i>sometimes</i> , ἐνιότε.
<i>possess</i> , κέκτημαι.	<i>ignorant</i> , be, ἀγνοῶ (εω).

The same man says this also: the dragon which Cadmus killed was in reality a certain king, by name Draco. For who would believe that, when<sup>1</sup> Cadmus sowed the dragon's teeth, soldiers fully armed appeared out of the earth? But whence this story arose<sup>2</sup>, it is easy to learn in the following way. Cadmus happened to<sup>3</sup> possess the teeth of an elephant, which he took and<sup>4</sup> sold in order that he might collect as large an army as possible to fight with Draco. Whether this is true or not (μή), I at least do not wish to know, for it seems to me to be more pleasant sometimes to be ignorant about a few things than to learn the truth about everything.

<sup>1</sup> partic.<sup>2</sup> γίγνομαι.<sup>3</sup> XXII. c.<sup>4</sup> XXII. b.

## Exercise XLVII.

## FOOTBALL.

<i>having come to life again,</i>	<i>spend (time),</i> διάγω.
ἀναβιούς.	<i>exercise,</i> γυμνάζω.
<i>watch,</i> θεωρῶ (εω).	<i>division,</i> μέρος, τό.
<i>as though,</i> ὥς.	<i>athlete,</i> ἀθλητής, ὁ.
<i>still,</i> ἔτι.	<i>ball,</i> σφαῖρα, ἡ.
<i>living,</i> ζῶν (αω).	<i>ends, extremities,</i> τὰ ἔσχατα.
<i>study philosophy,</i> φιλοσοφῶ	<i>plant-firmly,</i> καταπήγνυμι.
(εω).	<i>pole (prop; vine-pole),</i> χάραξ
<i>am accustomed, wont,</i> εἶωθα	(κ), ὁ.
(pf.)	<i>stretch-across,</i> ὑπερτείνω.
<i>evidently, see Ex. 39, a.</i>	<i>goal,</i> τέρμα (ατ), τό.

If any one of Greeks of old, having come to life again, were to watch the contests of the present-time (now), he would write something as follows to his friends as though still living:—Now the young men among these islanders do not study philosophy just as we are wont, but are evidently<sup>1</sup> mad, for they spend much time exercising their bodies in the following wonderful manner. They establish contests in the meadows near the cities, in which having made two divisions of the best athletes whom they have, they fight with each other about a ball. But at (ἐπί, dat.) the ends of the meadow those in each division plant firmly in the ground two long poles, stretching across a third pole, and these they name the goal.

<sup>1</sup> XL.

## Exercise XLVIII.

FOOTBALL (*continued*).

<i>walk</i> , βαδίζω.	<i>give a signal</i> , σημαίνω (ἐσημῆνα); also impers. σημαίνει, <i>a signal is given</i> .
<i>along</i> , παρά, acc.	
<i>drawn-up</i> , τεταγμένος.	
<i>climb</i> , ἀναβαίνω; <i>up</i> , ἐπὶ, acc.	<i>whistle</i> , σὺριγξ (γγ), ἡ.
	<i>kick</i> , λακτίζω.
<i>begin</i> , ἀρχομαι.	<i>in no wise</i> , οὐδαμῶς.
<i>put down</i> , κατατίθημι.	<i>opposite</i> , ἐναντίος; as subst.
<i>between</i> , μεταξύ, gen	<i>opponent</i> .
<i>rank</i> , τάξις (εως), ἡ.	

And once while<sup>1</sup> I was walking along the river, I saw about thirty young men drawn up as though for battle. And so I climbed up a tree in order that I might watch the contest as safely as possible, for I was afraid lest I also should suffer something.

After a certain time, the leader of the one division having, as it seemed to me, obtained the lot to begin, first of all put down on the ground a ball between the two ranks. And afterwards when some one gave the signal with a whistle, the same man coming-forward (παρ-) kicked the ball as though wishing to do it some harm. But I was greatly surprised seeing it, in no wise worse off, but flying through the air like (just as) a bird beyond those opposite to the leader.

<sup>1</sup> participle.

## Exercise XLIX.

FOOTBALL (*continued*).

<i>the part behind,</i> τὰ ὀπίσθεν,	<i>loud, say great.</i>
<i>with gen.</i>	<i>shout, βοάω.</i>
<i>start off, ὀρμῶμαι (ao).</i>	<i>seize, συλλαμβάνω.</i>
<i>deception, ἀπάτη, ἡ.</i>	<i>comrade, ἑταῖρος.</i>
<i>force, βία, ἡ.</i>	<i>glory, κλέος, τό.</i>
<i>on the far side, ἐν τῷ ἐπέκεινα.</i>	

And then the rest of the athletes around this man ran each according to his own power, wishing, I suppose, to snatch it up in order that they might carry it to the part behind the goal. For they had started off for this purpose, as I ascertained after the contest. But some one of the opponents caught the ball before<sup>1</sup> them, and having it in his hands ran swiftly in hopes that (εἴ πως), either by deception or force, he might arrive at the goal on the far side. And this athlete the other (party) pursued, some trying to hinder him, others with loud voices shouting, "Seize him, seize him!" But he, having run far, at last was seized by some one. After this, his friends seeing what<sup>2</sup> had happened, began to shout, "Hand over the ball, O comrade!" And he, although wishing, I suppose, to win all the glory himself, handed it over.

<sup>1</sup> XXII c.<sup>2</sup> participle.

## Exercise L.

FOOTBALL (*continued*).

<i>come to terms</i> , συμβαίνω.	<i>in front</i> , ἔμπροσθεν.
<i>stout</i> , παχύς, εἶα, ὅ.	<i>post</i> , τάσσω (1 aor. ἔταξα).
<i>push</i> , ὠθέω (impf. ἐώθουν, 1 aor. ἔωσα).	<i>outside</i> , ἔξω, with gen.
<i>at random</i> , εἰκῇ.	<i>press</i> , ὄμιλος, ὁ.
	<i>rear-guards</i> , ὀπισθοφύλακες, οἱ.

But some one of the opponents having taken the ball was unwilling to leave-hold of it; and so, the leaders having come to terms, I suppose, and having put it down on the ground, called together the stoutest of the athletes. Thereupon the battle became dreadful; for the greater number of the athletes having come together (συν-), began to push each other with their heads, kicking at random and shouting dreadfully<sup>1</sup>. Now, from what I heard, they name these heroes indeed those in front; but they post also outside the rest of the press rear-guards if any one has reputation as being swifter or more clever at seizing any one than the others.

<sup>1</sup> neuter plur. of adj.

## Exercise LI.

FOOTBALL (*continued*).

<i>behind</i> , ὀπισθεν, with gen.	<i>cause</i> , αἰτία, ἡ.
<i>young</i> , νέος, α, ον.	<i>torch-race</i> , λαμπαδηφορία, ἡ.
<i>slight</i> , λεπτός, ἡ, ον.	<i>celebrate</i> , ἄγω.
<i>stoop</i> , παρακύντω.	<i>Hephaistos</i> , Ἡφαιστος, ὁ.
<i>on the ground</i> , χαμαί.	

But behind the press I saw two athletes of those in each division who seemed to be youngest and slightest of all the rear-guards, stooping as though seeking something on the ground. But not long after, I perceived what was<sup>1</sup> the cause of this, for when the ball appeared out of the press without<sup>2</sup> those there (thence) knowing, the slight men, having snatched it up, as quickly as possible handed it over to some other of those behind. Then the first hands it over to the second and the second to the third, just as we hand over the torch in the torch-race which we celebrate in-honour-of (dat. simply) Hephaistos.

<sup>1</sup> XXXI. b.<sup>2</sup> XXII. c.

## Exercise LII.

## FOOTBALL (continued).

stand at intervals, διεστηκέναι.	however, μέντοι.
plain, δῆλος, φανερός.	think, οἶμαι.
be on guard against, φυλάσσεισθαι, with acc.	out of breath, δύσπνοος, ουν.
surround, περικυκλώω.	prove, turn out, γίγνομαι.
not but what, οὐ μὴν ἀλλά.	equal, evenly-balanced, ἰσόρροπος, ον.
greave, κνημὶς (ἴδος), ἥ.	

Now the greater number of the rear-guards in the one division were standing at intervals opposite to those in the other, and it was plain<sup>1</sup> that they were on their guard against each other, fearing lest these should get (γίγνομαι) behind and<sup>2</sup> surround the other (party). Now I was surprised-at this that (εἰ) all those heroes fought without armour, having neither helmets nor shields; not but what I saw<sup>3</sup> that one of them was wearing greaves. However<sup>4</sup>, I do not think that these would be useful for (εἰς) war. But, at last, when the signal was given, the athletes having heard gladly stopped fighting, for they were wonderfully<sup>5</sup> out of breath. And, as it seems, the battle proved so equal, that no one knew which of the two divisions was victorious<sup>6</sup>. On account of this, I suppose, they did not set-up trophies after the battle according to the custom of the Greeks, but went away each man to his own house.

<sup>1</sup> XL.<sup>2</sup> XXII. b.<sup>3</sup> XXXVI. α.<sup>4</sup> Not first word.<sup>5</sup> θαυμασίως ως.<sup>6</sup> say : is victorious (νικάω).

## Exercise LIII.

FOOTBALL (*continued*).

<i>often</i> , πολλάκις.	<i>school</i> , διδασκαλεῖον, τό.
<i>challenge</i> , ἐς μάχην προκα- λοῦμαι (εο).	<i>teacher</i> , διδάσκαλος, ὁ.
<i>make trial</i> , πειρᾶν λαβεῖν.	<i>think a great deal of</i> , μέγα φρο- νεῖν ἐπί, dat.
<i>rejoice</i> , χαίρω.	<i>eager</i> , be, σπουδάζω.

But some one told<sup>1</sup> me that often the largest cities challenge each other in order that they may make trial of their strength. And many of the people in (out of) the cities go out (ἐξ-) in order that they may watch the contest, and stand round (περι-), shouting and beseeching their friends by the gods not to give in. And whenever (ὅταν) those from the one city are conquered (subj.), the others rejoice as though having won a great victory in war.

In addition to this I learned the following: There are many large schools in this island in which the teachers are in other respects indeed severe, but in one matter at least it is plain<sup>2</sup> that they are kind-hearted. For they receive into their houses even the sons of strangers, giving them food and other such things for a long time. And these boys fight in the same way on behalf of their houses, and think a great deal of themselves whenever they win (subj.). But I did not ask whether (εἰ) they are eager about victory, feeling much gratitude for their good treatment<sup>3</sup> by the kind-hearted teacher, or on account of some other cause.

<sup>1</sup> λέγω.<sup>2</sup> XL.<sup>3</sup> for what they have suffered well at-the-hands-of (ὑπό, gen.).

## EXERCISE ON ACCENTS

Learn the following sections in the Grammar:—

General rules [10], [28]-[31].

For exceptions in declension, [35], [37], [51], [67];  
in conjugation [146]. See also Appendix I.

1. What are the accents? State the rule for their position. Correct τὸν ἀγαθὸν δοῦλον.
2. Classify the following words according to their accent: τιμή, τούτου, ἄνθρωπος, φιλῶ, οὗτος.
3. Upon what general principle is accentuation based?
4. What is meant by (a) enclitics, (b) proclitics (atonic), (c) barytone, (d) oxytone words?
5. Accent the contracted form of νόον, νόῳ, νόῳ, ὅστέα, βασιλέας, ἥρωα, κέρατος, γένεα, εὐγενέα,
6. χρύσεος, ἀργύρεα, χρυσέῳ, χρυσέῳ, ταχέες, ἀληθέα, εὐγενέων, τὰ ἀληθές, τὰ αὐτά, τὰ ἄλλα, παρὰ αὐτοῦ,
7. τιμάω, ἐτίμαε, φιλέει, φίλεε, νικάοντα, δηλοόμενος.
8. Accent: Gen. Sing. of θάλασσα, πρᾶγμα, δοῦλος ὁδός, δάκρυ, λαμπάς, ἀγών.

9. Acc. Sing. (all genders) of ἄξιος, ταχύς, λευκός, ἑκών, ἔχων, βελτίων, μείζων.
10. Nom. and Gen. Plur. of στρατιώτης, κριτής, χώρα, χλαῖνα, ἄνθρωπος, δίκη, οἰκία, χάρις, πατήρ, ποιμήν, δεσπότης, ἀρχή,
11. of δεινός, χρήσιμος, λυόμενος, ἡδύς, τιθείς, λύων, μέλας, μέγας.
12. Accent ἀρα, οὔρα, γονεὺς, ποταμός, ἡμέρα, τραπέζα, γλῶσσα, πονηρός, ἀγαθός, ὀλίγος, αἷμα, βαθύς, σεμνός, Ἀττικός.
13. Accent throughout νεώς, θυγατήρ, ἀνὴρ; accent with explanation ἀνωγειω, πολέως, πελεκεως.
14. Gen. and Dat. of all numbers of βούς, σῦς, γύψ, ἄλς, γυνή, ναῦς, ὁδοὺς, σωτήρ, λιμήν, παῖς, πᾶς, ὦν.
15. Voc. Sing. of ταμίας, δεσπότης, μήτηρ, σωτήρ, Σωκράτης, εὐφρων, εὐδαίμων.
16. λουσιν, ἔλουν, κατεχε, παραδοτε, λυσον, ἐκωλυθη, λυεσθαι, παυθης, λυσης, λυηται, πεμφειεν.
17. φευγε, διωκε, λαβη, γενοιτο, θυσας, πραχθεις, λυσοι, πραχθηναι, λυθη, βουλευσοι.
18. τιμα, ἐτιμων, νικαν, φιλει (ind.), φιλει (imper.), ἐφιλει, φοβηται, δηλοισ, δηλουντων, δηλουσθαι.
19. τιθω, ἰει, ἀφες, ἰεις, μεθιη, στηθι, ἰστητε, στασα, στησας, διδουσιν, θες, ἀποδος, διδους, δοιη, δεικνυς, δεικνυσθαι, ἰσταναι.
20. παυσαι (inf.), κεκωλυσθαι, τεταγμενος, ζωγρησαι (opt.), τιθεναι, γενεσθαι, ὥπλισμενος, διδοναι, λελυκεναι, πυθεσθαι, φανω (fut.), εἶναι.

21. λιπων, βαλειν, βουλευσαι (opt.), κωλυσοι, ελθε, πεπραγως, πιστευσαι (inf.), λυσαι (aor. mid. imper.), λελυμενος.
22. πεμφθηναι, απαγγελειν (fut.), ελθειν, λιπου, λαβε; λαβων, ειπε, γενου, αφικεσθαι, ποιησαι (inf.), ιεναι, κεκωλυσθαι.
23. ουτοι φασιν, τις φησιν; ανθρωπος τις, δεινος ει (vb.) λεγειν, ως συ φης, ου καλος ειμι, αγαθος ην, πραγμα τι, νησος τις, λογος τις, λογοι τινες, ο πατηρ μου τοιουτος γε ουκ εστιν, ει τις σοι φησιν.
24. Words to be distinguished in meaning: αγων, αγών, αλλά, ἄλλα; ἄρα, ἄρα, ἀρά; αὕτη, αὐτή; βασιλεία, βασίλεια; ει, ει; ειμί, ειμι; ειπε, ειπέ; εισί, εισι; εστι, εστί; η, η, η̃, η̃; ην, ην; μένω, μενώ; νεων, νέων, νεών; οί, οί, οί; ὅμως, ὁμῶς; πάρα, παρά; πῶς, πως; ποῦ, που; ταῦτά, ταῦτα.

# VOCABULARY

## GREEK-ENGLISH

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>good, brave.</i>	αἷτιος, α, ον, εἶναι, <i>be the cause of.</i>
ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ τινός, <i>for the good of.</i>	αἰχμάλωτος, ὁ, <i>prisoner.</i>
ἄγω, <i>lead, bring.</i>	ἀκούω, <i>hear; listen to, with gen.</i>
ἄγών, ὁ, <i>contest.</i>	ἄκρος, α, ον, <i>top, topmost; ἐπ' ἄκρου τοῦ λόφου, on the top of the hill.</i>
ἄδικος, ον, <i>unjust, wrong.</i>	ἄληθής, ἐς, <i>true; τὸ ἀληθές, τὰ ἀληθῆ, what is true, the truth.</i>
ἀεί, <i>always.</i>	ἀλίσκομαι, <i>used as pass. of αἰρέω, am taken, am caught.</i>
ἀηδών, ἡ, <i>nightingale.</i>	ἀλλά, <i>but.</i>
ἀθάνατος, ον, <i>immortal.</i>	ἀλλήλω, α, ω, <i>each other.</i>
Ἀθήναζε, <i>to Athens.</i>	ἄλλοθεν, <i>from another place.</i>
Ἀθῆναι, αἱ, <i>Athens.</i>	ἄλλοθί που, <i>somewhere else.</i>
Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, <i>Athenian.</i>	ἄλλος, η, ο, <i>another, other; οἱ ἄλλοι, the others, the rest.</i>
Ἀθήνηθεν, <i>from Athens.</i>	ἄλλοσε, <i>to another place.</i>
ἄθλον, τό, <i>prize.</i>	ἁλούς, οὔσα, ὄν, 2 aor. part. of ἀλίσκομαι.
αἰδώς, ἡ, <i>modesty, shame.</i>	
αἶξ, ὁ, ἡ, <i>goat.</i>	
αἰρέω, <i>take; pass. be chosen.</i>	
αἰσθάνομαι, <i>perceive.</i>	
αἰσχρός, ὁ, ὄν, <i>disgraceful; τὸ αἰσχρόν, what is disgraceful.</i>	
αἰσχύνη, ἡ, <i>disgrace, shame.</i>	
αἰτέω, <i>ask, beg.</i>	

ἄλς, ὁ, salt; usually plural.

ἅμα, at the same time; as  
prepos., ἅμ' ἔφ (together  
with) in the morning.

ἄμαθής, ἐς, ignorant.

ἁμαρτάνω, miss; with gen.,  
err, make a mistake.

ἀμείνων, ον, better (used as  
compar. to ἀγαθός).

ἀμφότερος, α, ον, both.

ἄν, with Opt., πέμψαιμι ἄν,  
I would, or should send;  
with Aor. Indic., ἔπεμψα  
ἄν, I would have, or should  
have sent.

ἀνά, up, up along.

ἀνδριάς, ὁ, statue.

ἄνευ, without.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, man; also, hus-  
band.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, man; contemp-  
tuously, fellow.

ἀνίστημι, make to stand up,  
raise up; intrans. get up,  
stand up.

ἀντί, instead of, in return for.

ἄξιος, α, ον, worthy, worth;  
ἄξιος εἶναι τινος, deserve a  
thing.

ἀξιόω, think worthy, claim, ex-  
pect.

ἀπαγγέλλω (fut. -ελῶ; 1 aor.  
-ειλα), report.

ἀπέδραν, see ἀποδιδράσκω.

ἀπέθανον, 2 aor. of ἀπο-  
θνήσκω.

ἄπειμι, go away; used as fut  
of ἀπέρχομαι.

ἀπέκτονα, pf. of ἀποκτείνω.

ἀπελθεῖν, 2 aor. inf. ἀπέρ-  
χομαι.

ἀπέρχομαι, go away, depart (2  
aor. ἀπῆλθον; pf. ἀπελή-  
λυθα).

ἀπέστησα, 1 aor. of ἀφί-  
στημι.

ἀπήγειν, impf. ἄπειμι (ibo).

ἀπὸ, from.

ἀποδιδράσκω (aor. -έδραν), run  
away.

ἀποδίδωμι, give back, pay; mid.  
sell.

ἀποδράς, aor. part. ἀποδιδ-  
ράσκω.

ἀποθνήσκω, die, be killed;  
serves as pass. of ἀπο-  
κτείνω.

ἀποκτείνω, kill.

ἀποπλέω (1 aor. ἀπέπλευσα),  
sail away.

ἀπορία, ἡ, want, difficulty, dis-  
tress.

ἀποτομών, 2 aor. part. of  
ἀποτέμνω (2 aor. ἀπέταμον),  
cut off.

\*Ἀραψ (β), ὁ, Arab.

ἀργύριον, τό, piece of money,  
money.

ἀργυρούς, ὁ, οὖν (of) silver.

ἀρετή, ἡ, virtue, bravery.

ἄριστος, η, ον, best (used as  
superl. of ἀγαθός).

ἀρχή, rule, command.

ἀσθενής, ἐς, weak, feeble.

ἀσπίς, ἡ, shield.

ἄστυ, τό, city.

ἀσφαλής, ἐς, safe.

ἀσφαλῶς, safely.

αὐλίζομαι, encamp.

αὐξάνομαι, grow, increase.

αὐτόθι, on the spot, there.

αὐτόν, him.

αὐτόνομος, ον, independent.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ—

1. same; so, always preceded by the art., ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεύς, the same king.

2. (a) self (when not reflexive); so, never preceded by the art., αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεύς, the king himself.

(b) self (when reflexive); so, added to the oblique cases of the plur. of personal pronouns: χάριν ἔχετε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, thank yourselves.

3. The oblique cases of αὐτός are the pronouns of the 3rd person, as ἔπεμψα αὐτούς, I sent them.

αὐτοῦ, ἡς, οὗ, of himself, etc.

ἀφείσαν, 3rd plur. 2 aor.  
ἀφίημι.

ἄφες, 2nd sing. 2 aor. imper.  
ἀφίημι.

ἀφῆκαν, 3rd plur. 1 aor. ἀφίημι.

ἀφίγμαι, pf. ἀφικνέομαι.

ἀφίημι (1 aor. ἀφῆκα), let fly, shoot (dart); let go (person); give up, break off (alliance).

ἀφικνέομαι (2 aor. ἀφικόμην, pf. ἀφίγμαι), arrive.

ἀφίστημι (1 aor. ἀπέστησα, 2 aor. ἀπέστην, pf. ἀφέστηκα), trans. make to revolt; intrans. revolt (see Ex. xxxiii. a).

βακτηρία, ἡ, stick.

βάλλω (fut. βαλῶ, 2 aor. ἔβαλον), *throw, pelt.*

βάρβαρος, ον, *foreign*; ἡ βάρβαρος (sc. γῆ), *foreign country*; as subst., οἱ βάρβαροι, *the barbarians.*

βασιλεύς, ὁ, *king.*

βασιλεύω, *be king, reign over*; 1 aor. ἐβασίλευσα, *became king.*

βέλος, τό, *dart, bolt.*

βέλτιστος, η, ον, *best* (serving as superl. of ἀγαθός).

βέβαιος, α, ον, *sure, certain.*

βελτίων, ον, *better.*

βιβλίον, τό, *book.*

βουλεύομαι, *deliberate, resolve.*

βούλομαι, *wish.*

βοῦς, ὁ, οα.

γάρ, *for.*

γε, *at least.*

γέγονα, pf. οἱ γίγνομαι; δέκα ἔτη γεγονώς, *ten years old.*

γέλως, ὁ, *laughter.*

γενόμενος, η, ον, 2 aor. part. of γίγνομαι.

γένος, τό, *race, birth.*

γέρων, ὁ, *old man.*

γῆ, ἡ, *earth, land, ground.*

γίγας, ὁ, *giant*

γίγνομαι (2 aor. ἐγενόμην), *I come to be, become, happen, occur.*

γινώσκω (2 aor. ἔγνων), *perceive, know.*

γνούς, 2 aor. part. of γινώσκω.

γνώσομαι, fut. of γινώσκω.

γράφω (1 aor. ἔγραψα), *write.*

γυνή (γυναικός), ἡ, *woman, wife.*

δάκρυ, τό, *tear.*

δέ, *but, and*; as connecting particle, *now.*

δείκνυμι (1 aor. ἔδειξα), *shew, point out.*

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, *dreadful, terrible*; with inf., as δεινὸς λέγειν, *clever at speaking.*

δέκα, *ten.*

δελφίς, ὁ, *dolphin.*

δένδρον (dat. pl. δένδρεσι), τό, *tree.*

δεξιός, ἁ, ὄν, *right, on the right hand.*

δεσπότης, ὁ, *master.*

δέχομαι (fut. δέξομαι), *receive, accept.*

δηλόω, *show, explain.*

Δημοσθένης, ὁ, *Demosthenes.*

διά, with acc., on account of, owing to; διὰ τί, δι' ὅτι, why. With gen., through, by means of.	δοκέω (1 aor. ἔδοξα), seem; seem good.
διαβαίνω (fut. -βήσομαι, 2 aor. -έβην), cross, cross over.	δόξα, ἡ, reputation.
διαβάς, 2 aor. part. of διαβαίνω.	δόρυ (αρ), τό, spear.
διαβέβηκα, pf. of διαβαίνω.	δοῦλος, ὁ, slave.
διακόσιοι, αι, α, two hundred.	δουλόω, enslave.
διαφθείρω (1 aor. -έφθειρα), destroy, ruin.	δοῦναι, 2 aor. inf.
διδάσκω (1 aor. ἐδίδαξα, 1 aor. pass. ἐδιδάχθην, 1 aor. mid. ἐδιδασάμην), teach, inform. Mid. have, or get one taught.	δοῦς, 2 aor. part. of δίδωμι.
δίδωμι (fut. δώσω, 1 aor. ἔδωκα, 2 aor. inf. δοῦναι), give; in pres. and impf. offer.	δραμεῖν, 2 aor. inf. of τρέχω.
διέβην, 2 aor. διαβαίνω.	δραχμή, ἡ, drachma; nearly equivalent in value to 10d.; shilling.
διεφθάρην, 2 aor. pass.	δράω (1 aor. ἔδρασα), do; εἶ (κακῶς), δρᾶν τινά, do good (evil or harm) to a person.
διέφθαγκα, pf. act.	δύναμαι, be able, can.
διέφθαρμαι, pf. pass. of διαφθείρω.	δύναμις, ἡ, power, strength.
δίκαιος, α, ον, just, right; τὸ δίκαιον, what is right or just, justice; δίκαια ποιεῖν, do right.	δυνατός, ἡ, ὄν, able, powerful, possible.
δίκην δοῦναι, suffer punishment.	δύο, two.
διώκω (1 aor. ἐδίωξα), pursue, seek after.	δώδεκα, twelve.
	δῶρον, τό, gift, present.
	δώσω, fut. of δίδωμι.
	ἐάλωκα, pf. } of ἀλίσκομαι.
	ἐάλων, 2 aor. }
	ἐάν, if.
	ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὔ, of himself.
	ἐγέγραπτο, 3rd sing. plpf. ind. pass. of γράφω.

ἐγγύς, <i>near</i> .	εἶσι, 3rd sing. εἶμι (ibo).
ἔγνω, 2 aor. of γινώσκω.	εἰσπήκειν, plpf. of ἵστημι.
ἐγώ, <i>I</i> .	εἰσφέρω, <i>bring into</i> .
ἔδοξα, 1 aor. of δοκέω.	εἴτε . . . εἴτε, <i>whether . . . or</i> .
ἔδραμον, 2 aor. of τρέχω.	εἶχον, impf. ind. of ἔχω.
ἔδωκα, 1 aor. of δίδωμι.	ἐκ, ἐξ, <i>out of, from</i> ; ἐκ τούτων, <i>after this, in consequence of this</i> .
ἐθέλω (impf. ἤθελον), <i>be unwilling</i> .	ἕκαστος, η, ον, <i>each</i> .
ἔθεσαν, 3rd pl. 2 aor. of τίθημι.	ἑκάτερος, α, ον, <i>each (of two)</i> .
εἰ, <i>if</i> .	ἐκβάλλω (2 aor. ἐξέβαλον), <i>banish, cast out</i> .
εἶ, 2nd. sing. εἶμί (sum) and of εἶμι (ibo).	ἐκεῖ, <i>there</i> .
εἰδέναι, inf. of οἶδα.	ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, <i>that</i> .
εἶδον, used as 2 aor. of ὁράω, <i>saw</i> .	ἐκεῖσε, <i>thither</i> .
εἶθε, see Ex. XV. α.	ἑκαίδεκα, <i>sixteen</i> .
εἴκοσι, <i>twenty</i> .	ἐκπίπτω (2 aor. ἐξέπεσον, pf. ἐκπέπτωκα), <i>be banished</i> ; used as pass. of ἐκβάλλω.
εἰκοστός, ἡ, όν, <i>twentieth</i> .	ἐκποδών, <i>out of the way</i> .
εἵληφα, pf. of λαμβάνω.	ἐκτείνω (fut. ἐκτενῶ, 1 aor. ἐξέτεινα), <i>stretch out</i> .
εἶλον, 2 aor. of αἰρέω.	ἐκφεύγω (2 aor. ἐξέφυγον, pf. ἐκπέφευγα), <i>escape</i> .
εἶμί (sum), <i>be</i> .	ἐκών, οὔσα, όν, <i>willing, willingly</i> .
εἶμι (ibo), <i>will go</i> .	ἔλαθον, 2 aor. of λανθάνω.
εἶπον (2 aor.; inf. εἰπεῖν), <i>said</i> .	ἐλάσσων, ον, <i>fewer, smaller</i> .
εἰρήνη, ἡ, <i>peace</i> .	ἐλάχιστος, η, ον, <i>smallest</i> .
εἶρητο, 3rd. sing. plpf. pass., <i>orders had been given</i> .	ἐλεῖν, 2 aor. inf. of αἰρέω.
εἰς, <i>into, to</i> .	ἔλεξα, 1 aor. of λέγω.
εἷς, μία, έν, <i>one</i> .	
εἰσί, 3rd plur. εἶμί (sum).	

ἐλεύθερος, α, ον, <i>free</i> .	ἐπί, with acc. <i>to, on to, against</i> ; with gen. <i>on, upon</i> ; <i>towards</i> (motion), <i>in the time of</i> ; with dat. <i>at, on</i> ; ἐπὶ τούτοις, <i>on these conditions</i> ; ἐπὶ πολέμῳ, <i>with a view to, for the purpose of, war</i> .
ἐλήλυθα, pf. of ἔρχομαι.	ἐπιβονλεύω, <i>plot against</i> .
ἐλήφθην, 1 aor. pass. of λαμβάνω.	ἐπιδείκνυμι, Mid. <i>shew off</i> .
ἐλθεῖν, 2 aor. inf. of ἔρχομαι.	ἐπιστολή, ἡ, <i>letter</i> .
Ἑλλάς (αδ), ἡ, <i>Greece</i> .	ἐπιτίθημι (1 aor. ἐπέθηκα) <i>put upon, impose upon, inflict</i> ; Mid. <i>attack</i> .
Ἕλλην, ὁ, <i>Greek</i> .	ἐπράχθην, 1 aor. pass. of πράσσω.
ἐλπίς (ιδ), ἡ, <i>hope</i> .	ἐπτά, <i>seven</i> .
ἐμέ, acc.; ἐμοί, dat.; ἐμοῦ, gen. of ἐγώ.	ἐπυθόμην, 2 aor. of πυνθάνομαι.
ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>my</i> .	ἔργον, τό, <i>work, deed</i> .
ἐμπίπτω (2 aor. ἐνέπεσον), <i>fall upon</i> .	ἐρῶ, <i>shall say, or speak</i> .
ἐν, <i>in</i> ; also <i>among</i> .	Ἑρμῆς, ὁ, <i>Hermes</i> .
ἐνδίδωμι, <i>give in</i> .	ἔρομαι (2 aor. ἠρόμην), <i>ask (question)</i> .
ἐνεγκών, 2 aor. part. of φέρω.	ἔρριφα, perf.; ἔρριψα, 1 aor. of ῥίπτω.
ἐξ = ἐκ.	ἔρχομαι (2 aor. ἤλθον, pf. ἐλήλυθα), <i>go, come</i> .
ἐξελάσας, 1 aor. part. of ἐξελαύνω (fut. ἐξελῶ, 1 aor. ἐξήλασα), <i>drive out</i> .	ἔρωτάω, <i>ask (question)</i> .
ἔπαθον, 2 aor. of πάσχω.	ἐς = εἰς.
ἐπαινέω (1 aor. ἐπῆνεσα), <i>praise</i> .	ἐσθίω (2 aor. ἔφαγον), <i>eat</i> .
ἐπειδή, <i>when, since</i> .	
ἔπειμι, <i>go against</i> (Pres. with sense of Future).	
ἔπειτα, <i>afterwards</i> .	
ἐπέμφθην, 1 aor. pass. of πέμπω.	
ἐπέρχομαι (2 aor. ἐπῆλθον), <i>go, come against</i> .	
ἐπῆνεσα, 1 aor. of ἐπαινέω.	

ἔστηκα, pf.; ἔστην, 2 aor.; ἔστησα, 1 aor. of ἵστη- μι.	χάριν, <i>feel gratitude, be thankful.</i>
ἑστώς, pf. part. of ἵστημι.	ἔως, ἡ, <i>morning</i> ; ἄμ' ἔω, <i>in the morning.</i>
ἕτερος, α, ον, <i>the one (of two), the other.</i>	Ζεὺς (gen. Διός), <i>Zeus.</i>
ἔτι, <i>still, yet.</i>	ζημία, ἡ, <i>punishment, penalty.</i>
ἔτος, τό, <i>year.</i>	ζωγρέω (pf. ἐζώγηκα), <i>take alive.</i>
εὖ, <i>well.</i>	ζῶον, τό, <i>animal.</i>
εὐελπίς, ι, <i>hopeful.</i>	
εὖνους, ουν, <i>well-disposed.</i>	ἡ, fem. of the article, ὁ, ἡ, τό
εὐρίσκω (2 aor. εὕρον, pf. εὔρηκα), <i>find, discover.</i>	ἢ, <i>than</i> ; <i>either, or.</i>
ἐφ' = ἐπί.	ἡ, fem. of relat. pronoun, ὅς, ἣ, ὅ.
ἔφασαν, 3rd plur. impf. φημί, <i>they said.</i>	ἡγαγον, 2 aor. of ἄγω.
ἔφη, <i>he said.</i>	ἡγεμών, ὁ, <i>leader, guide.</i>
ἔφθασαν, 3rd plur. 1 aor. of φθάνω.	ἡδέως, <i>gladly.</i>
ἐφίεμαι, <i>aim at, desire.</i>	ἡδη, <i>by this time, already.</i>
ἔφυγον, 2 aor. of φεύγω.	ἡδίω, compar., ἡδιστος, superl. of—
ἐχθιστος, η, ον, superl. of ἐχθρός, á, óν, <i>hostile</i> ; as subst. (private) <i>enemy.</i>	ἡδύς, εἶα, ύ, <i>sweet, pleasant.</i>
ἔχω (impf. εἶχον), <i>have</i> ; also, with inf. <i>be able, can.</i> With adverbs, <i>be, be in a certain condition</i> ; as κακῶς ἔχειν, <i>be badly off</i> ; ἀριστα ἔχειν, <i>be very well off</i> ; ἔχειν φόβον, <i>feel fear</i> ; ἔχειν	ἡειν, impf. of εἶμι (ibo). ἡθελον, impf. of ἐθέλω. ἡκιστα, adv. <i>least.</i> ἡλθον, 2 aor. of ἔρχομαι. ἡμάρτηκα, pf. of ἁμαρτάνω. ἡμεῖς, <i>we</i> (plur. of ἐγώ). ἡμέρα, ἡ, <i>day.</i> ἡμέτερος, α, ον, <i>our, ours.</i> ἡμισυς, εἰα, υ, <i>half.</i> ἦν, impf. of εἶμι (sum).

ἤνεγκα, 1 aor. of φέρω.	θαυμάζω (1 aor. ἐθαύμασα), wonder, wonder at, admire.
ἤρέθην, 1 aor. pass. ; ἤρηκα, pf. act. ; ἤρημαι, pf. pass. of αἰρέω.	θεῖναι, 2 aor. inf. ; θεῖς, 2 aor. part. of τίθημι.
ἤρόμην, 2 aor. of ἔρομαι.	θεός, ὁ, god.
ἥρως, ὁ, hero.	θέσθαι, 2 aor. inf. mid. of τίθημι.
ἠρώτησα, 1 aor. of ἐρωτάω.	θήκη, ἡ, chest.
ἦσαν, 3rd plur. impf. of εἰμί (sum).	θηρεύω, hunt.
ἦσθα, 2nd sing. impf. of εἰμί (sum).	θνήσκω (pf. τέθνηκα), die.
ἦσθα 2nd sing. impf. of εἶμι (ibo).	θυγατήρ, ἡ, daughter.
ἦσθόμην, 2 aor. of αἰσθάνο- μαι.	θύρα, ἡ, door.
ἡσάομαι, be conquered.	θύω, sacrifice ; Mid. get, or have, sacrifice offered.
ἡσσων, ον, less, weaker, in- ferior (used as comp. of ὀλίγος, little).	ιδεῖν, 2 aor. inf. of ὁράω.
ἡσσον, less.	ιδού, look !
ἦστην, ἦτην, 3rd Dual impf. of εἰμί (sum).	ιέναι, inf. of εἶμι (ibo).
ἠύξημαι, pf. of αὐξάνομαι.	ἱκετεύω (1 aor. ἱκέτευσα), be- seech.
ἦχώ, ἡ, echo.	ἤλειος, ων, gracious.
θάλασσα, ἡ, sea.	ἵνα, in order that, that.
θάνατος, ὁ, death.	ἵστημι (fut. στήσω, 1 aor. ἕστησα, 2 aor. ἕστην, pf. ἕστηκα, plpf. εἰστήκειν) ; Trans. set, set up ; Intrans. be set up, stand. See XXXIII. a.
θάσσον, more swiftly, more quickly.	ἰχθύς, ὁ, fish.
θάσσω, ον, swifter, quicker ; comp. of ταχύς.	ἰών, οὔσα, όν, part. of εἶμι (ibo).

καθίστημι (fut. καταστήσω, 1 aor. κατέστησα, 2 aor. κατέστην, pf. καθέστηκα); Trans. set, establish, bring into a certain condition, re- duce to; Intrans. be estab- lished, be brought to, be re- duced to. See XXXIII. a.	pf. pass. καταλέλειμμαι, leave, leave behind.
καί, and, both; even, also.	καταφεύγω, flee for refuge.
καίπερ, although.	κατέστησα, 1 aor. of καθ- ίστημι.
καιρός, ὁ, the right time, op- portunity.	κέκλημαι, pf. pass. of καλέω.
κακός, ἢ, ὄν, bad, wicked; τὸ κακόν, evil, mischief.	κέκρουκα, pf. of κρούω.
κακῶς, badly.	κελεύω, command, bid, order.
καλέω (1 aor. ἐκάλεσα), call.	κέρας, τό, horn; also, wing (army).
κάλλιστος, superl., καλλίων, comp. of—	κῆρυξ, ὁ, herald.
καλός, ἢ, ὄν, beautiful; τὸ καλόν, what is beautiful or honourable.	κίνδυνος, ὁ, danger.
καλῶς, well.	κλέπτω (1 aor. ἔκλεψα), steal.
κανοῦν, τό, basket.	κληθείς, 1 aor. part. pass. of καλέω.
κατά, with acc. (down), along, according to; with gen. down from, down upon.	κόραξ, ὁ, raven.
καταγιγνώσκω θάνατόν τινος, pass a sentence of death upon, condemn to death.	κόρη, ἡ, girl.
καταλείπω (2 aor. κατέλιπον,	κόρυς (υῖ), ἡ, helmet.
	κρείσσων, ον, stronger, superi- or, better.
	κρίνω (1 aor. ἔκρινα, 1 aor. pass. ἐκρίθην), judge, de- cide.
	κριτής, ὁ, judge.
	κρούω, knock-at, strike.
	κρύπτω (1 aor. ἔκρυψα), hide.
	Κύκλωψ, ὁ, Cyclops.
	κύων (κυνός), ὁ, dog.
	κωλύω, prevent, hinder; τινά τινος, a person from a thing, or μὴ and inf.

λαβεῖν, 2 aor. inf. of λαμβάνω.

λαγχάνω (2 aor. ἔλαχον), obtain by lot.

λαθεῖν, 2 aor. inf. of λανθάνω.

λαμβάνω (2 aor. ἔλαβον, pf. εἵληφα, 1 aor. pass. ἐλήφθην), take, get, catch.

λαμπάς (αδ), ἡ, torch.

λανθάνω (fut. λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαθον), escape notice. See XXII. c.

λαχεῖν, 2 aor. inf. λαγχάνω.

λέγω (fut. λέξω, 1 aor. ἔλεξα), say, speak, tell.

λειμών, ὁ, meadow.

λέων, ὁ, lion.

λεχθεῖς, εἶσα, ἐν, 1 aor. part. pass. of λέγω.

λήσω, fut. of λανθάνω.

ληφθεῖς, εἶσα, ἐν, 1 aor. part. pass. of λαμβάνω.

λίθος, ὁ, stone.

λόγος, ὁ, word, story.

λούω, wash; Mid. wash oneself, bathe.

λόφος, ὁ, hill.

λύω, loose, loosen, set free, break (treaty); Mid. ransom.

μαθεῖν, 2 aor. inf. μανθάνω.

μακρός, ἄ, ὄν, long; μακράν, far, a long way; οὐ διὰ μακροῦ, not long afterwards, in a short time.

μάλιστα, superl. of μάλα, most, especially, very much; ὥς μάλιστα, as much as possible.

μᾶλλον, compar. of μάλα, more.

μανθάνω (2 aor. ἔμαθον), learn, discover.

μάστιξ, ἡ, whip.

μάχη, ἡ, battle.

μάχομαι (fut. μαχοῦμαι, 1 aor. ἔμαχεσάμην), fight; τινί, with a person.

Μέγαρα, τά, Megara.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, great, large.

μέγιστος, η, ον, superl. of μέγας, very great, greatest.

μεθ' = μετά.

μεθεῖς, εἶσα, ἐν, 2 aor. part. of—

μεθίημι (1 aor. μεθήκα), let fall, drop; Mid. leave hold of.

μεθοῦ, 2nd sing. 2 aor. mid. of μεθίημι.

μείζων, ον, comp. of μέγας, greater, larger.	νεώς, ὁ, temple.
μείων, ον, irreg. comp. of μικρός, smaller.	νηες, nom. pl. ; νηί, dat. sing. of ναῦς.
μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, black.	νησος, ἡ, island.
μémνημαι, pf. pass. of μιμνήσκω, with sense of Pres. remember.	νικάω, conquer, win.
μέν, particle, answering to δέ, indeed, on the one hand.	νίκη, ἡ, victory.
μένω (1 aor. ἔμεινα), remain.	νομίζω (1 aor. ἐνόμισα), con- sider.
μετά, with acc. after ; with gen. with.	νόμος, ὁ, law, custom.
μεταπέμπομαι (1 aor. mid. -επεμψάμην), send for.	νόσος, ἡ, disease, sickness.
μή, not, lest.	νοῦς, ὁ, mind ; ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, intend.
μηδέ, nor, not even, and not.	νῦν, now.
μηδεῖς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, no one, none.	νύξ (νυκτός), ἡ, night.
μηκέτι, no longer.	ξένος, ὁ, stranger.
μήν (μηνός), ὁ, month.	Ξέρξης, ὁ, Xerxes.
μήποτε, never.	
μήτε, neither, nor.	ὁ, ἡ, τό, the ; ὁ δέ, but he, and he ; οἱ δέ, but they, and they. ὁ μὲν, ὁ δέ, the one, the other ; οἱ μὲν, οἱ δέ, some, others.
μήτηρ, ἡ, mother.	ὁ, neut. of ὅς.
μία, fem. of εἷς.	ὀγδοήκοντα, eighty.
μοι, dat. ; μου, gen. of ἐγώ.	ὀγδοος, eighth.
μύριοι, αι, α, ten thousand.	ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, this, this here.
	ὁδός, ἡ, way, road, journey ; ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ, on the journey.
ναῦς (νεώς), ἡ, ship.	ὀδοῦς (ὀδόντος), ὁ, tooth.
ναύτης, ὁ, sailor.	
νεανίας, ὁ, young man.	

οἶδα, *know* : perfect form with sense of present.

οἶκαδε, (to) *home*.

οἰκέω (impf. ἔκουν), *live, dwell*.

οἰκία, ἡ, *house*.

οἰκοθεν, *from home*.

οἶκος, ὁ, *house*; ἐπ' οἴκου, *homewards*.

οἰκτείρω (1 aor. ὤκτειρα), *pity*;  
τινά τινος, *a person for a thing*.

οἷος, α, ον, *of what kind, (such) as*.

οἶσιν, fut. inf. of φέρω.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, *few, little*.

ὄνομα, τό, *name*.

ὀνομάζω (1 aor. ὠνόμασα), *name*.

ὄνυξ (υχ), ὁ, *nail, claw*.

ὀπλίτης, ὁ, *heavy-armed soldier*;  
plur. *footsoldiers, infantry*.

ὄπλον, τό, generally plur. *arms, weapons*.

ὁποῖος, α, ον, *of what kind*.

ὁπόσος, η, ον, *how great, how large, how much*; plur. *how many*.

ὁπότερος, α, ον, *which (of two)*.

ὅπου, *where*.

ὅπως, *how; that, in order that*.

ὁράω (impf. ἑώραν, 2 aor.

εἶδον, pf. ἑώρακα, 1 aor. pass. ὤφθην), *see*.

ὄρνις (ιθ), ὁ, ἡ, *bird*.

ὄρος, τό, *mountain*.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, *who, which, what*.

ὅσος, η, ον, (so great) *as, as many as, as much as*; indirect interrog. *how many, how much, how great*. πάντες ὅσοι, *all who*.

ὅσπερ, ἡπερ, ὅπερ, *who, which*.

ὅστις, ἡτις, ὅ, τι, *who, whoever, which, what*.

ὅτι, *that*.

ὅ, τι, neut. of ὅστις.

ὅτου, gen. ὅτῳ, dat. of ὅστις.

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, *not, no*.

οὗ, *where*.

οὐδέ, *nor; not even*.

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *no one, none, no; οὐδέν, nothing*.

οὐδεπώποτε, *never yet*.

οὐκέτι, *no longer, no more*.

οὐπω, *not yet*.

οὔτε, *neither, nor*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this*.

ὀφθῆναι, 1 aor. inf. pass. of ὁράω.

ὀψομαι, fut. of ὁράω.

παθεῖν, 2 aor. inf. of πάσχω.

παιδεύω, <i>train, educate.</i>	πείθω (1 aor. ἔπεισα; 1 aor. pass. ἐπείσθην), <i>persuade.</i>
παῖς (παιδός; voc. παῖ), <i>boy, child.</i>	πειράομαι, <i>try.</i>
παίω, <i>strike.</i>	πεισθείς, 1 aor. part. pass. of πείθω.
πάλαι, <i>adv. of old.</i>	πείσομαι, <i>fut. of πάσχω.</i>
παρά, with acc. <i>along, to (person), contrary to</i> ; with gen. <i>from (person)</i> ; with dat. <i>by, beside (person), at house of.</i>	πείσω, <i>fut. of πείθω.</i>
παραδίδωμι, <i>hand over, surrender, give up.</i>	πέλεκυς, ὁ, <i>axe.</i>
παραπλέω, <i>sail along, sail past.</i>	πέμπω (1 aor. ἔπεμψα; 1 aor. pass. ἐπέμφθην), <i>send.</i>
παρασκευασμένος, ἡ, ον, pf. part. pass. of παρασκεύαζω, <i>prepared</i> ; εἰς, <i>for.</i>	πένης (ἡτ), <i>poor.</i>
πάρειμι, <i>be present.</i>	πεπονθώς, pf. part. of πάσχω.
παρίημι, <i>let pass (opportunity).</i>	πέπραγα, 2nd pf. act. of πράσσω, <i>I have fared.</i>
παρών, οὔσα, ὄν, <i>present.</i>	πέπραγμαι, pf. pass. of πράσσω.
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, <i>all, whole, every.</i>	πεπτωκώς, pf. part. of πίπτω.
πάσχω (fut. πείσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπαθον, pf. πέπονθα), <i>suffer, be treated.</i>	περί, with acc. <i>round, about</i> ; also (of number), <i>about</i> ; with gen. <i>about, concerning.</i>
πατήρ, ὁ, <i>father.</i>	περιτυγχάνω (2 aor. περιέτυχον), <i>meet, fall in with.</i>
πατρίς (ιδ), ἡ (native) <i>country.</i>	Πέρσης, ὁ, <i>Persian.</i>
παύω, <i>stop, make to stop</i> ; τινά τινος, <i>a person from a thing</i> ; Mid. <i>stop, cease.</i>	πεύσομαι, <i>fut. of πυνθάνομαι.</i>
πείθομαι, <i>obey, be persuaded.</i>	πεφύτευκα, pf. of φυτεύω.
	πιεῖν, 2 aor. inf. of—
	πίνω (2 aor. ἔπιον), <i>drink.</i>
	πίπτω (2 aor. ἔπεσον, pf. πέπτωκα), <i>fall.</i>
	πιστεύω, <i>believe, trust.</i>

πιστός, ἡ, όν, faithful, trusty.	πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, many, much; οἱ πολλοί, most of, the majority of; τὸ πολύ, the greater part of.
πλεῖστος, η, ον, superl. of	πολλῶ or πολύ with comp. and superl. much, far.
πολύς, most, the greatest number; ὡς πλεῖστοι, as many as possible.	πορεύομαι, march, go, travel.
πλείων=πλέων.	πορφυροῦς, ᾧ, οὖν, purple.
πλέω (1 aor. ἐπλευσα), sail.	πόσος, ἡ, όν, how much?
πλέων, ον, comp. of πολύς, more; οἱ πλείονες, the greater number.	ποταμός, ό, river.
πληγείς, εῖσα, έν, aor. part. pass. of πλήσσω, being struck, or smitten.	ποῦ, where?
πλῆθος, τό, multitude, number; the people, commons.	ποῦς (ποδός), ό, foot.
πλοῦς, ό, voyage.	πράγμα (ατ), τό, affair, matter; τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα
πλούσιος, α, ον, rich.	πράσσειν, manage the affairs of the state.
ποιέω, do, make; Mid. make (for oneself); δίκαια ποιεῖν, do right; ἀγαθά, ἀγαθόν, οὐ κακά, κακόν ποιεῖν τινά, do good, or harm to a person.	πράσσειν (1 aor. ἐπραξα, 1 aor. pass. ἐπράχθην, pf. pass. πέπραγμαι, 2 pf. act. (intr.) πέπραγα), do, fare; εὖ, κακῶς πράσσειν, fare well, badly; τὰ τῆς πόλεως (πράγματα) πράσσειν, v. πράγμα.
ποιμήν, ό, shepherd.	πρό, before, for, on behalf of.
ποῖος, α, ον, of what kind?	πρόβατα, n. pl. sheep.
πολέμιος, α, ον, hostile; as subst. (public) enemy.	προδίδωμι, betray.
πόλεμος, ό, war.	προεῖντο, 3rd Plur. 2 aor. Opt. Mid. of
πόλις, ἡ, city, state.	προίημι, Mid. surrender, abandon
πολίτης, ό, citizen.	
πολλοί, αἱ, ᾧ, many.	

don; also, throw away (opportunity, money, etc.)	σαφής, ἐς, clear, manifest.
προπέμπειν (1 aor. προὔπεμψα), send forward.	σαφῶς, clearly.
πρός, with acc. to, towards; with (mutual relation); πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς, make war upon; εἰρήνην π. πρὸς, make peace with; with gen. from; with dat. at, in addition to.	σιτία, n. pl. food.
προστίθηναι, add.	σός, σή, σόν, your (of one person).
πρότερον, adv. before.	σοφία, ἡ, wisdom.
πρῶτος, η, ον, first; τὸ πρῶτον, at first.	σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, wise.
πυνθάνομαι (fut. πεύσομαι, 2 aor. ἐπυθόμην), hear (news), learn, ascertain.	σπονδαί, αἱ, treaty, truce.
πω*, yet (of time).	στάς, στάσα, στάν, 2 aor. part. of ἵστημι.
πῶς, how?	στήλη, ἡ, monument, pillar.
ῥάδιος, α, ον, easy.	στήναι, 2 aor. inf. act.; στήσαι, 1 aor. inf. act. of ἵστημι.
ῥᾶστος, superl.; ῥᾶων, comp. of ῥάδιος.	στράτευμα (ατ), τό, army.
ῥηθείς, εἶσα, ἐν, in sense used as aor. part. pass. of λέγω.	στρατηγός, ὁ, general.
ῥήτωρ, ὁ, orator.	στρατιώτης, ὁ, soldier.
ῥίπτω (1 aor. ἔρριψα, pf. ἔρριψα), throw.	σύ, you (of one person).
σάλπιγξ (γγ), ἡ, trumpet.	συγκαλέω (1 aor. συνεκάλεσα), call together.
	συμμαχία, ἡ, alliance.
	σύμμαχος, ὁ, ally.
	σύν, with, together with.
	σφεῖς, themselves.
	σφίσι, dat. of σφεῖς.
	σώζω (1 aor. ἔσωσα, 1 aor. pass. ἐσώθην), save, preserve; σώζεσθαι εἰς, come safe to.
	σῶμα (ατ), τό, body.
	σωτήρ, ὁ, saviour, deliverer.

σώφρων, ον, <i>wise, prudent.</i>	τίς, τί, <i>who? what?</i>
τάδε, neut. pl. of ὅδε.	διὰ τί, <i>why?</i>
ταμίας, ὁ, <i>steward.</i>	τις, τι, <i>a, a certain one, some- one, anyone.</i>
ταῦτα, n. pl. of οὗτος, <i>these things, this.</i>	τόδε, neut. sing. of ὅδε.
ταῦτά=τὰ αὐτά, <i>the same things.</i>	τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, <i>such, such as this, such as follows; τοιόσδε τις, somewhat (such) as follows.</i>
ταχέως, <i>quickly, swiftly; comp. θάσσον; superl. τάχιστα; ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.</i>	τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο, <i>such.</i>
ταχύς, εἶα, ὅ, <i>swift, quick.</i>	τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο or τοσοῦτον, <i>of that size, so great, as great; so much, so many.</i>
τε, <i>both.</i>	τότε, <i>then, at that time.</i>
τέθνηκα, pf. of θνήσκω, <i>am dead.</i>	τρεις, τρία, <i>three.</i>
τέθυκα, pf. of θύω.	τρέχω (2 aor. ἔδραμον), <i>run.</i>
τείχος, τό, <i>wall.</i>	τριάκοντα, <i>thirty.</i>
τεσσαράκοντα, <i>forty.</i>	τριήρης, ἡ, <i>trireme.</i>
τέσσαρες, <i>a, four.</i>	τρίτος, η, ον, <i>third.</i>
τέταρτος, <i>fourth.</i>	τρόπαιον, τό, <i>trophy.</i>
τίθημι (1 aor. ἔθηκα), <i>put, place; τιθέναι νόμον, lay down a law (said of the supreme legislator); τί- θεσθαι νόμον, make a law for oneself (said of the people).</i>	τρόπος, ὁ, <i>manner, way.</i>
τιμάω, <i>honour; Mid. value; πολλοῦ, highly.</i>	τυγχάνω (2 aor. ἔτυχον), <i>happen, with participle.</i>
τιμῇ, ἡ, <i>honour; also, value, price.</i>	τύραννος, ὁ, <i>tyrant, despot.</i>
	ὕδωρ (ατ), τό, <i>water.</i>
	υἱός, ὁ, <i>son.</i>
	ὑπέμνησα, 1 aor. of ὑπομιμ- νήσκω.

ὅμεις, you.

ὅμέτερος, α, ον, your.

ὅπερ, with acc. beyond; with gen. above, on behalf of.

ὅπεςχόμην, 2 aor. of—

ὅπισχνέομαι (2 aor. ὅπες-  
χόμην), promise.

ὅπό, with acc. (to) under;  
with gen. under; by  
(agent); with dat. under.

ὅπομινύσκω (fut. ὅπομινύσω,  
1 aor. ὅπέμνυσκα), remind.

ὅποψία, ἡ, suspicion.

ὅφ' = ὅπό.

ὅαγεῖν, 2 aor. inf. of ὅσθίω.

ὅασί, 3rd plur. of ὅημί.

ὅέρομαι, win (prize).

ὅέρω (fut. ὅίσω, 1 aor.  
ὅνεγκα, 2 aor. ὅνεγκον),  
bear, bring, carry (of road),  
lead; Mid. win (prize).

ὅεύγω (2 aor. ὅφυγον, pf.  
πέφευγα), flee, avoid.

ὅημί (impf. ὅφην), say; οὐ  
ὅημι, say that not, deny.

ὅησί, 3rd sing. pres. of  
ὅημί.

ὅθάνω (1 aor. ὅφθασα, 2 aor.  
ὅφθην), anticipate, do before  
some one else; see XXII. c.

ὅθείρω (1 aor. ὅφθειρα), spoil,  
waste, ruin.

ὅεάλη, ἡ, cup.

ὅιλέω, love.

ὅίλιος, α, ον, friendly.

ὅιλόπολις, ι, patriotic.

ὅίλος, η, ον, dear; as subst.  
friend.

ὅοβερός, ά, όν, fearful, dread-  
ful, terrible.

ὅοβέω, frighten; ὅοβοῦμαι,  
be frightened, fear, be afraid  
of.

ὅόβος, ό, fear; ὅόβον ὅχειν,  
feel fear.

ὅυγός (αδ), ό, exile.

ὅυγεῖν, 2 aor. inf. of ὅεύγω.

ὅυλακή, ἡ, garrison.

ὅύλαξ (ακ), ό, guard.

ὅυλάσσω (1 aor. ὅφύλαξα),  
guard.

ὅυτεύω, plant.

ὅωνή, ἡ, voice.

ὅαλεπός, ἡ, όν, difficult, hard,  
troublesome, severe.

ὅαριείς, εσσα, εν, graceful,  
elegant.

ὅάρις (ιτ), ἡ, favour, gratitude;

ὅάριν ὅχειν, feel gratitude,  
be thankful, τινός, for a  
thing.

# Vocabulary

αφθ

χειμών, ὁ, <i>winter ; storm.</i>	χρυσός, ὁ, <i>gold.</i>
χείρ (dat. pl. χερσί), ἡ, <i>hand.</i>	χρυσούς, ἡ, οὖν, <i>golden.</i>
χείρων irreg. compar. of κακός, <i>worse.</i>	χώρα, ἡ, <i>country.</i>
χίλιοι, αι, <i>a, thousand.</i>	ψυχή, ἡ, <i>soul, life.</i>
χλαῖνα, ἡ, <i>cloak.</i>	ὦ, interj. <i>O.</i>
χορεύω, <i>dance.</i>	ὥς, 1. adv. <i>as ; ὥς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible, etc. ;</i>
χράσμαι (inf. χρῆσθαι), <i>use, treat.</i>	<i>how (exclam.) ; 2. conj. that ; 3. prep. to (of persons only).</i>
χρήματα, τά, <i>property, money.</i>	ὥσπερ, <i>just as.</i>
χρήσιμος, η, ον, <i>useful.</i>	ᾤφθην, 1 aor. pass. of ὀράω.
χρόνος, ὁ, <i>time.</i>	

## ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

The asterisk (\*) means that the word cannot stand first in a clause.

a certain, a certain one, *τις* \*.

able, *δυνατός, ή, όν.*

— be, *δύναμαι*, sometimes  
*έχω*, with inf.

about (round), *περί*, acc.; (of  
number), *περί*, acc.; (con-  
cerning), *περί*, gen.

above, *ίπέρ*, gen.

absurd, *γελοίος, α, ον.*

accept, *δέχομαι* (1 aor. mid.  
*έδεξάμην*).

according to, *κατά*, acc.

account (on account of), *διά*,  
acc.

across (motion), *διά*, gen.

add, *προστίθηνι* (1 aor. προσ-  
*έθηκα*, 2 aor. part. προσ-  
*θείς*).

addition (in addition to), *πρός*,  
dat.

admire, *θαυμάζω*.

affair, *πράγμα, τό*; manage  
the affairs of the state, *τά*

*τής πόλεως* (πράγματα)  
*πράσσειν*.

afraid of, be, *φοβοῦμαι*, acc.

after, *μετά*, acc.; not long  
after, *οὐ διά μακροῦ*.

afterwards, *έπιετα*.

against (motion), *έπί*, acc.;  
make war against, *πρός*,  
acc.

aim at, *έφίεσθαι*, gen.

air, *αήρ* (αερ-), ό.

alive, take, *ζωγρέω* (pf. *έζώγ-  
ρηκα*).

all, *πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν*; all who,  
*πάντες όσοι*.

alliance, *συμμαχία, ή*.

ally, *σύμμαχος, ό*.

along, *παρά*, acc.

already, *ήδη*.

also, *καί*.

although, *καίπερ*.

always, *αεί*.

among, *έν*, dat.

and, καί; and he, ὁ δέ; and they, οἱ δέ; and so, ὥστε; and not, οὐδέ.

animal, ζῷον, τό.

another, ἄλλος; from another place, ἄλλοθεν; to another place, ἄλλοσε.

anticipate, φθάνω (1 aor. ἔφθασα; 2 aor. ἔφθην). See XXII. c.

any, anyone, τις\* } after Neg. use  
anything, τι\* } οὐδεὶς (μηδεὶς),  
οὐδέν (μήδέν).  
anything=everything, πᾶν, πάντα; any longer (after Neg.), οὐκέτι.

appear out of, ἐκφαίνομαι (2 aor. ἐξεφάνην).

Arab, Ἀραβ (β), ὁ.

arms, ὄπλα, τά.

army, στράτευμα (ατ), τό.

around, περί, acc.

arrive, ἀφικνέομαι (2 aor. ἀφικόμην, pf. ἀφῆγμαι).

as, ὥς; (such) as, οἷος, α, ον; (so great) as, ὅσος, η, ον; as many as, ὅσος; as much as, ὅσον, ὅσα; (so) as to, ὥστε; just as, ὥσπερ.

ascertain, πυνθάνομαι (2 aor. ἐπυνθόμην).

ask (for something), αἰτέω; (question), ἐρωτάω, ἔρομαι (use only 2 aor. ἠρόμην).

at (house of), παρά τινι; at least, γε\*.

Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος.

Athens, Ἀθῆναι, αἱ; to Athens, Ἀθήναζε; from Athens, Ἀθήνηθεν.

attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι, with dat.

avoid, φεύγω (2 aor. ἔφυγον).

away, go, ἀπείμι (ibo); Pres. with sense of Fut. ἀπέρχομαι (2 aor. ἤλθον, pf. -ελήλυθα).

axe, πέλεκυς (εως), ὁ.

back, give, ἀποδίδωμι (1 aor. ἀπέδωκα, 2 aor. inf. ἀποδοῦναι).

bad, κακός, ἡ, ὄν.

badly, κακῶς; badly off, be, κακῶς ἔχειν.

banish, ἐκβάλλω (2 aor. ἐξέβαλον); banished, be, ἐκπίπτω (2 aor. ἐξέπεσον, pf. ἐκπέπτωκα).

barbarian, βάρβαρος, ὁ.

basket, κανοῦν, τό.

bathe, λούομαι.

battle, μάχη, ἡ.

<i>be</i> , το, εἶναι; <i>be well off</i> , εὖ ἔχειν.	<i>bid</i> , κελεύω.
<i>bear</i> , φέρω (fut. οἴσω, 1 aor. ἤνεγκα, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον).	<i>bird</i> , ὄρνις (ιθ), ὅ, ἡ.
<i>beast</i> , θηρίον, τό.	<i>birth</i> , γένος (ους), τό.
<i>beautiful</i> , καλός, ἡ, ὄν, comp. καλλίων, superl. κάλλιστος.	<i>black</i> , μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν.
<i>become</i> , γίγνομαι (2 aor. ἐγενόμην, pf. γεγέννημαι, γέγονα); <i>became king</i> , ἐβασίλευσα.	<i>body</i> , σῶμα (ατ), τό.
<i>before</i> , prep. πρό, gen.; adv. πρότερον; <i>do before some one else</i> , φθάνω (1 aor. ἐφθασα, 2 aor. ἐφθην). See XXII. c.	<i>book</i> , βιβλίον, τό.
<i>beg</i> , αἰτέω.	<i>both</i> , ἀμφότεροι, αι, α; <i>both . . . and</i> , τε* . . . καί, or καί . . . καί.
<i>begin</i> , ἀρχομαι.	<i>boy</i> , παῖς (παιδός; voc. παι), ὁ.
<i>behalf</i> , on — of, ὑπέρ, gen.	<i>brave</i> , ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν.
<i>behind</i> , adv. ὀπισθε(ν).	<i>bravery</i> , ἀρετή, ἡ.
<i>believe</i> , πιστεύω, with dat.	<i>break off</i> (alliance), ἀφίημι (2 aor. inf. ἀφείναι).
<i>below</i> , ὑπό, gen., or dat.	<i>bring</i> , ἄγω (2 aor. ἤγαγον), φέρω (fut. οἴσω, 1 aor. ἤνεγκα, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον);
<i>beseech</i> , ἱκετεύω (1 aor. ἱκέτευσα).	<i>bring into</i> , εἰσφέρω; <i>bring to</i> , προσάγω; <i>bring</i> (into a certain condition), καθίστημι.
<i>best</i> , ἀριστος, η, ον, βέλτιστος, η, ον.	<i>but</i> , ἀλλά (answering to μέν), δέ*; <i>but he</i> , ὁ δέ; <i>but they</i> , οἱ δέ.
<i>betray</i> , προδίδωμι (2 aor. inf. προδοῦναι).	<i>by</i> (agent), ὑπό, gen.; (instrument), dat. simply; <i>by night</i> , νυκτός; <i>by far</i> (with comp. and superl.), πολλῶ, or πολύ; <i>by</i> (by side of), παρά, dat.; <i>by the gods</i> , πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.
<i>better</i> , ἀμείνων, βελτίων, κρείσσων (like μείζων).	
<i>between</i> , μεταξύ, gen.	
<i>beyond</i> , ὑπέρ, acc.	

<i>call</i> , καλέω (1 aor. ἐκάλεσα, 1 aor. pass. ἐκλήθην, pf. pass. κέκλημαι); <i>call together</i> , συγκαλέω; <i>call</i> (name), ὀνομάζω (impf. ὀνόμαζον).	<i>chosen</i> , be, pass. of αἰρέω (1 aor. pass. ἤρεθην).
<i>can</i> , ἔχω (impf. εἶχον), with inf. δύναμαι.	<i>citizen</i> , πολίτης, ὁ.
<i>carry</i> , φέρω, see <i>bring</i> .	<i>city</i> , πόλις (εως), ἡ (Lat. civitas); ἄστυ (εος, εως), τό (Lat. urbs).
<i>cast out</i> , ἐκβάλλω (2 aor. ἐξέβαλον).	<i>claim</i> , ἀξιόω.
<i>catch</i> , λαμβάνω (2 aor. ἔλαβον, 1 aor. pass. ἐλήφθην); αἰρέω (2 aor. εἶλον, inf. εἰλεῖν, pf. ἤρηκα).	<i>claw</i> , ὄνυξ (χ), ὁ.
<i>caught</i> , be, ἀλίσκομαι (2 aor. ἔαλων, pf. ἔαλωκα).	<i>clear</i> , σαφής, ἐς.
<i>cause</i> , αἰτία, ἡ; <i>be the cause of</i> , αἷτιος, α, ον, εἶναι.	<i>clearly</i> , σαφῶς.
<i>cavalry</i> , ἵππεῖς, or ἵππῆς (like βασιλεύς), οἱ.	<i>clever</i> , δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, with inf., as δεινὸς λέγειν, <i>clever at speaking</i> .
<i>cave</i> , ἄντρον, τό.	<i>cloak</i> , χλαῖνα, ἡ.
<i>cease</i> , <i>make to</i> , παύω; <i>from a thing</i> , gen. simply; (intr.) παύομαι, <i>from a thing</i> , gen. simply; also, constructed with partic.	<i>come</i> , εἶμι (Pres. with sense of Future); ἔρχομαι (2 aor. ἦλθον, pf. ἐλήλυθα); <i>come against</i> , ἐπέρχομαι; <i>come forward</i> , παρέρχομαι; <i>come safe to</i> , <i>escape</i> , σώζεσθαι εἰς.
<i>certain</i> , α, τις*, τι*; (sure), βέβαιος, α, ον.	<i>command</i> (subst.), ἀρχή, ἡ; (verb), κελεύω.
<i>chest</i> , θήκη, ἡ.	<i>concerning</i> , περί, gen.
<i>child</i> , παῖς (παιδός), ὁ, ἡ.	<i>condemn to death</i> , καταγιγνώσκειν (2 aor. κατέγνων) θάνατόν τινος.
	<i>conquer</i> , νικάω; <i>be conquered</i> , ἡσσάομαι.
	<i>consequence</i> , in — of, ἐκ.
	<i>consider</i> , νομίζω (1 aor. ἐνόμισα).

contest, ἀγών (ων), ὁ.	sense of Future); ἀπέρχομαι (2 aor. -ἤλθον, pf. -ελήλυθα).
contrary to, παρά, acc.	deserve, ἄξιος, α, ον, εἶναι.
country, χώρα, ἡ; (native) country, πατρίς (ιδ), ἡ.	desire (aim at), ἐφίεσθαι, with gen.
course, of, δῆ*, δῆπου*.	destroy, διαφθείρω (1 aor. διέφθειρα, pf. διέφθαρκα, 2 aor. pass. διεφθάρην, pf. pass. διέφθαρμαι).
court, at — of, παρά, dat.	device, μηχανή, ἡ.
cross, cross over, διαβαίνω (fut. -βήσομαι, 2 aor. -έβην, pf. -βέβηκα).	die, θνήσκω (fut. θανοῦμαι, pf. τέθνηκα); ἀποθνήσκω (2 aor. ἀπέθανον).
cruel, ὠμός, ἡ, ὄν.	different . . . different, ἄλλος . . . ἄλλος (see XIX. c.).
cup, φιάλη, ἡ.	difficult, χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν.
custom, νόμος, ὁ.	difficulty, ἀπορία, ἡ.
cut off, ἀποτέμνω (2 aor. ἀπέταμον).	discover (learn), μαρθάνω (2 aor. ἔμαθον); (find), εὕρισκω (2 aor. εὔρον, pf. εὔρηκα); (perceive), γιγνώσκω (fut. γνώσομαι, 2 aor. γένων, pf. ἔγνωκα).
Cyclops Κύκλωψ (π), ὁ.	disease, νόσος, ἡ.
dance, χορεύω.	disgrace, αἰσχύνη, ἡ.
danger, κίνδυνος, ὁ.	disgraceful, αἰσχρός, ὁ, ὄν (comp. αἰσχρίων, superl. αἰσχιστος).
dart (bolt), βέλος (ους), τό.	disposition, διάνοια, ἡ.
daughter, θυγατήρ (ρός), ἡ.	distress, ἀπορία, ἡ.
day, ἡμέρα, ἡ; a day (so much a day), τῆς ἡμέρας).	
dear, φίλος, η, ον (comp. φίλτερος, superl. φίλτατος).	
death, θάνατος, ὁ.	
decide, κρίνω (1 aor. ἔκρινα).	
deed, ἔργον, τό.	
deliberate, βουλευόμαι.	
deliverer, σωτήρ (ῆρος), ὁ.	
Demosthenes, Δημοσθένης.	
depart, ἀπείμι (Pres. with	

<i>do</i> , πράσσω (1 aor. ἔπραξα, 1 aor. pass. ἐπράχθην, pf. pass. πέπραγμαι); <i>do</i> (1 aor. ἔδρασα); <i>do good to a person</i> , εὖ δράω τινά, ἀγαθόν (ἀγαθά) ποιέω τινά; <i>do evil (harm) to</i> , κακῶς δράω τινά, κακόν (κακά) ποιέω τινά; <i>do right</i> , δίκαια ποιέω.	<i>easily</i> , ῥαδίως.
<i>dog</i> , κύων (κυνός), ὁ.	<i>eat</i> , ἐσθίω (2 aor. ἔφαγον).
<i>dolphin</i> , δελφίς (ἴνος), ὁ.	<i>echo</i> , ἠχώ, ἡ, (like πειθώ).
<i>door</i> , θύρα, ἡ.	<i>educate</i> , παιδεύω.
<i>down from</i> , κατά, gen.	<i>eight</i> , ὀκτώ.
<i>drachma</i> , δραχμή, ἡ.	<i>eighth</i> , ὀγδοος, η, ον.
<i>dragon</i> , δράκων (οντ), ὁ.	<i>eight hundred</i> , ὀκτακόσιοι, αι, α.
<i>dreadful</i> , δεινός, ἡ, ὄν; φοβερός, ἄ, ὄν.	<i>eighty</i> , ὀγδοήκοντα.
<i>drink</i> , πίνω (2 aor. ἔπιον).	<i>either</i> . . . οἱ, ἡ . . . ἡ (after neg.), οὔτε . . . οὔτε.
<i>drive out</i> , ἐξελαύνω (1 aor. ἐξήλασα).	<i>elegant</i> , χαρίεις, εσσα, εν.
<i>drop, let fall</i> , μεθίημι.	<i>else</i> (some one, any one else), ἄλλος, η, ο; <i>somewhere else</i> , ἄλλοθί που.
<i>during</i> (time), acc. simply.	<i>encamp</i> , ἀνλίζομαι (1 aor. mid. ηνύλισάμην).
<i>dwell</i> , οἰκέω.	<i>enemy</i> , πολέμιοι, οἱ; also, ἐχθροί, οἱ.
<i>each</i> , ἕκαστος, η, ον; <i>each</i> (of two), ἑκάτερος, α, ον; <i>each other</i> , ἀλλήλω, α, ω.	<i>enslave</i> , δουλόω.
<i>earth</i> , γῆ, η.	<i>err</i> , ἁμαρτάνω (2 aor. ἤμαρτον).
<i>easy</i> , ῥάδιος, α, ον (comp. ῥάων, superl. ῥᾶστος).	<i>escape</i> , ἐκφεύγω (2 aor. ἐξέφυγον, pf. ἐκπέφευγα); <i>escape notice</i> , λανθάνω (fut. λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαθον).
	<i>especially</i> , μάλιστα.
	<i>establish</i> , καθίστημι; <i>be established</i> , καταστήναι; see XXXIII. α.

<i>even</i> , καί; <i>not even</i> , οὐδέ.	<i>father-land</i> , πατρίς (ιδ), ἡ.
<i>every</i> , πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; <i>every-</i> <i>one</i> , everybody, πάντες; <i>everything</i> , πᾶν, πάντα.	<i>favour</i> , χάρις (ιτ), ἡ.
<i>evident</i> , δῆλος, η, ον, φανε- ρός, ἄ, ὄν.	<i>fear</i> , φόβος, ὁ; <i>feel fear</i> , φόβον ἔχειν.
<i>evidently</i> , δῆλός εἰμι, see XXXIX.	<i>fear</i> , (vb.), φοβοῦμαι.
<i>evil</i> , κακός, ἡ, ον (comp. κακίων, superl. κάκιστος); <i>evil, mischief</i> , κακόν, τό.	<i>fearful</i> , δεινός, ἡ, ὄν; φοβερός, ἄ, ὄν.
<i>example, for</i> , αὐτίκα.	<i>feeble</i> , ἀσθενής, ἐς.
<i>exile</i> , φυγᾶς (αδ), ὁ.	<i>feel (fear)</i> , φόβον ἔχειν; (gratitude), χάριν ἔχειν.
<i>expect (claim)</i> , ἀξιόω.	<i>few</i> , ὀλίγοι, αι, α.
<i>explain</i> , δηλώω.	<i>fewer</i> , ἐλάσσων, ον.
<i>face</i> , ὄψις (εως), ἡ.	<i>fifteen</i> , πεντεκαίδεκα.
<i>faithful</i> , πιστός, ἡ, ὄν.	<i>fifth</i> , πέμπτος, η, ον.
<i>fall</i> , πίπτω (2 aor. ἔπεσον, pf. πέπτωκα); <i>let fall</i> , μεθιῆμι; <i>fall in with, meet</i> , περιτυγχάνω (2 aor. περιέ- τυχον), with dat.; <i>fall</i> upon, ἐμπίπτω (2 aor. ἐνέ- πεσον), with dat.	<i>fight</i> , μάχομαι (fut. μαχοῦ- μαι, 1 aor. ἐμαχεσάμην), with a person, dat. simply.
<i>far (a long way)</i> , μακράν; (by) <i>far</i> , with comp. and superl. πολλῶ or πολύ.	<i>find</i> , εὕρισκω (2 aor. εἶδρον pf. εὔρηκα, 1 aor. pass. εὐρέθην).
<i>fare</i> , πράσσω (1 aor. ἔπραξα, pf. πέπραγα).	<i>fine</i> , καλός, ἡ, ὄν.
<i>father</i> , πατήρ (ρός), ὁ.	<i>fire</i> , πῦρ (πυρός), τό.
	<i>first</i> , πρῶτος, η, ον; <i>at first</i> , τὸ πρῶτον.
	<i>fish</i> , ἰχθύς (ύος), ὁ.
	<i>flee</i> , φεύγω (2 aor. ἔφυγον, pf. πέφευγα); <i>flee for refuge</i> , καταφεύγω.
	<i>fly</i> , πέτομαι; <i>let fly (dart)</i> , ἀφίημι (2 aor. inf. ἀφεί- ναι).

*follow*, ἑπομαι (impf. εἰπόμην),  
 with dat.  
*following, as follows, such as*  
*follows*, τοιόσδε, τοιάδε,  
 τοιόνδε.  
*food*, σιτία, τά.  
*foolish*, ἄφρων, ον.  
*foot*, πούς (ποδός; dat. pl.  
 ποσὶ), ὁ.  
*footsoldiers*, ὀπλῖται, οἱ.  
*for* (particle), γάρ\*; prepos.  
 dat. (time), acc. (gratitude),  
*for*, gen. simply; (ask)  
*for*, acc.; (in return) *for*,  
 ἀντί; gen. *for good of*, ἐπ'  
 ἀγαθῷ τινός; (on behalf  
 of), πρό, gen.; ὑπέρ, gen.  
*for* (price), gen. simply.  
*force*, βία, ἡ.  
*foreign*, βάρβαρος, ον; *foreign*  
*country*, ἡ βάρβαρος (γῆ).  
*formerly*, πρότερον.  
*forty*, τεσσαράκοντα.  
*four*, τέσσαρες, α.  
*fourth*, τέταρτος, η, ον.  
*friend*, φίλος, ὁ.  
*friendly*, φίλιος, α, ον.  
*frighten*, φοβέω; *be frightened*,  
 φοβεῖσθαι.  
*from*, ἀπό, gen.; (a person),  
 παρά, gen.; *from* (fear,

etc.), dat. simply; *hinder*,  
*prevent*, *stop from*, gen.  
 simply.

*garrison*, φυλακή, ἡ.  
*general*, στρατηγός, ὁ.  
*get*, λαμβάνω (2 aor. ἔλαβον,  
 pf. εἴληφα, 1 aor. pass.  
 ἐλήφθην); *get up*, ἀνασ-  
 τῆναι, see XXXIII. a; *get*  
*some one taught*, διδάσκομαι  
 (Mid.) (1 aor. ἐδίδαξάμην);  
*get a sacrifice offered*, θύομαι  
 (Mid.)  
*giant*, γίγας (αντ), ὁ.  
*gift*, δῶρον, τό.  
*girl*, κόρη, ἡ.  
*give*, δίδωμι (fut. δώσω, 1  
 aor. ἔδωκα, 2 aor. inf.  
 δοῦναι); *give back*, ἀποδί-  
 δομι; *give in*, ἐνδίδωμι;  
*give up* (alliance), ἀφίημι;  
*give up* (surrender), παρα-  
 δίδωμι.  
*gladly*, ἡδέως (ἡδιον, ἡδιστα).  
*go* (travel), πορεύομαι; after  
 Ex. XXI. use εἶμι (Pres.  
 with sense of Future);  
 ἔρχομαι (2 aor. ἦλθον, inf.  
 ἐλθεῖν; pf. ἐλήλυθα); *go*  
*away*, ἀπείμι, ἀπέρχομαι;

let go, ἀφίημι; go against, ἔπειμι, ἐπέρχομαι; go out, ἐξέρχομαι.	guard (vb.), φυλάσσω (1 aor. ἐφύλαξα).
goat, αἶξ (αἰγός), ὁ, ἡ.	guide, ἡγεμών (ον), ὁ.
god, θεός, ὁ.	half, ἡμισυς, εἰς, υ; see XVIII. d.
gold, χρυσός, ὁ.	hand, χεῖρ (dat. pl. χερσὶ); on the one hand . . . on the other, μέν * . . . δέ *.
golden, χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν.	hand over, παραδίδωμι (1 aor. παρέδωκα, 2 aor. inf. παραδοῦναι).
good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν; for the good of, ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ τινός; do good to (see do).	happen, γίγνομαι (2 aor. ἐγένονην, pf. γεγέννημαι, γέγονα); (chance), τυγχάνω (2 aor. ἔτυχον), constructed with partic.
graceful, χαρίεις, εσσα, εν.	harbour, λιμὴν (εν), ὁ.
gracious, ἱλεως, ων.	hard (difficult), χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν.
gratitude, χάρις (ιτ), ἡ; feel gratitude, χάριν ἔχειν, for a thing, gen. simply.	harm, to do, see do.
great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (μείζων, μέγιστος); very great, μέγιστος, η, ον;	have, ἔχω (impf. εἶχον).
greater number, οἱ πλείονες (πλέονες); greater part, τὸ πολὺ; so great, τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο or ον;	head, κεφαλὴ, ἡ.
how great, ὅσος, ὁπόσος; as great (as), τοσοῦτος.	hear, ἀκούω (fut. ἀκούσομαι, 1 aor. ἤκουσα, pf. ἀκήκοα); hear (news), πυνθάνομαι (2 aor. ἐπυνθόμην).
greatly, σφόδρα.	helmet, κόρυς (υθ), ἡ.
Greece, Ἑλλάς (αδ), ἡ.	her, αὐτήν.
Greek, Ἕλλην (ην), ὁ.	herald, κήρυξ (υκ), ὁ.
ground, γῆ, ἡ; on the ground, χαμαί.	Hermes, Ἑρμῆς (gen. Ἑρμοῦ), ὁ.
grow (increase), αὐξάνομαι.	
guard, φύλαξ (ακ), ὁ.	

hero, ἥρως, ὁ.

hide, κρύπτω (1 aor. ἔκρυψα).

highly (value), πολλοῦ.

hill, λόφος, ὁ.

him, αὐτόν.

himself (not reflex.), αὐτός;  
(reflex.), ἐαυτόν, αὐτόν.

hinder, κωλύω, from, gen. of  
thing, or μὴ and inf.

his, αὐτοῦ; (reflex.) = of him-  
self.

hold, leave — of, μεθίεσθαι,  
with gen.

home (to), οἶκαδε; from home,  
οἴκοθεν; homewards, ἐπ'  
οἴκου.

honour, τιμή, ἡ; vb. τιμάω.

honourable, καλός, ἡ, ὄν.

hope, ἐλπίς (ιδ), ἡ.

hopeful, εὐελπίς, ι.

horn, κέρας (κέρως), τό.

horse, ἵππος, ὁ.

horseman, ἵππεύς (έως), ὁ.

hostile, πολέμιος, α, ον; ἐχ-  
θρός, ά, ὄν (ἐχθίων, ἐχθισ-  
τος).

house, οἰκία, ἡ; at house of,  
παρά, dat.

how? πῶς; (indirect in-  
terrog.), ὅπως, ὥς; (ex-  
clam.), ὦς; how much, how

great, how many (direct  
interrog.), πόσος; (in-  
direct), ὅπόσος, ὅσος.

hunt, θηρεύω.

husband, ἀνὴρ (ἀνδρός), ὁ.

I, ἐγώ

if, εἰ, ἐάν, ἤν (see Ex. XXXVIII.).

ignorant, ἀμαθής, ἐς.

immortal, ἀθάνατος, ον.

impose (penalty) upon, ἐπιτί-  
θημι, with dat.

in, ἐν, dat.; in (respect of),  
dat. simply; in the night,  
τῆς νυκτός; in return for,  
ἀντί, gen. conquer in battle,  
dat. simply; in (manner),  
dat. simply.

increase (intr.), αὐξάνομαι  
(pf. ηὔξημαι).

incredible, ἀπιστος, ον.

indeed, μέν\*, followed by δέ\*.

independent, αὐτόνομος, ον.

infantry, ὀπλίται, οἱ.

inferior, ἥσσων, ον.

inform, διδάσκω.

inflict, (penalty), ἐπιτίθημι.

inhabit, οἰκέω.

instead of, ἀντί, gen.

intend, ἐν νῶ ἔχω.

into, εἰς, acc.

island, νῆσος, ἡ.

islander, νησιώτης (ου), ὁ.

journey, ὁδός, ἡ.

judge, κριτής (ου), ὁ; vb.  
κρίνω (1 aor. ἔκρινα, 1 aor.  
pass. ἐκρίθην).

just, δίκαιος, α, ον; just as,  
ὥσπερ.

kick, λακτίζω (1 aor. ἐλάκ-  
τισα).

kill, κτείνω (1 aor. ἔκτεινα);  
ἀποκτείνω (fut. ἀποκτενῶ,  
1 aor. ἀπέκτεινα, pf. ἀπέκ-  
τονα); be killed, ἀποθνήσκω  
(2 aor. ἀπέθανον).

kind (what kind of), ποῖος, α,  
ον, direct interrog. ὅποῖος,  
α, ον, or οἷος, ind. interrog.

kindhearted, φιλόανθρωπος.

king, βασιλεύς (έως), ὁ; I am  
king, βασιλεύω; I became  
king, ἐβασίλευσα.

knock, knock at, κρούω, with  
acc.

know, οἶδα (inf. εἰδέναι);  
without anyone knowing;  
use λανθάνω (fut. λήσω,  
2 aor. ἔλαθον); see XXII. c.

land, γῆ, ἡ; by land, κατὰ γῆν.

large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.

laughter, γέλως (ωτ), ὁ.

law, νόμος, ὁ; lay down a law,  
τιθέναι (of supreme legis-  
lator); make a law for  
themselves, τίθεσθαι (of the  
people).

lay down (law), τιθέναι.

lead, ἄγω (2 aor. ἤγαγον);  
(of road), φέρω.

leader, ἡγεμών (ον), ὁ.

learn, μανθάνω (2 aor. ἔμα-  
θον); (news), πυνθάνομαι  
(2 aor. ἐπυθόμην).

least, adv. ἥκιστα; at least, γε\*.

leave, leave behind, καταλείπω  
(2 aor. κατέλιπον, pf. pass.  
καταλέλειμμαι); leave hold  
of, μεθίσθαι, with gen.

less, ἥσσων, ον; adv. ἥσσον.

lest (after fear), μή.

let fall, μεθίημι (2 aor. inf.  
μεθεῖναι); let pass (oppor-  
tunity), παρίημι; let go,  
ἀφίημι; let fly (dart),  
ἀφίημι.

letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡ.

life, ψυχή, ἡ.

lion, λέων (οντ), ὁ.

listen, (hear), ἀκούω (1 aor.  
ἤκουσα), with gen.

little, ὀλίγος, η, ον; a little, ὀλίγον.

live (inhabit), οἰκέω.

long, μακρός, ἄ, ὄν; not long after, οὐ διὰ μακροῦ; a long way, far, μακράν; no longer, οὐκέτι.

loose, loosen, λύω.

lot, obtain —, λαγχάνω (2 aor. ἔλαχον).

love, φιλέω.

make, ποιεῖν; make laws for oneself, τίθεσθαι νόμους; make to revolt, ἀφίστημι; make to stand up, ἀνίστημι; make (war, peace), ποιεῖσθαι; make a mistake, ἁμαρτάνω (2 aor. ἤμαρτον).

man, ἄνθρωπος, ἀνὴρ (ἀνδρός); old man, γέρων (οντ).

manage (affairs of state), πράσσειν τὰ τῆς πόλεως (πράγματα).

manner, τρόπος, ὁ.

many, πολλοί, αἱ, ἄ; as many as possible, ὡς πλείστοι, αἱ, α; as many as, ὅσος, η, ον; so many, τοσοῦτος, -αὕτη, -οῦτο, or ον.

march, πορεύομαι.

master, δεσπότης (ου), ὁ.

matter, πρᾶγμα (ατ), τό.

meadow, λειμῶν (ων), ὁ.

means, by — of, διά, gen.

meet, περιτυγχάνω (2 aor. περιέτυχον), with dat.

Megara, Μέγαρα, τά.

mind, νοῦς, ὁ.

mischievous, κακόν, τό.

miss, ἁμαρτάνω (2 aor. ἤμαρτον, pf. ἤμάρτηκα).

mistake, make a —, ἁμαρτάνω.

modesty, αἰδώς (οῦς), ἡ.

money (property), χρήματα, τα; piece of —, ἀργύριον, τό.

month, μῆν (ην), ὁ.

more (number), πλείων (πλέων), ον; adv. μᾶλλον.

morning, ἕως (ἕω), ἡ; in the —, ἄμ' ἕω.

most, οἱ πολλοί, πλείστοι; adv. μάλιστα.

mother, μήτηρ (ρός), ἡ.

mountain, ὄρος (ους), τό.

much, πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ;

much (with comp. and superl.), πολλῶ or πολύ;

very much, μάλιστα; how

much (direct interrog.),

πόσος, η, ον (ind. inter.),

ὅσος, ὅσος; *so much*,  
 τοσοῦτον; *as much as*, ὅσον.  
*multitude*, πλῆθος (ους), τό.  
*must* (it is necessary), ἀνάγκη,  
 with acc. and inf.  
*my*, ἐμός, ἡ, ον; see XXV. b;  
*myself* (not reflex.), αὐτός;  
 (reflex.), ἐμαυτοῦ, ἧς (gen.).  
*name*, ὄνομα (ατ), τό; vb.  
 ὀνομάζω (1 aor. ὠνόμασα).  
*near*, ἐγγύς, gen.  
*necessary*, it is —, ἀνάγκη,  
 δεῖ, with acc. and inf.  
*neither* . . . nor, οὔτε (μήτε)  
 . . . οὔτε (μήτε).  
*never*, οὔποτε (μήποτε); *never*  
*yet*, οὔδεπώποτε.  
*night*, νύξ (νυκτ-), ἡ; *by night*,  
 νυκτός; *in the night*, τῆς  
 νυκτός.  
*nightingale*, ἀηδών (ον), ἡ.  
*nine*, ἐννέα.  
*no*, adv. οὐ.  
*no* (adj.), *no one*, *none*, οὐδεῖς,  
 οὐδεμία, οὐδέν.  
*nor*, (after, neither), οὔτε  
 (μήτε); (not following,  
 neither), οὐδέ (μηδέ).  
*not*, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ (μή); *not*  
*yet*, οὐπω.

*nothing*, οὐδέν.  
*notice*, *escape*, λανθάνω (fut.  
 λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαθον); see  
 XXII. c.  
*now*, νῦν; *particle*, δέ\*.  
*number*, πλῆθος (ους), τό; *the*  
*greater number*, οἱ πλείονες  
 (πλέονες), οἱ πλείους; *the*  
*greatest number*, οἱ πλείστοι.  
*obey*, πείθομαι, with dat.  
*obtain*, (by lot), λαγχάνω  
 (2 aor. ἔλαχον).  
*occur*, γίγνομαι (2 aor. ἐγενό-  
 μην, pf. γεγένημαι, γέγονα).  
*of*, *by means* —, διά, gen.; *on*  
*behalf of*, ὑπέρ, gen.  
*off*, *be well off*, εὖ ἔχω; *break*  
*off* (alliance), ἀφίημι.  
*offer*, use pres. and impf. of  
 δίδωμι.  
*old man*, γέρων (οντ), ὁ; *of*  
*old*, adv. πάλαι; *ten years*  
*old*, δέκα ἔτη γεγονώς.  
*on*, ἐπί, gen. or dat.; *on to*  
 (motion), ἐπί, acc.; *on be-*  
*half of*, ὑπέρ, gen.; *on ac-*  
*count of*, διά, acc. *on these*  
*conditions*, *terms*, ἐπὶ τού-  
 τοις; *on the voyage*, ἐν τῷ  
 πλῶ.

once, at, εὐθύς; upon a time, ποτέ.

one, εἷς, μία, ἓν; a certain one, τις\*, τι\*; one (of two), ἕτερος α, ον.

opponent, ἐναντίος.

opportunity, καιρός, ὁ.

opposite, ἐναντίος, α, ον.

or, ἢ; after neg. οὔτε (μήτε).

orator, ῥήτωρ (ορ), ὁ.

order, κελεύω; in order that, ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς; orders had been given, εἶρητο.

other, ἄλλος, η, ο; ἕτερος, α, ον; of two, ἕτερος; each other, ἀλλήλω, α, ω; some . . . others, οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ.

our, ours, ἡμέτερος, α, ον; see XXV. ὃ; ourselves, (not reflex.), αὐτοί; (reflex.), ἡμᾶς αὐτοίς.

out of, ἐκ, gen.; out of the way, ἐκποδών, with dat. appear out of, ἐκφαίνομαι (2 aor. ἐξεφάνην).

over, reign over, βασιλεύω, with gen.; cross over, διαβαίνω (fut. -βήσομαι, 2 aor. -έβην, pf. -βέβηκα).

owing to, διά, acc.

own, use gen. of reflexive pronoun.

ox, βοῦς (βοός), ὁ.

part, the greater —, τὸ πολὺ.

party, the other —, οἱ ἕτεροι.

pass, let — (opportunity), παρίημι; pass sentence of death upon, καταγιγνώσκω (2 aor. -έγνω) θάνατόν τινος.

past, sail past, παρά, acc.

patriotic, φιλόπολις, ε.

pay, ἀποδίδωμι (1 aor. ἀπέδωκα, 2 aor. inf. ἀποδοῦναι).

peace, εἰρήνη, ἡ.

pelt, βάλλω (2 aor. ἔβαλον).

penalty, ζημία, ἡ.

people, the commons, πλῆθος (ους), τό; (men), ἄνθρωποι, or omitted, as, the people in the city, οἱ ἐν ᾧστει.

perceive, αἰσθάνομαι (2 aor. ᾔσθόμην); γινώσκω (fut. γνώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔγνω, pf. ἔγνωκα).

Persian, Πέρσης (ου), ὁ.

persuade, πείθω (fut. πείσω, 1 aor. ἔπεισα).

pillar, στήλη, ἡ.

*pity*, οἰκτεῖρω (1 aor. ᾔκτειρα)  
τινά τινος, a person for a  
thing.

*place*, χωρίον, τό; to another  
place, ἄλλοτε; from another  
place, ἄλλοθεν.

*plain*, δῆλος, η, ον; φανερός,  
ά, όν.

*plant*, φυτεύω (pf. πεφ-).

*pleasant*, ἡδύς, εἶα, ύ.

*plot against*, ἐπιβουλεύω, with  
dat.

*point out*, δείκνυμι (fut. δείξω,  
1 aor. ἔδειξα).

*poor*, πένης (ητ).

*possible*, δυνατός, ή, όν; as  
many as possible, ὡς πλείσ-  
τος; as much as possible,  
ὡς πλείστα, ὡς μάλιστα;  
as quickly as possible, ὡς  
τάχιστα.

*power*, δύναμις (εως), ή.

*powerful*, δυνατός, ή, όν.

*praise*, ἐπαινέω (fut. -έσω, 1  
aor. ἐπῆνεσα).

*prepared*, be, παρεσκεύασμαι  
(pf. pass. παρασκευάζω),  
εἰς, for.

*present*, παρῶν, οὔσα, όν; be  
*present*, πάρειμι (like εἰμί,  
(sum); (gift), δῶρον, τό.

*preserve*, σώζω (1 aor. ἔσωσα).

*prevent*, κωλύω, from, gen.  
simply, of thing, or μή and  
inf.

*price*, τιμή, ή.

*prisoner*, αἰχμάλωτος, ό.

*prize*, ἄθλον, τό.

*promise*, ὑπισχνέομαι (2 aor.  
ὑπεσχόμην), with fut. inf.

*prudent*, σώφρων, ον.

*punishment*, ζημία, ή.

*purple*, πορφυροῦς, ά, οὔν.

*purpose*, for — of, ἐπί, dat.

*put*, τίθημι (1 aor. ἔθηκα, 2  
aor. inf. θεῖναι); put upon,  
ἐπιτίθημι.

*quick*, ταχύς, εἶα, ύ (comp.  
θάσσων, superl. τάχιστος).

*quickly*, ταχέως (comp. θάσ-  
σον, superl. τάχιστα); as  
quickly as possible, ὡς τά-  
χιστα.

*race*, γένος (ους), τό.

*ransom*, λύομαι (Mid.)

*raven*, κόραξ (ακ), ό.

*rear-guards*, ὀπισθοφύλακες, οἱ.

*receive*, λαμβάνω (2 aor. ἔλα-  
βον); (accept), δέχομαι (1  
aor. mid. ἐδεξάμην).

- reduce* (to a certain condition), καθίστημι; *be reduced to*, καταστήναι; see XXXIII. a.  
*refuge, flee for* —, καταφεύγω (2 aor. κατέφυγον, pf. καταπέφευγα).  
*reign over*, βασιλεύω, with gen. simply.  
*remain*, μένω (1 aor. ἔμεινα).  
*remember*, μέμνημαι (Perf. with sense of Pres.), 1 aor. ἐμνήσθην, with gen.  
*remind*, ὑπομιμνήσκω (fut. ὑπομνήσω, 1 aor. ὑπέμνησα).  
*report*, ἀπαγγέλλω (fut. -ελῶ, 1 aor. ἀπήγγειλα).  
*resolve*, βουλεύομαι, with inf.  
*respects, in other* —, τὰ ἄλλα.  
*rest* (remainder), οἱ ἄλλοι; *the rest of the men*, οἱ ἄλλοι ἄνθρωποι.  
*return, in* — *for*, ἀντί, gen.  
*revolt, make to* —, ἀφίστημι; *revolt* (intr.), ἀποστήναι; see XXXIII. a.  
*rich*, πλούσιος, α, ον.  
*ridiculous*, γελοῖος, α, ον.  
*right* (just), δίκαιος, α, ον; (on right hand), δεξιός, α, ον.  
*river*, ποταμός, ὁ.  
*road*, ὁδός, ἡ.  
*round*, περί, acc.  
*ruin*, φθείρω (1 aor. ἔφθειρα); διαφθείρω (fut. -φθερῶ, 1 aor. διέφθειρα, pf. -έφθαρκα, 2 aor. pass. -έφθάρην, pf. pass. -έφθαρμαι).  
*rule*, ἀρχή, ἡ.  
*run*, τρέχω (2 aor. ἔδραμον); *run away*, ἀποδιδράσκω (aor. ἀπέδραν, part. ἀποδράς).  
*sacrifice*, θύω (pf. τέθυκα); *have or get sacrifice offered*, θύομαι (Mid.)  
*safe*, ἀσφαλής, ἐς; *come safe to*, σώζεσθαι εἰς (1 aor. ἐσώθην).  
*said*, ἔλεξα, εἶπον, ἔφην.  
*sail*, πλέω (1 aor. ἔπλευσα); — *along or past*, παραπλέω, with acc. simply, or παρά, acc.; — *away*, ἀποπλέω.  
*sailor*, ναύτης, ὁ.  
*salt*, ἅλς, ὁ; use plur. ἅλας, οἱ.  
*same*, ὁ αὐτός; *the same things*, τὰ αὐτά, or ταῦτά.

save, σώζω (fut. σώσω, 1 aor. ἔσωσα, 1 aor. pass. ἐσώθην).

save, σωτήρ (ηρ), ὁ.

say, λέγω, φημί; he says, φησί; he said, ἔφη; they said, ἔφασαν; say that not, οὐ φημι.

sea, θάλασσα, ἡ; by sea, κατὰ θάλασσαν.

second, δεύτερος.

see, ὁράω (fut. ὄψομαι, impf. ὥρων, 2 aor. εἶδον, inf. ἰδεῖν, pf. ἑώρακα, 1 aor. pass. ὤφθην).

seek after, διώκω (1 aor. ἐδίωξα).

seem, δοκέω (1 aor. ἔδοξα); seem good, δοκέω.

seize, συλλαμβάνω (2 aor. συνέλαβον).

self, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ.

sell, ἀποδίδομαι (2 aor. ἀπέδομην).

send, πέμπω (fut. πέμψω, 1 aor. ἔπεμψα, 1 aor. pass. ἐπέμφθην); send for, μεταπέμπομαι (1 aor. μετεπέμψαμην); send forward, προπέμπω (1 aor. προὔπεμψα).

set, set up, ἵστημι; see

XXXIII. a; set free, λύω; set (guards), καθίστημι.

seventh, ἑβδομος, η, ον.

severe, χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν.

shame (disgrace), αἰσχύνη, ἡ; (modesty), αἰδώς (οὐς) ἡ.

sheep, πρόβατα, τά.

shepherd, ποιμήν (εν), ὁ.

shew, δείκνυμι (fut. δείξω, 1 aor. ἔδειξα); shew off, ἐπιδείκνυμαι (Mid.)

shield, ἀσπίς (ιδ), ἡ.

shilling, use δραχμή, ἡ.

ship, ναῦς (νεώς), ἡ.

shoot (dart), ἀφίημι.

short, in a short time, οὐ εὐὰ μακροῦ.

show, δηλόω.

sickness, νόσος, ἡ.

signal, give —, σημαίνω (1 aor. ἐσήμηνα); also, impers. σημαίνει, signal is given.

silver, adj. ἀργυροῦς, ἁ, οὐν.

since, ἐπειδή.

six, ἕξ.

sixteen, ἑκκαίδεκα.

sixty, ἑξήκοντα.

slave, δοῦλος, ὁ.

smaller (less), ἐλάσσων, ον.

smallest, ἐλάχιστος, η, ον.

<i>smitten, being</i> —, πληγείς, εἶσα, ἐν.	<i>steal</i> , κλέπτω (1 aor. ἔκλεψα).
<i>snatch up</i> , ἀναρπάξω (1 aor. ἀνήρπασα).	<i>steward</i> , ταμίης (ον), ὁ.
<i>so</i> , οὕτω(s); <i>and so</i> , ὥστε; <i>so</i> . . . <i>as to</i> , οὕτω(s) . . . ὥστε; <i>so great</i> , τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, οἱ ον; <i>so much</i> , τοσοῦτον.	<i>stick</i> , βακτηρία, ἡ.
<i>soldier</i> , στρατιώτης (ου), ὁ.	<i>stone</i> , λίθος, ὁ.
<i>some</i> , τις*, τι*; <i>some one</i> , τις*; <i>something</i> , τι*; <i>some</i> . . . <i>others</i> , οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ; <i>somewhere else</i> , ἄλλοθί που; <i>some</i> . . . <i>such as this</i> , or <i>as follows</i> , τοιόσδε τις; <i>somewhat such as follows</i> , τοιόνδε τι.	<i>stop</i> (trans.), παύω, τινά τινος, <i>a person from a thing</i> ; (intr.) παύομαι.
<i>son</i> , υἱός, ὁ.	<i>storm</i> , χειμών (ων), ὁ.
<i>soul</i> , ψυχή, ἡ.	<i>story</i> , λόγος, ὁ.
<i>speak</i> , λέγω (§ 163), fut. λέξω, 1 aor. ἔλεξα.	<i>stranger</i> , ξένος, ὁ.
<i>spear</i> , δόρυ (ατ), τό.	<i>strength</i> (power), δύναμις (εως), ἡ.
<i>spoil</i> , φθείρω (1 aor. ἔφθειρα).	<i>stretch out</i> , ἐκτείνω (fut. ἐκτενῶ, 1 aor. ἐξέτεινα).
<i>spoke</i> , ἔλεξα, εἶπον, inf. εἰπεῖν.	<i>strike</i> , παίω; (knock-at), κρούω.
<i>stand</i> , use intr. tenses of ἵστημι; see XXXIII. a; <i>make to stand up</i> , ἀνίστημι; <i>stand up</i> , ἀναστῆναι.	<i>stronger</i> , κρείσσων, ον.
<i>state</i> , (city), πόλις (εως), ἡ.	<i>struck</i> (smitten), πληγείς, εἶσα, ἐν.
<i>statue</i> , ἀνδριάς (αντ), ὁ.	<i>such</i> , τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο; τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε; (such) as, οἷος, α, ον; <i>such as this</i> (as follows), τοιόσδε; <i>some</i> . . . <i>such as this</i> (as follows), τοιόσδε τις.
	<i>suffer</i> , πάσχω (fut. πείσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπαθον, pf. πέπονθα); <i>suffer punishment</i> , δίκην διδόναι.
	<i>superior</i> , κρείσσων, ον.
	<i>suppose</i> , Ἰ, που*, δήπου*.

<i>sure</i> , βέβαιος, α, ον.	<i>terrible</i> , δεινός, ἡ, όν; φοβερός, ά, όν.
<i>surprised</i> , be, θαυμάζω.	<i>than</i> , ἢ, but see XXIV. δ.
<i>surrender</i> , προίεμαι, παραδί- δωμι.	<i>that</i> , ἐκεῖνος, η, ο; conj. ὅτι; in order that, ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς.
<i>sweet</i> , ἡδύς, εἶα, ύ (comp. ἡδίων, superl. ἡδιστος).	<i>the</i> , ὁ, ἡ, τό.
<i>swift</i> , ταχύς, εἶα, ύ (comp. θάσσων, superl. τάχιστος).	<i>their</i> , αὐτῶν.
<i>swiftly</i> , ταχεώς (θάσσον, τά- χιστα).	<i>them</i> , αὐτούς, άς, ά; (reflex.), ἑαυτούς, αὐτούς, σφᾶς αὐ- τούς.
<i>take</i> , λαμβάνω (2 aor. ἔλαβον, pf. εἶληφα, 1 aor. pass. ἐλήφθην); αἰρέω (2 aor. εἶλον, inf. εἰλεῖν, pf. ἤρηκα);	<i>then</i> , τότε.
<i>take alive</i> , ζωγρέω, (pf. ἐζώγρηκα); <i>taken</i> , αμ, ἀλίσ- κομαι (2 aor. ἐάλων, pf. ἐάλωκα).	<i>thence</i> , ἐκεῖθεν.
<i>tale</i> , λόγος, μῦθος; <i>tell tales</i> , μυθολογέω.	<i>there</i> , ἐκεῖ; (on the spot), αὐτόθι, αὐτοῦ.
<i>teach</i> , διδάσκω (1 aor. ἐδίδαξα, 1 aor. pass. ἐδιδάχθην, 1 aor. mid. ἐδίδαξάμην);	<i>thereupon</i> , ἐνταῦθα.
<i>get or have some taught</i> , διδάσκομαι (Mid.)	<i>these things</i> , ταῦτα.
<i>tell</i> , λέγω (§ 163); <i>tell tales</i> , μυθολογέω.	<i>they</i> (and they, but they), οἱ δέ.
<i>temple</i> , νεώς (νεώ), ὁ.	<i>thing</i> , use neut. of adj.
<i>tenth</i> , δέκατος, η, ον.	<i>think worthy</i> , ἀξιόω.
<i>terms</i> , on these —, ἐπὶ τού- τοις.	<i>third</i> , τρίτος, η, ον.
	<i>thirty</i> , τριάκοντα.
	<i>this</i> , οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (these things), ταῦτα; <i>this</i> (here), ὅδε, ἡδε, τόδε.
	<i>thou</i> , σύ.
	<i>three</i> , τρεῖς, τρία.
	<i>through</i> , διά, gen.
	<i>throw</i> , βάλλω (2 aor. ἔβαλον), ρίπτω (1 aor. ἔρριψα, pf.

<i>ῥριφα</i> ; <i>throw away</i> (opportunity), <i>προίεμαι</i> .	<i>trumpet</i> , <i>σάλπιγξ</i> (γγ), ἡ.
<i>time</i> , χρόνος, ὁ; <i>at that time</i> , τότε; <i>in the time of</i> , ἐπί, gen.; <i>in a short time</i> , οὐ διὰ μακροῦ.	<i>trust</i> , πιστεύω, with dat.
<i>to</i> (towards), πρὸς, acc., εἰς, acc. (person), πάρα, πρὸς, ὡς, acc.	<i>trustly</i> , πιστός, ἡ, ὄν.
<i>too</i> , καί.	<i>try</i> , πειράομαι (inf. πειράσθαι).
<i>tooth</i> , ὀδοὺς (οντ), ὁ.	<i>twenty</i> , εἴκοσι(ν).
<i>top</i> , <i>topmost</i> , ἄκρος, α, ον; <i>on the top of the hill</i> , ἐπ' ἄκρου τοῦ λόφου.	<i>two</i> , δύο.
<i>torch</i> , λαμπάς (αδ), ἡ.	<i>tyrant</i> , τύραννος, ὁ.
<i>towards</i> , πρὸς, acc.; ἐπί, gen.	<i>under</i> , ὑπό, gen. or dat. (to)
<i>train</i> , παιδεύω.	<i>under</i> , ὑπό, acc.
<i>travel</i> , πορεύομαι.	<i>unjust</i> , ἄδικος, ον.
<i>treat</i> , χράομαι (inf. χρῆσθαι), with dat.	<i>unwilling</i> , <i>be</i> , οὐκ ἐθέλω (impf. ἤθελον).
<i>treated</i> , <i>be</i> , πάσχειν (2 aor. ἔπαθον, pf. πέπονθα).	<i>up</i> (along), ἀνά, acc.
<i>treaty</i> , σπονδαί, αἱ.	<i>upon</i> , ἐπί, gen. or dat. (impose) <i>upon</i> , dat. simply; (make war) <i>upon</i> , πρὸς, acc.
<i>tree</i> , δένδρον (dat. pl. δένδρεσι), τό.	<i>use</i> , χράομαι (inf. χρῆσθαι) with dat.
<i>trireme</i> , τριήρης (ους), ἡ.	<i>used to</i> , impf.
<i>trophy</i> , τρόπαιον, τό.	<i>useful</i> , χρήσιμος, η, ον.
<i>troublesome</i> , χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν.	<i>value</i> , τιμή, ἡ; vb. τιμάομαι (Mid.), <i>highly</i> , πολλοῦ.
<i>truce</i> , σπονδαί, αἱ.	<i>very great</i> , μέγιστος, η, ον.
<i>true</i> , ἀληθής, ἐς; <i>the truth</i> , τὸ ἀληθές, or τὰ ἀληθῆ.	<i>victory</i> , νίκη, ἡ.
	<i>virtue</i> , ἀρετή, ἡ.
	<i>voice</i> , φωνή, ἡ.
	<i>voyage</i> , πλοῦς, ὁ.
	<i>wall</i> , τεῖχος (ους), τό.

want (distress), ἀπορία, ἡ.

war, πόλεμος, ὁ.

wash (oneself), λούομαι.

waste, φθείρω (1 aor. ἔφθειρα).

watch (look on at), θεωρέω.

water, ὕδωρ (ατ), τό.

way (road), ὁδός, ἡ; (manner),

τρόπος, ὁ; a long way, far,

μακράν; out of the way,

ἐκποδών, with dat.

weak, ἀσθενής, ἐς.

weaker (inferior), ἥσσων, ον.

weapons, ὅπλα, τά.

wear, φορέω.

well, εὖ; be well off, εὖ ἔχω;

well-disposed, εὖνους, ουν.

what (direct interrog.), τίς,

τί; (indir. interrog.), ὅς-

τις, ἥτις, ὁ, τι; what kind

of (dir. int.), ποῖος; (ind.

int.), ὁποῖος, οἷος; what-

ever, ὅστις.

when (conj.), ἐπειδή.

whenever, ὅποτε.

whence, ὁπόθεν, ὅθεν.

where (dir. int.), ποῦ; (ind.

int.), ὅπου, ποῦ.

which, ὅς, ἡ, ὁ, ὅσπερ, ἥπερ,

ὅπερ; which (of two), ὁπό-

τερος, α, ον.

while (conj.), ἐν ᾧ.

whip, μάστιξ (γ), ἡ.

whither, ποῖ, ὅποι.

who (dir. int.), τίς; (ind.

int.), ὅστις, τίς; rel. ὅς,

ὅστις, ὅσπερ; whoever, who-

soever, ὅστις; all who, πάν-

τες ὅσοι.

whole, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

why (dir. int.), διὰ τί; (ind.

int.), δι' ὅτι, διὰ τί.

wicked, κακός, ἡ, ὄν.

wife, γυνή (αικ), ἡ.

willing, ἐκών, οὔσα, ὄν; be

willing, ἐθέλω (impr. ἤθε-

λον).

willingly, ἐκών, οὔσα, ὄν.

win, (conquer), νικάω; (carry

off prize), φέρομαι.

winter, χειμών (ων), ὁ.

wing (army), κέρασ (ως),

τό.

winged, πτηνός, ἡ, ὄν.

wisdom, σοφία, ἡ.

wise, σοφός, ἡ, ὄν; (prudent),

σώφρων, ον.

wish, βούλομαι.

with, μετά, gen.; (instru-

ment), dat. simply; (fight),

with, dat. simply; (make

treaty, peace. war), with,

προς, acc.

without, ἄνευ, gen.; followed  
by partic., use οὐ; without  
any one knowing, use λαν-  
θάνω (fut. λήσω, 2 aor.  
ἔλαθον); see XXII. c.  
woman, γυνή (αικ), ἡ; old  
woman, γραῦς (γραός).  
wonder, wonder at, θαυμάζω,  
acc.  
word, λόγος, ὁ.  
work, ἔργον, το.  
worse, κακίων, χείρων.  
worst, κάκιστος.  
worth, worthy, ἄξιος, α, ον;  
think worthy, ἀξιόω.  
write, γράφω (1 aor. ἔγραψα,  
pf. γέγραφα).  
wrong, ἄδικος, ον.

Xerxes, Ξέρξης (ον), ὁ.  
year, ἔτος (ους), τό; ten years  
old, δέκα ἔτη γεγονώς.  
yet, πω\*; never yet, οὐδέπώ-  
ποτε; not yet, οὐπω.  
you (of one person), σύ; (of  
more than one), ὑμεῖς.  
young man, νεανίας (ον), ὁ.  
your (of one person), σός, σή,  
σόν; (of more than one),  
ὑμέτερος, α, ον; see XXV. b.  
yourself, αὐτός; (reflex.),  
σεαυτόν, σαυτόν.  
yourselves, αὐτοί; (reflex.),  
ὑμᾶς αὐτούς.  
Zeus, Ζεὺς (Διός).



RIVINGTONS' JUNIOR CLASSICS

# RIVINGTONS' JUNIOR CLASSICS

---

## First Latin Translation Book.

Containing 173 Latin Passages, with Preparations, Notes, and a Latin-English Vocabulary; and English Exercises for Re-translation, with an English-Latin Vocabulary.

By A. H. THOMAS, M.A., *Late Master of Crescent House School, Brighton.* With a Preface by J. ARNOLD TURNER, B.A., *Assistant Master at Haileybury College.* Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Latin Lessons for Beginners. Seventy Exercises, Latin-English and English-Latin, suitable for the Lowest Forms of Schools, with all necessary Grammar on the page with the Exercises, and Vocabularies. By A. R. S. HALLIDIE, M.A., *formerly Junior Student of Christ Church, Oxford.* Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Loculi. Forming a Second Latin Reading Book for the use of Junior Forms of Schools. With Notes, Exercises for Re-translation, and Vocabulary. By F. D. MORICE, M.A., *Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.* Crown 8vo. 2s. net.

Initia Latina. A Latin Book for Beginners. By E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A., *formerly Assistant Master at Clifton College.* Crown 8vo. 2s.

This book is intended to supply the needful Grammar, Translation, and Exercises for a boy beginning Latin, either at home or at a Preparatory School. It covers the same ground, and uses the same vocabulary as the earlier exercises of Mr. Mansfield's *Exercises in Latin Prose*, and has been written to meet the views of teachers who have found that these advanced somewhat too rapidly for young beginners of average ability.

It deals with the Simple Sentence, and with the Accidence to the end of the Regular Verbs. A suitable portion of grammar is printed with each lesson, and the whole of the Accidence used is summarised in clear print on a few pages at the end of the book.

Exercises in Latin Prose. With Notes and Vocabularies.

By E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

The aim of this book is to supply practice for the beginner in Latin inflexions, and in the easier rules of the Syntax of Cases and Moods; and thus to carry him through the necessary period of fairly literal translation to a point when, equipped with a fair vocabulary and a working knowledge of common rules, he may begin easy pieces of continuous narrative without the aid of an English-Latin Dictionary or a Latin Grammar.

**Caesar, The Gallic War. BOOKS I. to VI.**

*Edited with Maps, Plans, Notes, Exercises for Re-Translation, and Vocabularies. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d. each book.*

May be had either with or without Vocabularies.

'We are certain (and we speak from experience) that, if classical teachers will give these little manuals a fair trial, they will be more than surprised at the results obtained by their pupils.'

Schoolmaster.

'Among the many existing editions of the first book of Caesar this is the best we have yet seen.'—*Aberdeen Journal*.

'No more useful introduction to Latin Prose could be placed in the hands of a schoolboy than that before us.'—*Glasgow Herald*.

'The present issue of the text appeals to master and student alike, on account of its simplifying methods. We cordially recommend it to both.'—*Scotsman*.

'The very excellent series of imitative exercises in Latin composition is exactly what boys and girls reading Caesar should be drilled in.'—*Glasgow Herald*.

'An excellent edition (Book IV.) with sufficient notes and a clear and probably correct explanation of the schoolboy's bugbear—Caesar's bridge over the Rhine. The plan of placing at the end of each author passages to be turned into Latin, adopted in this book, seems so sensible and obvious, that we marvel it was not adopted a century ago.'—*Spectator*.

**Selections from Cicero.** *In Two Parts. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d. each, sold separately.*

PART I. SELECTIONS FROM THE WHOLE OF CICERO'S WORKS.

PART II. SELECTIONS FROM CICERO'S ORATIONS.

**Easy Selections from Livy.** *Crown 8vo. 2s.*

May be had either with or without Vocabulary.

LONDON: RIVINGTONS

**Selections from Ovid.** *Crown 8vo. 2s.*

May be had either with or without Vocabulary.

'Some capital selections from the best and purest text for working purposes (Martel's) are here supplemented with a variety of excellent notes, a vocabulary, and exercises for translation. In harmony with the subject-matter is given a capital little set of rules for writing elegiac verse, and with the aids and hints which accompany the English text, the student who uses this text-book should be fairly well equipped for a difficult task.'

Birmingham Daily Gazette.

**The Anabasis of Xenophon.** BOOK I. *Crown 8vo. 2s.*

May be had either with or without Vocabulary.

'The work has been edited with great care, and forms a worthy companion to the other books of the series.'—Educational Times.

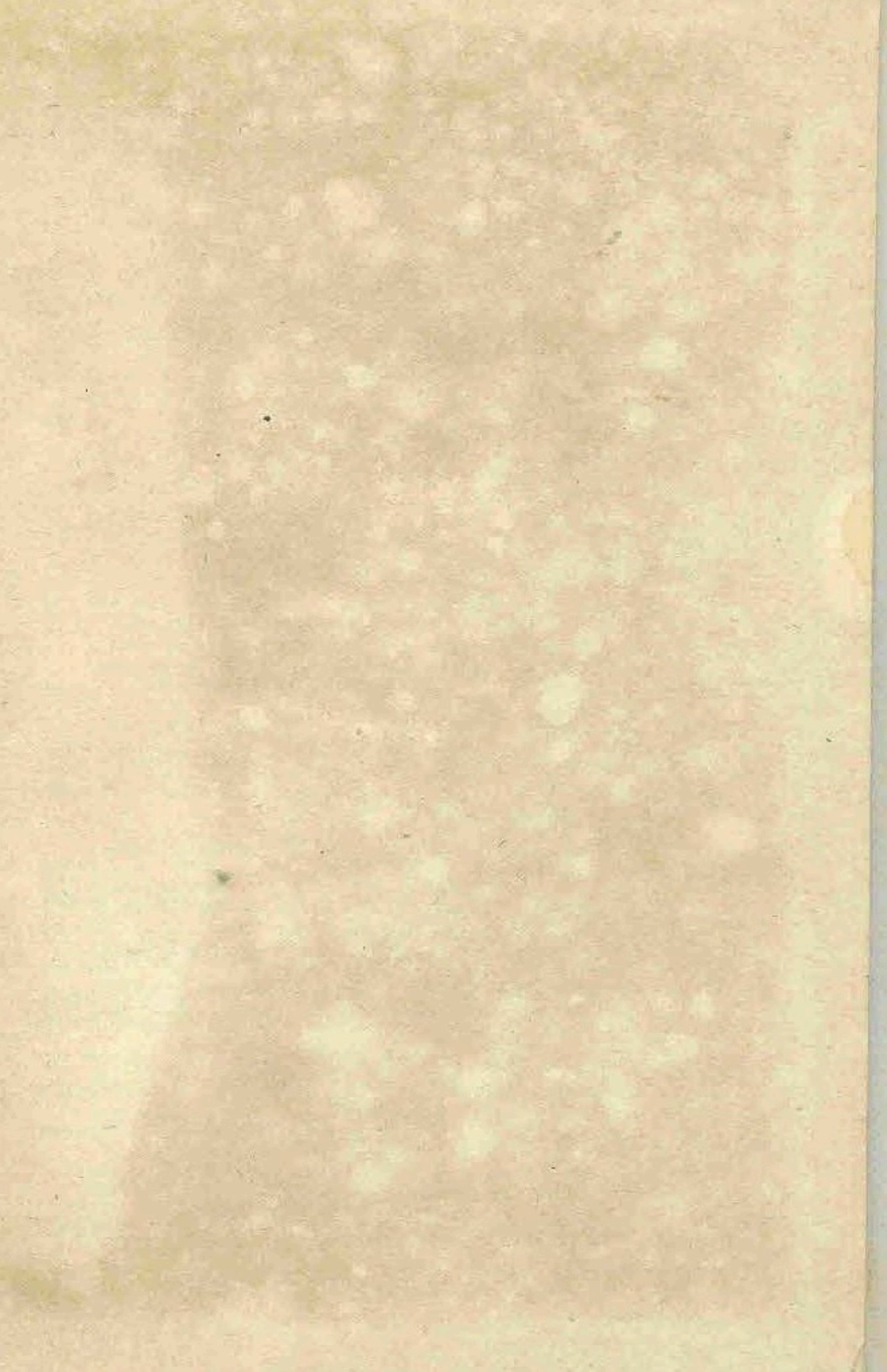
**The Gospel according to St. Mark in Greek.**

With Introduction, Summary of the Life of our Lord, Notes, Vocabulary, and Map. *Crown 8vo. 2s.*

---

RIVINGTONS

34 KING STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON



**Elementary Latin Exercises.**

By HILLARD and BOTTING. 3s.

**Latin Prose Composition for Middle Forms.** By M. A. NORTH and A. E. HILLARD. 4s.

**Additional Latin Exercises.**

By HILLARD and BOTTING. 3s.

**Continuous Latin Prose.**

By H. J. DAKERS. 3s. 6d.

**Latin Elegiac Verse Composition.** By R. MELDRUM. 3s.

**Elementary Latin Elegiac Verse Composition.** By R. MELDRUM. 2s. 6d.

**Beginners' Guide to Latin, being a First Latin Translation Book.** By G. G. LOANE. 2s. 6d.

**First Lessons in Latin Grammar and Translation.**

By W. GREENSTOCK. 3s.

**First Latin Lessons.** For Preparatory and Secondary Schools.

By C. M. DIX. 3s.

**Second Latin Lessons.**

By the same Author. 3s.

**First Latin Book.** Preparatory to Caesar. By C. A. WILLIAMS. 3s.

**Second Latin Book.** Preparatory to Caesar. By the same Author. 3s.

**Latin Lessons for Beginners.**

By A. R. S. HALLIDIE. 2s.

**Rivingtons' Class Books of Latin Unseens.** (a) Six books for Fourth Forms; and (b) Four books for Fifth Forms. 9d. each.

**Easy Latin Unseens.** In Three Books.

Prose and Verse together:—

Book I., 9d.; Book II., 9d.

Book III., Verse only, 9d.

**First Latin Translation Book.**

By TURNER and THOMAS. 2s.

**Initial Latina.** E. D. MANSFIELD. 2s. 6d.

**Exercises in Latin Prose.**

By E. D. MANSFIELD. 3s.

**A Latin Verse Book.** For Junior Students. By A. H. THOMAS. 4s.

**Rivingtons' Graded First Latin Books.** A new and modern set of five cheap books for beginners in Latin.

Books I., II., III., IV., V., 1s. 3d. each.

**Rivingtons' Single Term Latin Readers**

First Term. *Three Books*, 10d. each.

Second Term. *Three Books*, 1s. 3d. each.

Third Term. *Three Books*, 1s. 3d. each.

Fourth Term. *Three Books*, 1s. 3d. each.

Fifth Term. *Three Books*, 1s. 6d. each.

Sixth Term. *Two Books*, 1s. each.

**A Primer of Greek Grammar.**

By E. ABBOTT and E. D. MANSFIELD.

4s., or separately:—

Accidence. 3s.

**A Primer of Greek Exercises.**

Based on, and adapted to, the above.

By W. GREENSTOCK. 4s.

**Elementary Greek Exercises.**

By HILLARD and BOTTING. 3s.

**Greek Prose Composition.**

By NORTH and HILLARD. 4s.

**A First Greek Reading Book.**

By ARTHUR SIDGWICK. 3s.

**Greek Sentence Construction.**

By ARTHUR SIDGWICK. 1s. 9d.

**Rivingtons' Single Term Greek Readers**

First Term.—*Two Books*, 1s. each.

Second Term.—*Two Books*, 1s. each.

Third Term.—*Two Books*, 1s. each.

**A Primary History of England.**

By Mrs. CYRIL RANSOME.

1s. 3d.

**A First History of England.**

By Mrs. CYRIL RANSOME. 3s.

**An Elementary History of England.** By C. RANSOME. 2s.

By W. S. ROBINSON.

**The Story of England.**

Part I. Early Times to 1272. 2s. 6d.

Part II. 1272 to 1603. 2s. 6d.

Parts I. and II. in 1 Vol. 4s.

Part III. 1603 to 1760. 2s. 6d.

Part IV. 1760 to 1914. 3s.

Parts III. and IV. in 1 Vol. 5s.

**An Illustrated History of England.** One Vol., 4s., or 2 Parts:

I. To 1660. II. To 1914. 2s. 6d. each.

**A Short British History.**

One Vol., 3s. Or Two Periods,

Period I. To Elizabeth, 1603. 1s. 6d.

Period II. To George V. 1914.

1s. 9d.

**A Junior British History.**

By R. L. GIVERN and F. W. BREWSTER.

1 Vol., 3s. 6d., or in 2 Parts.

I. To 1603, 1s. 9d. II. To 1914, 2s.

**Junior British History Notes.**

By W. EDWARDS.

Parts I., II., III., 1s. 3d. each.

Part IV., 2s. 6d.

**Junior School British History.**

By ARTHUR D. INNES. 3s.

**An Outline of British History.**

By ARTHUR D. INNES.

One Vol. 5s., or Two Parts:

I. To 1760. 3s. II. To 1910. 2s. 6d.

London: 34, King Street, Covent Garden, W.C. 2.

z. 1918.]

**A Class Book of English History.** By A. HASSALL. 1 Vol., 4s., or in Two Parts, 2s. 6d. each:  
I. To 1603. II. To 1910.

**Notes on British History.** By W. EDWARDS. Part I. To 1485. 2s. 6d. II. To 1660. 2s. 6d. III. To 1783. 2s. 6d. IV. To 1901. 3s. Parts I.-IV. in 1 Vol. 12s. 6d.

**British History.** From the Earliest Times. By L. CECIL SMITH. One Vol., 6s., or Two Periods:—  
I. To 1485, 3s. II. To 1914, 4s.

**An Advanced History of England.** By C. RANSOME. 1 Vol., 8s. 6d. Or, in Two Parts, 4s. 6d. each:  
I. To 1603. II. To 1914.

**General Political History from the Earliest Times.** By ARTHUR D. INNES. One Vol., 4s., or Two Parts, 2s. 6d. each:—  
I. To 1470. II. To 1904.

**A History of England and the British Empire.** In Four Volumes. By ARTHUR D. INNES. 6s. 6d. each. Vol. I., to 1485. II., 1485-1688. III., 1688-1802. IV., 1802-1914. Library Edition, 12s. 6d. each vol.

**England's Industrial Development: A Historical Survey.** By ARTHUR D. INNES. 6s.

**A Short History of Rome.** By W. S. ROBINSON. 4s.

**A History of Rome.** For Middle and Upper Forms. By J. L. MYRES. 6s.

**A Short History of Greece.** By W. S. ROBINSON. 3s. 6d.

By Canon WHITHAM.

**Readings in Old Testament History.** 3s. Bible Text only, 3s.; or in Two Parts, 1s. 6d. each.

**Old Testament History.** From the Creation to the time of Christ. 1 Vol., 5s.; or 2 Parts, 3s. each.

**Short Old Testament History.** 1 Vol., 3s., or 2 Parts, 1s. 6d. each.

**The Life of our Blessed Lord.** A narrative from the Text of the R.V. With Notes. 4s.

Also "The Life of our Lord," the Bible text only, as a Narrative. 2s. 6d.

**The New Testament for Schools.** The Text of the Revised Version with Introductions and Notes. St. Matthew's Gospel. 3s.

**Short New Testament History.** 1 Vol., 3s., or 2 Parts, 1s. 6d. each.

By Canon GLAZEBROOK.

**Bible Lessons for the Young.** The Old Test. in selections from the A.V. 3s., or Two Parts, 1s. 6d. each.  
**Notes and Outlines for Bible Lessons.** For Teachers. 4s.

**Bible Lessons and Notes and Outlines** also in 1 Vol., 5s.

Edited by DR. A. E. HILLARD.

**Rivingtons' Books of the Bible.** Genesis—Exodus—Joshua—Judges—Ruth and I. Samuel—II. Samuel—I. Kings—II. Kings—Ezra and Nehemiah—Amos—St. Matthew's Gospel—St. Mark's Gospel—St. Luke's Gospel—St. John's Gospel. 2s. each—The Acts. 2s. 6d.

**A Continuous Narrative of the Life of Christ.** 3s.

By W. G. BORCHARDT.

**Practical Arithmetic for Schools.** 4s.; with Answers, 3s., or in Two Parts:—Part I., 2s. 6d.; with Answers, 3s. Part II., 2s. 6d.; with Answers, 3s.

**A Key Complete,** 10s. 6d. net.

Or Part I., 4s. 6d. net. Part II., 6s. net.

**Examples only,** 3s. 6d. Or in Two Parts:—Part I., 2s. Part II., 2s. 6d.

**Junior Practical Arithmetic.**

2s. 6d. Examples only, 2s.

**Arithmetical Types and Examples.** 4s. Examples only, 3s. 6d.

**Junior Arithmetic.** 2s.; with Answers, 2s. 6d. Examples only, 2s.

**Revision Papers in Arithmetic.** 2s.; with Answers, 2s. 6d.

**Elementary Algebra.** 4s.

With Answers, 5s. Or Two Parts:—

Part I., 3s.; with Answers, 3s. 6d.

Part II., 2s. 6d.; with Answers, 3s.

Key, 10s. net; in 2 Parts, 5s. each net.

The Examples separately. 3s. 6d.

Or in Two Parts: Part I., 2s.;

with Answers, 2s. 6d. Part II., 2s. 6d.

**Revision Papers in Algebra.** 2s.; with Answers, 2s. 6d.

**Junior Algebra.** 3s.

Examples only. 2s. 6d.

**Elementary Statics.** 5s.

A Key. 10s. 6d. net.

**A School Geometry.** By CHAMPION and LANE. 4s.

**A Course of Geometry—Theoretical and Practical.**

By A. H. BELL. 3s.

London: 34, King Street, Covent Garden, W.C. 2.

